



# Everything you need to know about your health plan

**Independence**   
Keystone Health Plan East  
Direct POS

SAMPLE



---

## Questions?

Visit [ibxpress.com](http://ibxpress.com) or

Call 1-800-ASK BLUE  
(TTY: 711)

---

# Welcome to Independence Blue Cross

Thank you for choosing Independence Blue Cross (Independence). Our goal is to provide you with health care coverage that can help you manage your health care needs. This Benefit Booklet will help you understand your Independence coverage so that you can take full advantage of your membership by becoming familiar with the benefits and services available to you.

You'll find valuable information on:

- How to select a primary care physician.
- What services are and are not covered by your health insurance
- How decisions are made about what is covered
- How to use our member website, [ibxpress.com](http://ibxpress.com)
- How to get in touch with us if you have a problem

If you have any other questions, feel free to call Customer Service at 1-800-ASK-BLUE (TTY: 711) and we will be happy to assist you.

Again, thank you for being a member of Independence. We look forward to providing you with quality health care coverage.

## Introduction to your health plan

### What is a primary care physician?

You have Keystone Health Plan East Direct Point of Service coverage, which means, although you select a primary care physician (PCP), a referral from your PCP is only needed for spinal manipulations, routine X-rays, and physical/occupational therapy. For lab work, you should use the facility recommended by your PCP for the lowest out-of-pocket costs. For all other services, you may seek care from any in-network specialist and pay the in-network cost-sharing or select a doctor who is not in our network and pay a higher out-of-pocket cost. It's your choice.

All network providers are required to provide coverage 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, either in office or by on-call/answering services. However, you may choose to use an alternative care setting such as an urgent care or retail health clinic.

### How you choose or change your PCP

To select or change your PCP, search our provider network. Visit [ibx.com/providerfinder](http://ibx.com/providerfinder) where you can search by specialty (for example internal medicine or pediatrics), location, gender preference, and distance.

There are two ways to choose or change your PCP:

**Online:** To select or change your doctor, visit [ibxpress.com](http://ibxpress.com), our simple, convenient, and secure member website. Click on the *Change my Primary Care Physician* link under *My Provider Information* of the *My Care* section.

**Phone:** Call 1-800-ASK-BLUE (TTY: 711) and one of our Customer Service associates will take your PCP selection over the phone.

### Using your ID card

You and your covered dependents will each receive an Independence Blue Cross identification (ID) card. It is important to take your ID card with you wherever you go because it contains information like what to pay when visiting your doctor, specialist, or the emergency room (ER), and your PCP's contact information. You should

present your ID card when you receive care, including doctor visits or when checking in at the ER.

The back of your ID card provides information about medical services, what to do in an emergency situation, and how to use your benefits

If any information on your ID card is incorrect, you misplace an ID card, or need to print out a temporary ID card, you may do so through [ibxpress.com](http://ibxpress.com), our member website. You may also call 1-800-ASK-BLUE (TTY: 711) and we will issue you a new ID card.

### **IBX Wire**

When you receive your ID card, call the toll-free number on the sticker affixed to the card to confirm receipt. You will also be given the option to sign up for IBX Wire, a free messaging service. IBX Wire is an easy way for you to receive timely and helpful communications on your smartphone. If you choose to opt in, you will have access to a private message board and will receive text messages that communicate helpful, relevant information about your health plan, maximizing your benefits, and wellness programs.

### **Locating a network physician or hospital**

You have access to our expansive provider network of physicians, specialists, and hospitals. You may search our provider network by going to [ibx.com/providerfinder](http://ibx.com/providerfinder). Provider and facility profiles include interactive location maps and details on specialties, staff languages spoken, patients accepted, and more.

You may also call 1-800-ASK-BLUE (TTY: 711) and a customer service associate will help you locate a provider.

### **Rights and responsibilities**

To obtain a list of Rights and Responsibilities, log onto [http://www.ibx.com/members/quality\\_management/member\\_rights.html](http://www.ibx.com/members/quality_management/member_rights.html), or you can call the Customer Service telephone number listed on your ID Card.

## **How to receive care**

### **Scheduling an appointment**

Simply call your doctor's office and request an appointment. If possible, call network providers 24 hours in advance if you are unable to make it to a scheduled appointment.

### **Referrals**

All referrals are done electronically, so you can get the care you need as quickly and conveniently as possible. You won't need a referral for OB/GYN care, mammograms, mental health, or routine eye care. You may also check the status of your referral by logging on to [ibxpress.com](http://ibxpress.com) or on your iPhone or Android through the IBX App.

### **Services that require preapproval before receiving care**

As a Keystone Health Plan East Point of Service member, certain in-network services require preapproval prior to receiving care to ensure that the service you seek is medically necessary. Since your care is provided by your PCP, all necessary preapprovals will be obtained for you by your PCP.

It is important to understand that preapproval is not the same as the process for receiving referrals from your PCP.



## Using your preventive care benefits

Quality care and prevention are vital to your long-term health and well-being. That's why we cover 100 percent of certain preventive services, offering them without a copayment, coinsurance, or deductible if received from your PCP or other in-network provider.

Covered preventive services include, but are not limited to:

- screenings for:
  - breast, cervical, and colon cancer
  - vitamin deficiencies during pregnancy
  - diabetes
  - high cholesterol
  - high blood pressure
- routine vaccinations for children, adolescents, and adults as determined by the CDC (Centers for Disease Control and Prevention).
- women's preventive health services, such as:
  - well-woman visits (annually)
  - screening for gestational diabetes
  - human papillomavirus (HPV) DNA testing
  - counseling for sexually transmitted infections
  - counseling and screening for human immunodeficiency virus (HIV)
  - screening and counseling for interpersonal and domestic violence
  - breastfeeding support, supplies (breast pumps), and counseling
  - generic formulary contraceptives, certain brand formulary contraceptives, and FDA-approved over-the-counter female contraceptives with a prescription

Be sure to consult with your PCP for preventive services and/or screenings.

## Wellness Guidelines

Your health and wellness are important. That's why we provide you with these nationally recommended tests and screenings to help you and your family stay healthy. We encourage you to take the time to review these guidelines and discuss them with your health care provider. Some of these services may require cost-sharing. \* Additional resources along with tips to stay healthy and safe and topics to discuss with your health care provider are included.

To download our Wellness Guidelines, log on to [ibxpress.com](http://ibxpress.com) and click on the *Health & Wellness Programs* tab. Then click on *Healthy Living*, and then on *Wellness Guidelines*. You can also request a hard copy of the Wellness Guidelines by calling 1-800-ASK-BLUE (TTY: 711).

\*The Wellness Guidelines are a summary of recommendations based on the U.S. Preventive Services Task Force and other nationally recognized sources. These recommendations have been reviewed by our network health care providers. This information is not a statement of benefits. Please refer to your health benefit plan contract/member handbook or benefits handbook for terms, limitations, or exclusions of your health benefits plan. Please contact our Customer Service department with questions about which preventive care benefits apply to you. The telephone number for Customer Service can be found on your ID card.

## Emergency care

**In the event of an emergency, go immediately to the emergency room of the nearest hospital. If you believe your situation is particularly severe, call 911 for assistance.**



---

Know where to go for care

[lbx.com/findcarenow](http://lbx.com/findcarenow)

---



A medical emergency is typically thought of as a medical or psychiatric condition in which symptoms are so severe, that the absence of immediate medical attention could place one's health in serious jeopardy. Most times, a hospital emergency room is not the most appropriate place for you to be treated.

Hospital emergency rooms provide emergency care and must prioritize patients' needs. The most seriously hurt or ill patients are treated first. If you are not in that category, you could wait a long time.

### **Urgent Care**

Urgent care is necessary treatment for a non-life-threatening, unexpected illness or accidental injury that requires prompt medical attention when your doctor is unavailable. Examples include sore throat, fever, sinus infection, ear ache, cuts, rashes, sprains, and broken bones.

You may visit an urgent care center which offers a convenient, safe, and affordable treatment alternative to emergency room care when you can't get an appointment with your own doctor.

### **Retail health clinic**

Retail health clinics are another alternative when you can't get an appointment with your own doctor for non-emergency care. Retail health clinics use certified nurse practitioners who treat minor, uncomplicated illness or injury. Some retail health clinics may also offer flu shots and vaccinations.

Not sure what facility to use? Go to [ibx.com/findcarenow](https://ibx.com/findcarenow) to help you decide where to go for care.

### **You're covered while traveling**

You can travel with the peace of mind knowing that Blue goes with you wherever you go. If you need medical care when you are away from home, you should follow these guidelines:

- In a true emergency, go to the nearest ER.
- In an urgent care situation, find a provider in the area. Call 1-800-810-BLUE (TTY: 711) to find an in-network provider in the area. You may also visit an urgent care center for medical issues if an in-network provider is unavailable and if you do not require the medical services of an emergency room.

### **Guest membership**

Guest membership is a temporary courtesy enrollment in another HMO (Host) plan that enables members who are living away from home to receive a comprehensive range of medical benefits, including routine and preventive services. A Guest Member remains an IBC member, pays premiums to IBC, but is also enrolled to receive benefits of the host plan while in their service area.

Keystone Health Plan East subscribers may be eligible to be on a Guest Membership for up to a 12 month period (6 months followed by 6 months upon approval of a renewal request). Dependents may be eligible to be on a Guest Membership for a period of up to 12 months without a renewal request. Members who are eligible to participate must also meet the following criteria:

- Long-term traveler — available to qualified HMO subscribers and dependents that are away from home for at least 90 consecutive days (3 months), but not more than 180 days (6 months) or group renewal date.
- Families apart — available to qualified dependents of the subscriber that do not reside in our service area for 90 or more consecutive days.
- Students — available to qualified dependents of the subscribers that are out of our service area for 90 or more consecutive days attending school.

---

## **Out of the area and need care?**

Call 1-800-810-BLUE (TTY: 711) to find an in-network provider in the area.

---

The Student Guest Membership is available to qualified dependents of the subscriber that are out of the Home Plan area for 90 or more consecutive days attending school. To qualify for a Student Guest Membership, the dependent must not be residing with the subscriber and must be residing in the service area of another participating Plan. The Student Guest Membership is typically used for students during the period while they are away at school. When the student returns to the Home Plan service area for the summer, he or she should contact Independence to terminate the Guest Membership. A new Guest Membership can be requested when the student returns to school. Student Guest Members that seek care in a third Plan service area (out of the Home Plan area and out of the Host Plan area) should be referred back to the Home Plan. A member can have only one Guest Membership at a time. There is no administrative time limit on the length of a Student Guest Membership.

#### **Receiving services for mental health, alcohol, or substance abuse treatment**

If you require outpatient or inpatient mental health or substance abuse services, a written referral from your PCP is not necessary. Magellan Behavioral Health administers your mental health and substance abuse benefits and can be reached by calling 1-800-ASK-BLUE (TTY: 711). Refer to the terms and conditions of your group health plan to find out if you have coverage for mental health and substance abuse benefits.

## **Stay Connected**

On [ibxpress.com](https://ibxpress.com) you can conveniently and securely view your benefits and claims information and use the tools that help you take control of your health. As an Independence Blue Cross member, you and your dependents 18 years of age and older can create your own accounts on [ibxpress.com](https://ibxpress.com).

#### **Register on ibxpress.com**

To register, simply go to [ibxpress.com](https://ibxpress.com), click *Register*, and then follow the directions. You will need information from your ID card to register, so be sure to have it handy.

Once you're registered, log on to [ibxpress.com](https://ibxpress.com) to:

- View your benefits information
- Review claims information
- Review annual out-of-pocket expenses
- Request a replacement ID card and print a temporary ID card
- View and print referrals
- Download forms

#### **Online tools to help make informed health care decisions**

The [ibxpress.com](https://ibxpress.com) website also provides you with tools and resources to help you make informed health care decisions:

- **Doctor and Hospital Finder** help you find the participating doctors and hospitals that are equipped to handle your needs. Simple navigation helps you get fast and accurate results. Plus, when you select your health plan type your results are customized based on your network, making it easy to locate a participating doctor, specialist, hospital, or other medical facility. You'll even be able to read patient ratings and reviews and rate your doctors and write your own reviews.
- **Health Navigator** allows members to match medical symptoms with relevant assessments and appropriate treatments. The tool can help you decide on

the best place to seek care such as at your doctor's office, an urgent care center, retail clinic or emergency room.

- **Well-being Profile** is an easy-to-use health survey that only takes 15 minutes to complete. It gives you a snapshot of your current health and health history, lifestyle habits, overall well-being, and risk factors. Based on your answers, it gives you a private and personalized report detailing what you are doing well, suggested areas of improvement, and recommended focus areas.
- **Health Trackers** allow you to chart your health progress over time. Keep a record of your weight, physical activity, blood pressure, labs, screenings and more.
- **Personal Health Record** helps you store, maintain, track, and manage your health information in one centralized and secure location. Your Personal Health Record is updated once we process claims received from participating providers.
- **Achieve Well-being** online tools and resources help you achieve what important to you in a way that's simple, easy, and fun. Here's how it works:
  - Complete the Well-being Profile.
  - Start a program.
  - Develop your action plan to get fit, eat right, sleep better, manage stress, or achieve your own health goal.
  - Sync your devices to track your progress.
  - Stay motivated with tokens and badges for achievements.
  - Look for reminders, encouraging emails, and text messages.



---

## Your one-stop shop

[ibxpress.com](http://ibxpress.com)

---

### Take advantage of member discounts

Get rewarded for taking small steps every day that can add up to big changes in your health. Our Healthy Lifestyles Solutions discount programs — Blue Insider<sup>SM</sup>, Blue365<sup>®</sup>, and GlobalFit<sup>®</sup> — offer you discounts to local, regional, and national companies. Learn more at [ibx.com/discounts](http://ibx.com/discounts).

### Manage your health on the go with the IBX app

Download the free IBX app for your smartphone to help you make the most of your health plan. The IBX app gives you easy access to your health care coverage 24/7, wherever you are. Use the IBX app to:

- View and share your ID card
- Check the status of referrals and claims
- Access benefits information
- Find doctors, hospitals, urgent care centers, and retail health clinics
- Track deductibles and spending accounts
- Review your health history and prescribed medications
- Access your personalized well-being tools and programs

Download from the App store or Google Marketplace. Log in to the app with the same username and password you use for [ibxpress.com](http://ibxpress.com).

### Connect with us on Social Media

“Like” the Independence Blue Cross page on Facebook or follow us on Twitter and Instagram, and you’ll find a whole new approach to making healthy lifestyle changes, one step at a time.

- Receive health and wellness tips that can help you improve your well-being



- Enter contests and promotions
- Connect with other health-minded individuals
- Learn how to incorporate fitness, good nutrition, and stress management into your everyday life with practical advice

### **Customer Support**

When you need us, we're here for you. You can contact us to discuss anything pertaining to your health care, including:

- Benefits and eligibility
- Claims status
- Requesting a new ID card
- Well-being programs

### **Email**

To send a secure email to Customer Service, log on to [ibxpress.com](http://ibxpress.com) and click on the *Contact Us link*. On the Contact Us page you will see a link that allows you to send your inquiries or comments directly to Customer Service.

### **Mail**

Independence Blue Cross  
1901 Market Street  
Philadelphia, PA 19103-1480

Our walk-in service, located at 1919 Market Street, 2<sup>nd</sup> Floor, is open Monday through Friday from 8 a.m. to 5 p.m.

### **Call**

Call 1-800-ASK-BLUE (TTY: 711) to speak to one of our experienced Customer Service team members, who are available to answer your questions Monday through Friday, 8 a.m. to 6 p.m.

### **Services for members with special needs**

If a language other than English is your primary language, call Customer Service at 1-800-ASK-BLUE (TTY: 711) and they will work with you through an interpreter over the telephone to help you understand your benefits and answer any questions you may have.



## Pharmacy

# Using your prescription drug benefits

## Find out how to fill prescriptions

### Independence Blue Cross Prescription Drug Program

Your prescription drug benefit program, administered by FutureScripts®, an independent company, provides many advantages to help you easily and safely obtain the prescription drugs you need at an affordable cost.

Take a look at the advantages:

- **Easy to use.** A national network of retail pharmacies will recognize and accept your member identification (ID) card.
- **Low out-of-pocket expenses.** When you use a participating pharmacy, your out-of-pocket costs are based on a discounted price, fixed copayments, or coinsurance.
- **No paperwork.** You don't have to file a claim form or wait for reimbursement when you use a participating pharmacy.
- **High level of safety.** When you fill a prescription at a participating pharmacy, your pharmacy can identify harmful drug interactions and other dangers by viewing your drug history.
- **Mail order.** If you take maintenance drugs for an ongoing or chronic condition, you may be able get your prescriptions delivered to your home through mail order. Mail order purchases allow you to get a larger supply of drugs than what might be available to you at the retail pharmacy. And, depending upon your plan design, your out-of-pocket expenses may be lower and you won't have to visit the pharmacy as often.

### How to fill your prescription at a retail pharmacy

Present your ID card and your prescription at a FutureScripts participating pharmacy for your plan. The pharmacist will confirm your eligibility for benefits and determine your share of the cost of your prescription. Your doctor may also electronically submit your prescription to your pharmacy.

### Participating pharmacies

A pharmacy is considered participating if it is in the FutureScripts pharmacy network for your plan. If your plan includes the FutureScripts Preferred pharmacy network, a smaller version of the full FutureScripts pharmacy network, Walgreens and Rite Aid are not participating pharmacies.

The FutureScripts network is a large national network of retail pharmacies. When you're traveling, you will find that most of the pharmacies in all 50 states accept your ID card and can fill your prescription for the same cost you pay at home, if you use a participating pharmacy.

There is no need to select just one pharmacy to fill your prescription needs.

To locate a participating pharmacy, visit [ibxpress.com](http://ibxpress.com) or call the number on your ID card.



---

### Find a pharmacy

Visit [ibxpress.com](http://ibxpress.com)  
or call the number on your ID card.

---

### Non-participating pharmacies

If your prescription is filled at a pharmacy that does not participate in the network for your plan, you will have to pay the pharmacy's regular charge right at the counter. Then, depending on your plan design, you may submit a prescription reimbursement claim form for partial reimbursement to the address noted on the form. Your reimbursement check should arrive within 14 days from the day your claim form is received.

Keep in mind that your plan sponsor selected Independence Blue Cross (Independence) and/or its subsidiaries based in part on the discounted drug prices that FutureScripts has negotiated. When you use a non-participating pharmacy that has not agreed to charge a discounted price, it costs your plan more money; part of that cost is passed on to you.

### Understanding your prescription

A brand drug is manufactured by only one company, which advertises and sells its product under a special trade name. In many cases, brand drugs are quite expensive, which is why your share of the cost is higher. Generic drugs are typically manufactured by several companies and are almost always less expensive than the brand drug. Generic drugs are approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) to ensure they are as safe and effective as their brand counterparts. However, not every brand drug has a generic version.

We provide our members with comprehensive prescription drug coverage. The drug formulary includes generic drugs and a defined list of brand drugs that have been evaluated for their medical effectiveness, positive results, and value. The formulary is reviewed regularly to ensure its continued effectiveness.

To check the formulary status of drugs, simply log onto [ibxpress.com](http://ibxpress.com).

In addition to the drug formulary, you will also find helpful information on these related topics:

- Prior authorization process
- Formulary exception process
- Age and quantity level limits

If you're not sure if brand or generic drugs are right for you, talk to your doctor. The pharmacist may, on occasion, discuss with your physician whether an alternative drug might be appropriate for you. Let your physician know if you have a question about a change in prescription or if you prefer the original prescription. Your physician makes the final decision on the necessity of you getting a brand drug.

Certain controlled substances and other prescribed medications may be subject to dispensing limitations. If you have any questions regarding your medication, please call the Pharmacy Benefits number on the back of your ID card.

### Preventive drugs for adults and children

Your prescription drug plan includes 100-percent coverage for some preventive medications when received from an in-network pharmacy. This means that you won't have to pay copays, coinsurance, or deductibles for certain preventive medications with a prescription from your doctor. Receiving this preventive care will help you stay healthy and may improve your overall health.

For a list of preventive drugs eligible for 100-percent coverage please go to [ibx.com](http://ibx.com) or call the phone number on the back of your ID card.

---

If you have any questions about your prescription drug plan, call the pharmacy benefits number on the back of your ID card.

---

### Brand vs. Generic

Generic drugs are as effective as brand drugs and could save you money. However, consult your doctor to find out which drug type is best for you.

---

## Mail order pharmacy

If your doctor has prescribed a medication that you'll need to take regularly over a long period of time, the mail-order service is an excellent way to get a long-lasting supply and, depending on your plan, reduce your out-of-pocket costs.

### Mail order is convenient and safe to use

If you choose mail order, your doctor can prescribe a supply that will last up to 90 days. This means that you can get three times as many doses of your maintenance medication at one time through mail order.

Mail order prescriptions have been safely handled through the mail for many years. When your order is received, a team of registered, licensed pharmacists checks your prescription against the record of all drugs dispensed to you by a FutureScripts network pharmacy. This process ensures that every prescription is reviewed for safety and accuracy before it is mailed to you.

If there are questions about your prescription, a pharmacist will contact your doctor before your medication is dispensed. Your medication will be sent to your home within fourteen days from the date your legible and complete order is received.

There may be times when you need a prescription right away. On these occasions, you should have your prescription filled at a local participating pharmacy. If you need medication immediately, but you will be taking it on an ongoing basis, ask your doctor to write two separate prescriptions: you can have the first prescription filled locally for an initial 30-day supply of your medication, and you can send the second prescription to FutureScripts for a 90-day supply provided through the mail.

How to begin using mail order pharmacy:

1. When you are prescribed a chronic or "maintenance" drug therapy, ask your doctor to write the prescription for a 90-day supply, plus refills. Make sure your doctor knows that you have a mail-order service so that you get one 90-day prescription and not three 30-day prescriptions, because the cost of the three 30-day prescriptions may be more than the cost for one 90-day prescription. If you're taking medication now, ask your doctor for a new prescription.
2. Complete the FutureScripts Mail Service Order Form with your first order only. Forms and envelopes are available by calling the number on your ID card, or you can download the form from [www.ibxpress.com](http://www.ibxpress.com).
3. Be sure to answer all the questions, and include your member ID number. An incomplete form can cause a delay in processing. Send the completed Mail Service Order Form, your original 90-day prescription, and your payment instructions to FutureScripts.
4. Your mail order request will be processed and your medication sent to you within 14 days from the day FutureScripts receives your order, along with instructions for future refills. Standard shipping is via U.S. Mail and is free of charge. Narcotic substances and refrigerated medicines will be shipped by FedEx® at no additional charge. Your order will be shipped to the address you provided on the form.

### How can my doctor order a prescription for me?

Doctors may call our toll-free number to prescribe your medication(s).

Doctors may submit prescriptions via fax or electronically using ePrescribing. In addition to the prescription information your doctor must provide member ID number, patient name and patient date of birth. Note: To be legally valid, the fax must originate from the physician's office. All state laws apply.



---

## On-line services

Log on to [ibxpress.com](http://ibxpress.com) and click on Manage My Prescription Drugs to take advantage of convenient features, such as:

- Network pharmacy search
  - Formulary search
  - Claims information
  - Mail-order refill requests
-

You will be dispensed the lower-priced generic drug (if manufactured) unless your doctor writes “brand medically necessary” or “dispense as written” on your prescription, or you indicate that you do not want the generic version of your brand drug on the Mail Service Order Form. A Mail Service Order Form will be included with each mail order delivery.

### **Paying for mail order services**

Your payment can be a check or money order (made payable to FutureScripts), or you can complete the credit card portion of the Mail Service Order Form. FutureScripts accepts Visa, MasterCard®, Discover®, and American Express®. Please do not send cash. If you are uncertain of your payment, call the number on your ID card. If the payment you enclose is incorrect, you will be sent either a reimbursement check or an invoice, as appropriate.

### **Mail order refills**

You can manage your prescriptions, order refills, and pay for your refills online through [ibxpress.com](http://ibxpress.com). You may also review the formulary status of a drug and search for a network pharmacy online.

When you receive a medication through the mail order service, you will also receive a notice showing the number of refills allowed by your doctor. To avoid the risk of being without your medication, mail the refill notice and your payment two weeks before you expect your present supply to run out. You can also manage and order your refills over the phone using the pharmacy benefits number on the back of your ID card.

The refill notice will include the date when you should reorder and the number of refills you have left. Remember, most prescriptions are valid for a maximum of one year. Please note: PRN (take as needed) refills in the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania are limited to five times or six months, whichever is less.

If you have any questions concerning this program, please contact FutureScripts using the phone number on the back of your ID card.

### **Self-administered Specialty Drug Coverage**

Self-injectables and other oral specialty drugs that can be administered by you, the patient, or by a caregiver outside of the doctor's office are generally covered under your prescription drug benefits administered by FutureScripts. Filling your prescription for a specialty drug via the FutureScripts specialty pharmacy, BriovaRx, can save you money and provide you with support by a pharmacist very experienced with specialty medications and their side-effects.

The administration of a self-injectable drug by a medical professional is covered under your IBC medical benefit, even if you obtained the self-injectable through the FutureScripts specialty pharmacy. However, the drug itself will be covered under your prescription drug benefit.

The self-injectable drugs that are covered under your medical plans include drugs that:

- are required by law to be covered under both medical benefits and pharmacy benefits (for example, insulin);
- are required for emergency treatment, such as self-injectables that counteract allergic reactions.

An independent pharmacy benefits management (PBM) company, FutureScripts, administers our prescription drug benefits and is responsible for providing a network of participating pharmacies and processing pharmacy claims. The PBM also negotiates price discounts with pharmaceutical manufacturers and provides drug utilization and quality reviews. Price discounts may include rebates from a drug manufacturer based on the volume purchased. Independence Blue Cross anticipates that it will pass on a high percentage of the expected rebates it receives from its PBM through reductions in the overall cost of pharmacy benefits.

Under most benefit plans, prescription drugs are subject to a member copayment. Independence Blue Cross is an independent licensee of the Blue Cross and Blue Shield Association. FutureScripts, an OptumRx company, is an independent company that provides pharmacy benefit management services.

## KEYSTONE HEALTH BENEFITS PLAN

By and Between

**Keystone Health Plan East, Inc.**

("Keystone" or "the Health Benefit Plan")\*

\*independent corporation operating under a license  
From Blue Cross and Blue Shield Association

A Pennsylvania corporation

Located at:

1901 Market Street

P.O. Box 7516

Philadelphia, PA 19103-7516

And

**Group (Contract Holder)**

(Called "the Group")

The Health Benefit Plan certifies that the enrolled Employee and the enrolled Employee's eligible Dependents, if any, are entitled to the benefits described in this Evidence of Coverage ("Benefit Booklet"), subject to the eligibility and effective date requirements.

This Benefit Booklet replaces any and all Benefit Booklet previously issued to the Member under any group contracts issued by the Health Benefit Plan providing the types of benefits described in this Benefit Booklet.

The Contract is between the Health Benefit Plan and the Contract Holder. This Benefit Booklet is a summary of the provisions that affect the Member's Health Benefit Plan. All benefits and exclusions are subject to the terms of the Group Contract.

ATTEST:



Paula Sunshine  
SVP and Chief Marketing Executive



SAMPLE

(THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

## Language Assistance Services

**Spanish:** ATENCIÓN: Si habla español, cuenta con servicios de asistencia en idiomas disponibles de forma gratuita para usted. Llame al 1-800-275-2583 (TTY: 711).

**Chinese:** 注意: 如果您讲中文, 您可以得到免费的语言协助服务。致电 1-800-275-2583。

**Korean:** 안내사항: 한국어를 사용하시는 경우, 언어 지원 서비스를 무료로 이용하실 수 있습니다. 1-800-275-2583 번으로 전화하십시오.

**Portuguese:** ATENÇÃO: se você fala português, encontram-se disponíveis serviços gratuitos de assistência ao idioma. Ligue para 1-800-275-2583.

**Gujarati:** સૂચના: જો તમે ગુજરાતી બોલતા હો, તો નિ:શુલ્ક ભાષા સહાય સેવાઓ તમારા માટે ઉપલબ્ધ છે. 1-800-275-2583 કોલ કરો.

**Vietnamese:** LƯU Ý: Nếu bạn nói tiếng Việt, chúng tôi sẽ cung cấp dịch vụ hỗ trợ ngôn ngữ miễn phí cho bạn. Hãy gọi 1-800-275-2583.

**Russian:** ВНИМАНИЕ: Если вы говорите по-русски, то можете бесплатно воспользоваться услугами перевода. Тел.: 1-800-275-2583.

**Polish:** UWAGA: Jeżeli mówisz po polsku, możesz skorzystać z bezpłatnej pomocy językowej. Zadzwoń pod numer 1-800-275-2583.

**Italian:** ATTENZIONE: Se lei parla italiano, sono disponibili servizi di assistenza linguistica gratuiti. Chiamare il numero 1-800-275-2583.

**Arabic:** ملحوظة: إذا كنت تتحدث اللغة العربية، فإن خدمات المساعدة اللغوية متاحة لك بالمجان. اتصل برقم 1-800-275-2583.

**French Creole:** ATANSYON: Si w pale Kreyòl Ayisyen, gen sèvis èd pou lang ki disponib gratis pou ou. Rele 1-800-275-2583.

**Tagalog:** PAUNAWA: Kung nagsasalita ka ng Tagalog, magagamit mo ang mga serbisyo na tulong sa wika nang walang bayad. Tumawag sa 1-800-275-2583.

**French:** ATTENTION: Si vous parlez français, des services d'aide linguistique-vous sont proposés gratuitement. Appelez le 1-800-275-2583.

**Pennsylvania Dutch:** BASS UFF: Wann du Pennsylvania Deitsch schwetzscht, kannscht du Hilfe grieg in dei eegni Schprooch unni as es dich ennich eppes koschte zellt. Ruf die Nummer 1-800-275-2583.

**Hindi:** ध्यान दें: यदि आप हिंदी बोलते हैं तो आपके लिए मुफ्त में भाषा सहायता सेवाएं उपलब्ध हैं। कॉल करें 1-800-275-2583।

**German:** ACHTUNG: Wenn Sie Deutsch sprechen, können Sie kostenlos sprachliche Unterstützung anfordern. Wählen Sie 1-800-275-2583.

**Japanese:** 備考: 母国語が日本語の方は、言語アシスタンスサービス(無料)をご利用いただけます。1-800-275-2583へお電話ください。

**Persian (Farsi):**

توجه: اگر فارسی صحبت می کنید، خدمات ترجمه به صورت رایگان برای شما فراهم می باشد. با شماره 1-800-275-2583 تماس بگیرید.

**Navajo:** Dii baa akó ninízin: Dii saad bee yánilti'go Diné Bizaad, saad bee áká'ánida'áwo'dé', t'áá jiik'eh. Hódiilnih koji' 1-800-275-2583.

**Urdu:**

توجہ درکار ہے: اگر آپ اردو زبان بولتے ہیں، تو آپ کے لئے مفت میں زبان معاون خدمات دستیاب ہیں۔ کال کریں 1-800-275-2583

**Mon-Khmer, Cambodian:** សូមមេត្តាចាប់អារម្មណ៍៖ ប្រសិនបើអ្នកនិយាយភាសាមន-ខ្មែរ ឬភាសាខ្មែរ នោះ ជំនួយផ្នែកភាសានឹងមានផ្តល់ជូនដល់លោកអ្នកដោយឥតគិតថ្លៃ។ ទូរសព្ទទៅលេខ 1-800-275-2583។

## Discrimination is Against the Law

This Plan complies with applicable Federal civil rights laws and does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, age, disability, or sex. This Plan does not exclude people or treat them differently because of race, color, national origin, age, disability, or sex.

This Plan provides:

- Free aids and services to people with disabilities to communicate effectively with us, such as: qualified sign language interpreters, and written information in other formats (large print, audio, accessible electronic formats, other formats).
- Free language services to people whose primary language is not English, such as: qualified interpreters and information written in other languages.

If you need these services, contact our Civil Rights Coordinator. If you believe that This Plan has failed to provide these services or discriminated in another way on the basis of race, color, national origin, age, disability, or sex, you can file a grievance with our Civil Rights Coordinator. You can file a grievance in the following ways: In person or by mail: ATTN: Civil Rights Coordinator, 1901 Market Street, Philadelphia, PA 19103, By phone: 1-888-377-3933 (TTY: 711) By fax: 215-761-0245, By email: [civilrightscordinator@1901market.com](mailto:civilrightscordinator@1901market.com). If you need help filing a grievance, our Civil Rights Coordinator is available to help you.

You can also file a civil rights complaint with the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Office for Civil Rights electronically through the Office for Civil Rights Complaint Portal, available at <https://ocrportal.hhs.gov/ocr/portal/lobby.jsf> or by mail or phone at: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, 200 Independence Avenue SW., Room 509F, HHH Building, Washington, DC 20201, 1-800-368-1019, 800-537-7697 (TDD). Complaint forms are available at <http://www.hhs.gov/ocr/office/file/index.html>.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Introduction .....	3
Schedule of Covered Services .....	5
Description of Covered Services .....	10
Primary and Preventive Care .....	10
Inpatient Services.....	14
Inpatient/Outpatient Services .....	17
OutpatientServices.....	25
Exclusions - What is Not Covered .....	45
General Information .....	57
Eligibility, Change and Termination Rules under the Program.....	57
Coverage Continuation.....	61
A Summary of the Program's Features.....	65
Access to Primary,Specialist, and Hospital Care .....	71
Information About Provider Reimbursement.....	77
Utilization Review Process and Criteria.....	79
Coordination of Benefits .....	83
Claim Procedures.....	87
Complaint and Grievance Appeal Process .....	90
Important Definitions .....	102
Important Notices.....	137
Rights and Responsibilities .....	137
Language and Coverage Changes.....	138

SAMPLE

(THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

## INTRODUCTION

Thank you for joining the Keystone Health Benefits Plan (the Health Benefit Plan). Our goal is to provide Members with access to quality health care coverage. This Benefit Booklet is a summary of Members benefits and the procedures required in order to receive the benefits and services to which Members are entitled. The Members' specific benefits covered by the Health Benefit Plan are described in the **Description of Covered Services** section of this Benefit Booklet. Benefits, exclusions and Limitations appear in the **Exclusions – What Is Not Covered** and the **Schedule of Covered Services** section of this Benefit Booklet.

Please remember that this Benefit Booklet is a summary of the provisions and benefits provided in the Program selected by the Members Group. Additional information is contained in the Group Master Contract ("Contract") available through the Members Group benefits administrator. The information in this Benefit Booklet is subject to the provisions of the Contract. If changes are made to the Members Group's Program, the Member will be notified by their Group benefits administrator. Contract changes will apply to benefits for services received after the effective date of change.

If changes are made to this program, the Member will be notified. Changes will apply to benefits for services received on or after the effective date unless otherwise required by applicable law.

The effective date is the *later* of:

- The effective date of the change;
- The Member's Effective Date of coverage; or
- The Group Contract anniversary date coinciding with or next following that service's effective date.

Please read this Benefit Booklet thoroughly and keep it handy. It will answer most questions regarding the Health Benefit Plan's procedures and services. **If Members have any questions, they should call the Customer Service Department ("Customer Service") at the telephone number shown on the Members Identification Card ("ID Card").**

Any rights of a Member to receive benefits under the Group Contract and Benefit Booklet are personal to the Member and may not be assigned in whole or in part to any person, Provider or entity, nor may benefits be transferred, either before or after Covered Services are rendered. However, a Member can assign benefit payments to the custodial parent of a Dependent covered under the Group Contract and Benefit Booklet, as required by law.

See **Important Notices** section for updated language and coverage changes that may affect this Benefit Booklet.



<b>Your Costs</b>	
<b>Benefit Period</b>	Contract Year
<b>Out-Of Pocket Maximum</b>	
Per Member	\$7,350
Per Family	\$14,700
<p>The Out-of-Pocket Maximum is the maximum dollar amount that a Member pays for Covered Services within a Benefit Period. The Out-of-Pocket Maximum includes Deductibles, Copayments, and Coinsurance amounts, if applicable, for Essential Health Benefits. It does not include any amounts above the Allowed Amount for a specific provider, or the amount for any services not covered under this Benefit Booklet.</p> <p>If you have met the Out-of-Pocket Maximum in this Benefit Period and your Provider continues to ask for cost sharing, please contact Customer Service.</p> <p>This maximum includes Copayments required under the Vision benefit, if made a part of this Program.</p>	
<b>Lifetime Benefit Maximum</b>	Unlimited

## SCHEDULE OF COVERED SERVICES

The Member is entitled to benefits for the Covered Services described in their Benefit Booklet, subject to any Coinsurance, Copayment or Limitations described below.

If the Participating Provider's usual fee for a Covered Service is less than the Coinsurance or Copayment shown in this schedule, the Member is only responsible to pay the Participating Provider's usual fee. The Participating Provider is required to remit any Coinsurance or Copayment overpayment directly to the Member. Contact Customer Service at the phone number on the Member ID Card with any questions regarding this.

The Member's Primary Care Physician or Specialist must obtain Preapproval from the Health Benefit Plan to confirm this Program's coverage for certain Covered Services. If the Member's Primary Care Physician or Specialist provides a Covered Service or Referral without obtaining the Health Benefit Plan's Preapproval, the Member is not responsible for payment for that Covered Service. The Member can access a complete list of services that require Preapproval, by logging onto [www.ibx.com/My Benefits Information](http://www.ibx.com/MyBenefitsInformation) tab, or by calling Customer Service at the phone number listed on the Member ID Card to have the list mailed to them.

BENEFIT		COST-SHARING	
<b>Alcohol or Drug Abuse And Dependency Treatment (Including Detoxification Services)<sup>(3)</sup></b>			
Inpatient Alcohol Or Drug Abuse And Dependency Treatment Admissions		\$400 Copayment per day, to a maximum of \$2,000 per admission*	
Outpatient Alcohol Or Drug Abuse And Dependency Treatment Visits/Sessions		\$60 Copayment per visit/session	
<b>Ambulance<sup>(4)</sup></b>			
Emergency Services		None, after Deductible	
Non-Emergency Services		None, after Deductible	
<b>Autism Spectrum Disorders<sup>(4)</sup></b>		Same cost-sharing as any other Covered Service within the applicable medical service category (For example, Specialist, Hospital Services, Therapy Services, etc.)	
<i>Note for Autism Spectrum Disorders shown above:</i>			
Annual benefit maximum for non-essential benefits: \$39,668.			
Amounts accumulated to the Annual Benefit Maximum for Autism Spectrum Disorders are determined by all non-essential benefits paid for this condition. Copayments and/or Coinsurance paid by the member are not added to the Annual Benefit Maximum.			
Visit limits do not apply to services provided for this condition.			

BENEFIT		COST-SHARING
<b>Blood<sup>(3)</sup></b>		None
<b>Blood Transfusion</b>		\$60 per date of service per provider
<b>Diabetic Education Program<sup>(4)</sup></b>		None
<i>Note for Diabetic Education Program shown above: Coinsurance, Copayments and Maximum amounts do not apply to this benefit</i>		
<b>Diabetic Equipment And Supplies<sup>(4)</sup></b>		50% of the contracted fee schedule amount for a Durable Medical Equipment Provider
<b>Diagnostic Services - Non-Routine <sup>(4)</sup></b> (including MRI/MRA, CT scans, PET scans)		\$200 Copayment per date of service
<b>Sleep Studies<sup>(4)</sup></b>		\$200 Copayment per date of service
<b>Diagnostic Services – Routine<sup>(4)</sup></b>		\$60 Copayment per date of service
<b>Durable Medical Equipment and Consumable Medical Supplies<sup>(4)</sup></b>		50% of the contracted fee schedule amount for a Durable Medical Equipment Provider.
<b>Emergency Services Facility<sup>(4)</sup></b>		\$300 Copayment per date of service (not waived if admitted)
<i>Note for the Emergency Services shown above: The emergency room copayment will be the PCP Office Visit Copayment if you notify us that you were directed to the emergency room by your Primary Care Physician or the Health Benefit Plan, and the services could have been provided in your Primary Care Physician's office.</i>		
<b>Home Health Care<sup>(4)</sup></b>		\$60 per visit
<i>Note for Home Health Care shown above: Benefit Period maximum: 60 day visit limit.</i>		
<b>Hospice Services<sup>(3)</sup></b>		
Inpatient Hospice Service		None
Outpatient Hospice Services		
Professional Service		None
Facility Service for Respite Care		None
<i>Note for Hospice Services shown above: Respite Care: Maximum of seven days every six months.</i>		
<b>Hospital Services<sup>(2)</sup></b>		\$400 per day up to five (5) days per admission with \$2,000 maximum per admission*
<b>Immunizations<sup>(1)</sup></b>		None
<b>Injectable Medications<sup>(4)</sup></b>		
Specialty Injectable Drugs		\$150 Copayment per injection
Standard Injectable Drugs		None

<b>BENEFIT</b>		<b>COST-SHARING</b>
<b>Laboratory and Pathology Tests<sup>(4)</sup></b>		None
<b>Maternity/OB-GYN/Family Services<sup>(3)</sup></b>		
<b>Artificial Insemination</b>		\$30 Copayment per visit
<b>Elective Abortions</b>		
Professional Service		\$30 per visit
Outpatient Facility Services		\$400 Copayment per Outpatient surgical procedure performed.
<b>Maternity/Obstetrical Care</b>		
Professional Service		Single Copayment of \$30
Facility Service		\$400 Copayment per day, to a maximum of \$2,000 per admission*
<b>Newborn Care</b>		None
<b>Medical Care<sup>(2)</sup></b>		None
<b>Medical Foods and Nutritional Formulas<sup>(1)</sup></b>		None
<b>Mental Health Care<sup>(3)</sup></b>		
Inpatient Mental Health Care Admissions		\$400 Copayment per day, to a maximum of \$2,000 per admission*
Outpatient Mental Health Care Visits/Sessions		\$60 Copayment per visit/session
Inpatient Serious Mental Illness Health Care Admissions		\$400 Copayment per day, to a maximum of \$2,000 per admission*
Outpatient Serious Mental Illness Health Care Visits/Sessions		\$60 Copayment per visit/session
<b>Methadone Treatment<sup>(3)</sup></b>		None
<b>Nutrition Counseling For Weight Management<sup>(1)</sup></b>		None
<i>Note for Nutrition Counseling For Weight Management shown above: Benefit Period maximum: 6 visits/sessions.</i>		
<b>Podiatric Care</b>		None
<b>Preventive Care – Adult<sup>(1)</sup></b>		None
<b>Preventive Care – Pediatric<sup>(1)</sup></b>		None
<b>Primary Care Physician Office Visits/Retail Clinic - Non-Preventive<sup>(1)</sup></b> (Includes Home Visits, Retail Clinic Visits, and Outpatient Consultations)		\$30 Copayment per visit

<b>BENEFIT</b>		<b>COST-SHARING</b>
<b>Prosthetic Devices<sup>(4)</sup></b>		50% of the Participating Provider's contracted fee schedule amount per device
<b>Skilled Nursing Facility Services<sup>(2)</sup></b>		\$200 Copayment per day, up to a maximum of \$1,000 per admission
<i>Note for Skilled Nursing Facility Services shown above: Benefit Period Maximum: 120 Inpatient days.</i>		
<b>Specialist Office Visits<sup>(4)</sup></b>		\$60 Copayment per visit
<b>Spinal Manipulation Services<sup>(4)</sup></b>		\$60 Copayment per visit
<i>Note for Spinal Manipulation Services shown above: Benefit Period Maximum: 20 visits.</i>		
<b>Surgical Services<sup>(3)</sup></b>		
Outpatient Facility Charge		\$400 Copayment per Outpatient surgical procedure performed
Outpatient Anesthesia		None
Second Surgical Opinion (Voluntary)		\$60 Copayment per opinion
<i>Note for Surgical Services shown above: If more than one surgical procedure is performed by the same Professional Provider during the same operative session, the Health Benefit Plan will pay 100% of the contracted fee schedule amount, less any required Member Copayments for the highest paying procedure and 50% of the contracted fee schedule amount for each additional procedure.</i>		
<b>Therapy Services<sup>(4)</sup></b>		
Cardiac Rehabilitation Therapy		\$60 Copayment per session
<i>Note for Cardiac Rehabilitation Therapy shown above: Benefit Period Maximum: 36 sessions.</i>		
Chemotherapy		None
Dialysis		None
Infusion Therapy		\$30 Copayment per session
Physical Therapy/Occupational Therapy		\$60 Copayment per session
<i>Note for Physical Therapy/Occupational Therapy shown above: Benefit Period Maximum: 30 sessions</i> Benefit Period Maximum amounts that apply to Physical Therapy do not apply to the treatment of lymphedema related to mastectomy.		

<b>BENEFIT</b>		<b>COST-SHARING</b>
Pulmonary Rehabilitation Therapy		\$60 Copayment per session
<i>Note for Pulmonary Rehabilitation Therapy shown above: Benefit Period Maximum: 36 sessions.</i>		
Radiation Therapy		None
Respiratory Therapy		\$60 Copayment per session
Speech Therapy		\$60 Copayment per session
<i>Note for Speech Therapy shown above: Benefit Period Maximum: 20 sessions.</i>		
<b>Transplant Services<sup>(3)</sup></b>		Applicable Inpatient or Outpatient Facility or Professional Provider Coinsurance or Copayments will apply
<b>Urgent Care Centers<sup>(4)</sup></b>		\$100 Copayment per visit
<b>Women's Preventive Care<sup>(1)</sup></b>		None

#### **Inpatient Copayment Waiver Provision**

\* If an inpatient Copayment is shown in this schedule, it applies to each admission, readmission or transfer of a Member for Covered Services for Inpatient treatment of any condition. For purposes of calculating the total Copayment due, any admission occurring within ten days of discharge from any previous admission shall be treated as part of the previous admission.

- (1) Located in the Primary & Preventive Care Section of the **Description of Covered Services**
- (2) Located in the Inpatient Section of the **Description of Covered Services**
- (3) Located in the Inpatient/Outpatient Section of the **Description of Covered Services**
- (4) Located in the Outpatient Section of the **Description of Covered Services**



## DESCRIPTION OF COVERED SERVICES

Subject to the Exclusions, conditions and Limitations of this program, the Member is entitled to benefits for the Covered Services described in this **Description of Covered Services** section. The Member may be responsible for applicable cost sharing or there may be limits on services as specified in the **Schedule of Covered Services** section of the Benefit Booklet. Additional benefits may be provided by the Group through the addition of a Rider. If applicable, this benefit information is also included with this Benefit Booklet. Please take time to read this **Description of Covered Services** and the **Schedule of Covered Services**, and use them as references whenever services are required.

More detailed information on eligibility, terms and conditions of coverage, and contractual responsibilities is contained in the Group's Contract with the Health Benefit Plan. This is available through the Group benefits administrator.

The Member can access most Covered Services directly without a Primary Care Physician's Referral. X-ray, laboratory, spinal manipulation and physical/occupational therapy services must be arranged by the Member's Primary Care Physician. In the event there is no Participating Provider to provide the specialty or subspecialty services that the Member needs, a Referral to a Non-Participating Provider will be arranged by the Member's Primary Care Physician, with approval by the Health Benefit Plan.

Some Covered Services must be Preapproved before the Member can receive the services. The Primary Care Physician or Participating Specialist must seek the Health Benefit Plan's approval and confirm that coverage is provided for certain services. Preapproval of services is a vital program feature that reviews Medical Necessity of certain procedures and/or admissions. In certain cases, Preapproval helps determine whether a different treatment may be available that is equally effective yet less traumatic. Preapproval also helps determine the most appropriate setting for certain services.

If a Primary Care Physician or Participating Specialist provides Covered Services or Referrals without obtaining such Preapproval, the Member will not be responsible for payment. To access a complete list of services that require Preapproval, log onto [www.ibx.com](http://www.ibx.com), or the Member can call Customer Service at the phone number listed on the Member's ID Card to have the list mailed to the Member.

If the Member should have questions about any information in this Benefit Booklet or need assistance at any time, please feel free to contact Customer Service by calling the telephone number shown on the Member's ID Card.

## PRIMARY AND PREVENTIVE CARE

**The Member is entitled to benefits and Primary and Preventive Care Covered Services when:**

- These Covered Services are provided or arranged by the Member's Primary Care Physician, as noted.
- The Primary Care Physician will provide a Referral, when one is required, for X-ray, laboratory, spinal manipulation and physical/occupational therapy services.

If the Member receives services that result from a Referral to a Non-Participating Provider, the following will apply:

- They will be covered, when the Referral is issued by the Member's Primary Care Physician and Preapproved by the Health Benefit Plan.
- The Referral will be valid for 90 days from the date it was issued. This is the case, so long as the Member is still enrolled in this Program.
- If the Member receives any bills from the Provider, contact Customer Service at the telephone number found on the Member's ID card. When the Member notifies the Health Benefit Plan about these bills, it will resolve the balance billing.

If the Participating recommends additional Covered Services:

- This will require yet another electronic referral from the Member's Primary Care Physician.

**Note:** Cost-sharing requirements, if any, are specified in the ***Schedule of Covered Services***.

**"Preventive Care"** services generally describe health care services performed to catch the early warning signs of health problems. These services are performed when the Member has no symptoms of disease.

**"Primary Care"** services generally describe health care services performed to treat an illness or injury.

The Health Benefit Plan reviews the ***Schedule of Covered Services***, at certain times. Reviews are based on recommendations from organizations such as:

- The American Academy of Pediatrics;
- The American College of Physicians;
- The U.S. Preventive Services Task Force; and
- The American Cancer Society.

Accordingly, the frequency and eligibility of Covered Services are subject to change. A list of Preventive Care Covered Services can be found in the Preventive Schedule document. A complete listing of recommendations and guidelines can be found at <https://www.healthcare.gov/preventive-care-benefits/>.

The Health Benefit Plan reserves the right to modify the Preventive Schedule document at any time.

To access the Preventive Schedule document, log onto the HMO website at: [www.ibx.com/preventive\\_services](http://www.ibx.com/preventive_services) or you can call Customer Service at the phone number listed on your ID Card to have the list mailed to you.

## **Immunizations**

The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for the following:

- Pediatric Immunizations;
- Adult Immunizations; and
- The agents used for the Immunizations.

All immunizations and the agents must conform to the standards of the *Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP) of the Center for Disease Control, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services*.

Pediatric and adult Immunization schedules may be found in the Preventive Schedule document.

To access the Preventive Schedule document, log onto the HMO website at: [www.ibx.com/preventive\\_services](http://www.ibx.com/preventive_services) or you can call Customer Service at the phone number listed on your ID Card to have the list mailed to you.

### **Nutrition Counseling for Weight Management**

The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for nutrition counseling visits or sessions for the purpose of weight management. However, they need to be performed and billed by any of the following Providers, in an office setting:

- By the Member's Physician;
- By a Participating Specialist; or
- By a Registered Dietitian (RD).

This benefit is in addition to any other nutrition counseling Covered Services described in this Benefit Booklet. The Member does not need a Referral from their Primary Care Physician to obtain services for Nutrition Counseling for Weight Management.

### **Osteoporosis Screening (Bone Mineral Density Testing or BMDT)**

The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for Bone Mineral Density Testing (BMDT) in accordance with the Preventive Schedule document. The method used needs to be one that is approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration. This test determines the amount of mineral in a specific area of the bone. It is used to measure bone strength, which depends on both bone density and bone quality. Bone quality refers to architecture, turnover and mineralization of bone.

The BMDT must be prescribed by a Professional Provider legally authorized to prescribe such items under law.

To access the Preventive Schedule document, log onto the HMO website at: [www.ibx.com/preventive\\_services](http://www.ibx.com/preventive_services) or you can call Customer Service at the phone number listed on your ID Card to have the list mailed to you.

### **Preventive Care - Adult**

Adult Preventive Care includes routine physical examinations, including a complete medical history, and other Covered Services, in accordance with the Preventive Schedule document.

To access the Preventive Schedule document, log onto the HMO website at: [www.ibx.com/preventive\\_services](http://www.ibx.com/preventive_services) or you can call Customer Service at the phone number listed on your ID Card to have the list mailed to you.

### **Preventive Care - Pediatric**

Pediatric Preventive Care includes routine physical examinations, including a complete medical history, and other Covered Services, in accordance with the Preventive Schedule document.

To access the Preventive Schedule document, log onto the HMO website at: [www.ibx.com/preventive\\_services](http://www.ibx.com/preventive_services) or you can call Customer Service at the phone number listed on your ID Card to have the list mailed to you.

### **Primary Care Physician Office Visits/Retail Clinics**

The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for Medical Care visits, by a Primary Care Physician, for any of the following services:

- The examination of an illness or injury;
- The diagnosis of an illness or injury;
- The treatment of an illness or injury;

For the purpose of this benefit, "Office Visits" include:

- Medical Care visits to a Primary Care Physician's office;
- Medical Care visits to a Member's residence;
- Medical Care consultations on an Outpatient basis;
- Medical Care visits to the Member's Primary Care Physician's office, during and after regular office hours; or
- Emergency visits and visits to a Member's residence, if within the Service Area.

In addition to Office Visits a Member may receive Medical Care at a Retail Clinic. Retail Clinics are staffed by certified family nurse practitioners, who are trained to diagnose, treat, and write Prescriptions when clinically appropriate. Nurse practitioners are supported by a local Physician who is on-call during clinic hours to provide guidance and direction when necessary.

*Examples of treatment and services that are provided at a Retail Clinic include, but are not limited to:*

- |                                 |                                  |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| ▪ Sore throat;                  | ▪ Minor burns;                   |
| ▪ Ear, eye, or sinus infection; | ▪ Skin infections or rashes; and |
| ▪ Allergies;                    | ▪ Pregnancy testing.             |

### **Women's Preventive Care**

Women's Preventive Care includes coverage for an initial physical examination for pregnant women to confirm pregnancy, screening for gestational diabetes, and other Covered Services, in accordance with the Preventive Schedule document.

To access the Preventive Schedule document, log onto the HMO website at: [www.ibx.com/preventive\\_services](http://www.ibx.com/preventive_services) or you can call Customer Service at the phone number listed on your ID Card to have the list mailed to you.

Covered Services and Supplies include, but are not limited to, the following:

- Routine Gynecological Exam, Pap Smear. Female Members are covered for one (1) routine gynecological exam each Benefit Period. This includes the following:
  - A pelvic exam and clinical breast exam; and
  - Routine Pap smears.

These must be done in accordance with the recommendations of the *American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists*.

Female Members have direct access to care by a participating obstetrician or gynecologist. This means the Member does not need a referral, from the Member's Primary Care Physician, to receive this care.

- Mammograms. Coverage will be provided for screening and diagnostic mammograms without Referral. The Health Benefit Plan will only provide benefits for mammography if the following applies:
  - It is performed by a qualified mammography service Provider.
  - It is performed by a Participating Provider who is properly certified by the appropriate state or federal agency.
  - That certification is done in accordance with the Mammography Quality Assurance Act of 1992.
- Breastfeeding comprehensive support and counseling from trained providers; access to breastfeeding supplies, including coverage for rental of hospital-grade breastfeeding pumps under DME with Medical Necessity review; and coverage for lactation support and counseling provided during postpartum hospitalization, Mother's Option visits, and obstetrician or pediatrician visits for pregnant and nursing women at no cost share to the Member when provided by a Participating Provider.
- Contraception: Food and Drug Administration-approved contraceptive methods, including contraceptive devices, injectable contraceptives, IUDs and implants; sterilization procedures, and patient education and counseling, not including abortifacient drugs, at no cost share to the Member when provided by a Participating Provider. Contraception drugs and devices are covered under this Program unless otherwise covered under the Prescription Drug benefit issued with this Program.

## INPATIENT SERVICES

Unless otherwise specified in this Benefit Booklet, services for Inpatient Care are Covered Services when they are:

- Deemed Medically Necessary;
- Provided or Referred by the Member's Primary Care Physician; and
- Preapproved by the Health Benefit Plan.

If the Member receives services that result from a Referral to a Non-Participating Provider, the following will apply:

- They will be covered, when the Referral is issued by the Member's Primary Care Physician and Preapproved by the Health Benefit Plan.
- The Referral will be valid for 90 days from the date it was issued. This is the case, so long as the Member is still enrolled in this Program.
- If the Member receives any bills from the Provider, contact Customer Service at the telephone number found on the Member's ID card. When the Member notifies the Health Benefit Plan about these bills, it will resolve the balance billing.

If the Participating Specialist recommends additional Covered Services:

- This will require yet another electronic referral from Member's Primary Care Physician.

**Note:** Cost-sharing requirements, if any, are specified in the ***Schedule of Covered Services***.

## Hospital Services

### ▪ Ancillary Services

The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for all ancillary services usually provided and billed for by Hospitals, except for personal convenience items. This includes, but is not limited to:

- Meals, including special meals or dietary services, as required by the Member's condition;
- Use of operating room, delivery room, recovery room, or other specialty service rooms and any equipment or supplies in those rooms;
- Casts, surgical dressings, and supplies, devices or appliances surgically inserted within the body;
- Oxygen and oxygen therapy;
- Anesthesia when administered by a Hospital employee, and the supplies and use of anesthetic equipment;
- Therapy Services when administered by a person who is appropriately licensed and authorized to perform such services;
- All drugs and medications (including intravenous injections and solutions)
  - For use while in the Hospital;
  - Which are released for general use; and
  - Which are commercially available to Hospitals.

(The Health Benefit Plan reserves the right to apply quantity level limits as conveyed by the FDA or the Health Benefit Plan's Pharmacy and Therapeutics Committee for certain Prescription Drugs)

- Use of special care units, including, but not limited to intensive care units or coronary care units; and
- Pre-admission testing.

### ▪ Room and Board

The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for general nursing care and such other services as are covered by the Hospital's regular charges for accommodations in the following:

- An average semi-private room, as designated by the Hospital; or a private room, when designated by the Health Benefit Plan as semi-private for the purposes of this program in Hospitals having primarily private rooms;
- A private room, when Medically Necessary;
- A special care unit, such as intensive or coronary care, when such a designated unit with concentrated facilities, equipment and supportive services is required to provide an intensive level of care for a critically ill patient;
- A bed in a general ward; and
- Nursery facilities.

## Medical Care

The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for Medical Care rendered to the Member, in the following way, except as specifically provided.

It is Medical Care that is rendered:

- By a Participating Professional Provider who is in charge of the case;
- While the Member is an Inpatient in a Participating Facility Provider that is a Hospital, Rehabilitation Hospital or Skilled Nursing Facility; and



- For a condition not related to Surgery, pregnancy, or Mental Illness.

Such care includes Inpatient intensive Medical Care rendered to the Member:

- While the Member's condition requires a Participating Specialist constant attendance and treatment; and
- For a prolonged period of time.
- Concurrent Care  
The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for the following services, while the Member is an Inpatient when they occur together:
  - Services rendered to the Member by a Participating Specialist:
    - Who is not in charge of the case; but
    - Whose particular skills are required for the treatment of complicated conditions.
  - Services rendered to the Member in a Participating Facility Provider as an Inpatient in a:
    - Hospital;
    - Rehabilitation Hospital; or
    - Skilled Nursing Facility.

This does not include:

  - Observation or reassurance of the Member;
  - Standby services;
  - Routine preoperative physical examinations;
  - Medical Care routinely performed in the pre- or post-operative or pre- or post-natal periods; or
  - Medical Care required by a Participating Facility Provider's rules and regulations.

- Consultations  
The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for Consultation services when rendered in a Participating Facility Provider in both of the following ways:
  - By a Participating Specialist, at the request of the attending Participating Professional Provider and;
  - While the Member is an Inpatient in a:
    - Hospital;
    - Rehabilitation Hospital; or
    - Skilled Nursing Facility.

Consultations do not include staff consultations which are required by the Participating Facility Provider's rules and regulations.

### **Skilled Nursing Facility**

The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for a Participating Skilled Nursing Care Facility:

- When Medically Necessary as determined by this Health Benefit Plan
- When the Member require treatment by skilled nursing personnel which can be provided:
  - Only on an Inpatient basis
  - Only in a Skilled Nursing Care Facility
- As long as the services are not considered Custodial or Domiciliary Care. Benefits are limited to semi-private accommodations (or an allowance equal to this rate which may be applied to private accommodations)

During the Member's admission, members of the Health Benefit Plan's Care Management and Coordination team are monitoring the Member's stay.

They do this to:

- Assure that a plan for the Member's discharge is in place; and
- Make sure that the Member has a smooth transition from the facility to home or other setting.
- A case manager will work closely with the Member's Primary Care Physician, or the Participating Specialist to help with the Member's discharge. If necessary, they will arrange for other medical services, as well.

Should the Member's Primary Care Physician, or Participating Specialist, agree with the Health Benefit Plan that continued stay in a Skilled Nursing Facility is no longer required:

- The Member will be notified in writing of this decision.
- Should the Member decide to remain in the facility after its notification, the facility has the right to bill the Member after the date of the notification.
- The Member may appeal this decision through the Grievance appeal process.

### **INPATIENT/OUTPATIENT SERVICES**

Unless otherwise specified in this Benefit Booklet, services for Inpatient or Outpatient Care are Covered Services when they are:

- Deemed Medically Necessary ;
- Provided or Referred by the Member's Primary Care Physician; and
- Preapproved by the Health Benefit Plan.

If the Member receives services that result from a Referral to a Non-Participating Provider:

- They will be covered when the Referral is issued by the Member's Primary Care Physician and Preapproved by the Health Benefit Plan.
- The Referral is valid for 90 days from the date it was issued. This is the case, as long as the Member is still enrolled in this Health Benefit Plan.
- If the Member receives any bills from the Provider contact Customer Service at the telephone number found on the Member's ID card. When the Member notifies the Health Benefit Plan about these bills, it will resolve the balance billing.

If the Participating Specialist recommends additional Covered Services:

- This will require yet another electronic referral from the Member's Primary Care Physician.

**Note:** Cost-sharing requirements, if any, are specified in the ***Schedule of Covered Services***.

### **Blood**

The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for the administration of blood and blood processing from donors. In addition, benefits are also provided for:

- Autologous blood drawing, storage or transfusion.
  - This refers to a process that allows the Member to have their own blood drawn and stored for personal use.
  - One example would be self-donation, in advance of planned Surgery.
- Whole blood, blood plasma and blood derivatives
  - Which are not classified as Prescription Drugs in the official formularies, and;
  - Which have not been replaced by a donor.

## Hospice Services

The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for palliative and supportive services provided to a terminally ill Member through a Hospice program by a Participating Hospice Provider.

- Who is eligible: The Member will be eligible for Hospice benefits if both of the following occur:
  - The Member's attending Primary Care Physician or Participating Specialist certifies that the Member has a terminal illness, with a medical prognosis of six months or less.
  - The Member elects to receive care primarily to relieve pain.
- The goal of care and what is included: Hospice Care provides services to make the Member as comfortable and pain-free as possible. This is primarily comfort care, and it includes:
  - Pain relief;
  - Physical care;
  - Counseling; and
  - Other services, that would help the Member cope with a terminal illness, rather than cure it.
- What happens to the treatment of the Member's illness: When the Member elects to receive Hospice Care:
  - Benefits for treatment provided to cure the terminal illness are no longer provided.
  - The Member can also change their mind and elect to not receive Hospice Care anymore.
- How long Hospice care continues: Benefits for Covered Hospice Services shall be provided until whichever occurs first:
  - The Member's discharge from Hospice Care; or
  - The Member's death.
- Respite Care for the Caregiver: If the Member were to receive Hospice Care primarily in the home, the Member's primary caregiver may need to be relieved, for a short period. In such a case, the Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for the Member to receive the same kind of care in the following way:
  - On a short-term basis;
  - As an Inpatient; and
  - In a Medicare certified Skilled Nursing Facility.

This can only be arranged when the Hospice considers such care necessary to relieve primary caregivers in the Member's home.

## Maternity/OB-GYN/Family Services

- Artificial Insemination  
Facility services provided by a Participating Facility Provider and services performed by a Participating Specialist for the promotion of fertilization of a female recipient's own ova (eggs):
  - By the introduction of mature sperm from partner or donor into the recipient's vagina or uterus, with accompanying:
    - Simple sperm preparation;
    - Sperm washing; and/or
    - Thawing.

- Elective Abortions  
The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for services provided in a Participating Facility Provider that is a Hospital or Birth Center. It also includes services performed by a Participating Specialist for the voluntary termination of a pregnancy by a Member.
  
- Maternity/Obstetrical Care  
The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for Covered Services rendered in the care and management of a pregnancy for a Member.
  - Pre-notification -The Health Benefit Plan should be notified of the need for maternity care within one month of the first prenatal visit to the Physician or midwife.
  - Facility and Professional Services - The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for:
    - Facility services: Provided by Participating Facility Provider that is a Hospital or Birth Center; and
    - Professional services: Performed by a Participating Specialist or certified nurse midwife;
    - The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for certain services provided by a Participating Specialist for elective home births.
  - Scope of Care - The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for:
    - Prenatal care;
    - Postnatal care; and
    - Complications of pregnancy and childbirth.
  - Type of delivery - Maternity care Inpatient benefits will be provided for:
    - 48 hours for vaginal deliveries; and
    - 96 hours for cesarean deliveries.
  - Home Health Care for Early Discharge: In the event of early post-partum discharge from an Inpatient Admission:
    - Benefits are provided for Home Health Care, as provided for in the Home Health Care benefit.
  
- Newborn Care
  - A Member's newborn child will be entitled to benefits provided by this Program:
    - From the date of birth up to a maximum of 31 days
  - Such coverage within the 31 days will include care which is necessary for the treatment of:
    - Medically diagnosed congenital defects;
    - Medically diagnosed birth abnormalities;
    - Medically diagnosed prematurity; and
    - Routine nursery care.
  - Coverage for a newborn may be continued beyond 31 days under conditions specified in the **General Information** section of this Benefit Booklet.

The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for the treatment of Mental Health Care and Serious Mental Illness Health Care based on the services provided and reported by the Participating Behavioral Health/Alcohol Or Drug Abuse And Dependency Provider.

- The criteria for Medical Necessity determinations made by the Participating Behavioral Health/Substance Abuse Provider with respect to Mental Health and Serious Mental Illness Health Care benefits will be made available to the Member upon request.

- The Health Benefit Plan provides coverage for Routine Patient Costs Associated With Participation in a Qualifying Clinical Trial (see the **Important Definitions** section).
- To ensure coverage and appropriate claims processing, the Health Benefit Plan must be notified in advance of the Member's participation in a Qualifying Clinical Trial.
- Benefits are payable if the Qualifying Clinical Trial is conducted by a Participating Provider, and conducted in a Participating Facility Provider. If there is no comparable Qualifying Clinical Trial being performed by a Participating Provider, and in a Participating Facility

Provider, then, the Health Benefit Plan will consider the services by a Non-Participating Provider, participating in the clinical trial, as covered if the clinical trial is deemed a Qualifying Clinical Trial (see **Important Definitions** section) by the Health Benefit Plan.

### **Surgical Services**

The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for surgical services provided:

- By a Participating Professional Provider, and/or a Participating Facility Provider;
- For the treatment of disease or injury.

Separate payment will not be made for:

- Inpatient preoperative care or all postoperative care normally provided by the surgeon as part of the surgical procedure.

Covered Services also include:

- **Congenital Cleft Palate.** The orthodontic treatment of congenital cleft palates:
  - That involve the maxillary arch (the part of the upper jaw that holds the teeth);
  - That is performed together with bone graft Surgery; and
  - That is performed to correct bony deficits that are present with extremely wide clefts affecting the alveolus.
- **Mastectomy Care.** The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for the following when performed after a mastectomy::
  - All stages of reconstruction of the breast on which the mastectomy has been performed;
  - Surgery and reconstruction of the other breast to produce a symmetrical appearance;
  - Prostheses and physical complications all stages of mastectomy, including lymphedemas; and
  - Surgery to reestablish symmetry or alleviate functional impairment, including, but not limited to:
    - Augmentation;
    - Mammoplasty;
    - Reduction mammoplasty; and
    - Mastopexy.

Coverage is also provided for:

- The surgical procedure performed in connection with the initial and subsequent insertion or removal of Prosthetic Devices (either before or after Surgery) to replace the removed breast or portions of it;
- The treatment of physical complications at all stages of the mastectomy, including lymphedemas. Treatment of lymphedemas is not subject to any benefit Maximum amounts that may apply to "Physical Therapy" services as provided under the subsection entitled "Therapy Services" of this section.
- **Routine neonatal circumcisions and any voluntary surgical procedure for sterilization.**
- **Anesthesia**  
The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for the administration of Anesthesia:
  - In connection with the performance of Covered Services; and

- When rendered by or under the direct supervision of a Participating Specialist other than the surgeon, assistant surgeon or attending Participating Specialist.

General Anesthesia, along with hospitalization and all related medical expenses normally incurred as a result of the administration of general Anesthesia, when rendered in conjunction with dental care provided to Members age seven (7) or under and for developmentally disabled Members when determined by the HMO to be Medically Necessary and when a successful result cannot be expected for treatment under local Anesthesia, or when a superior result can be expected from treatment under general Anesthesia.

- Assistant at Surgery

The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for an assistant surgeon's services if:

- The assistant surgeon actively assists the operating surgeon in the performance of covered Surgery;
- An intern, resident, or house staff member is not available; and
- The Member's condition or the type of Surgery must require the active assistance of an assistant surgeon as determined by the Health Benefit Plan.

- Hospital Admission for Dental Procedures or Dental Surgery

The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for a Hospital admission in connection with dental procedures or Surgery only when:

- The Member has an existing non-dental physical disorder or condition; and
- Hospitalization is Medically Necessary to ensure the Member's health.

Dental procedures or Surgery performed during such a confinement will only be covered for the services described in Oral Surgery and Assistant at Surgery provisions.

- Oral Surgery

- The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for oral Surgery is subject to special conditions as described below:
- Orthognathic Surgery – Surgery on the bones of the jaw (maxilla or mandible) to correct their position and/or structure for the following clinical indications only:
  - For accidents: The initial treatment of Accidental Injury/trauma (That is, fractured facial bones and fractured jaws), in order to restore proper function.
  - For congenital defects: In cases where it is documented that a severe congenital defect (That is, cleft palate) results in speech difficulties that have not responded to non-surgical interventions.
  - For chewing and breathing problems: In cases where it is documented (using objective measurements) that chewing or breathing function is materially compromised (defined as greater than two standard deviations from normal) where such compromise is not amenable to non-surgical treatments, and where it is shown that orthognathic Surgery will decrease airway resistance, improve breathing, or restore swallowing.
- Other Oral Surgery – Defined as Surgery on or involving the teeth, mouth, tongue, lips, gums, and contiguous structures. Covered Service will only be provided for:
  - Surgical removal of impacted teeth which are partially or completely covered by bone;
  - Surgical treatment of cysts, infections, and tumors performed on the structures of the mouth; and

- Surgical removal of teeth prior to cardiac Surgery, Radiation Therapy or organ transplantation.

To the extent that the Member has available dental coverage, the Health Benefit Plan reserves the right to seek recovery from the dental plan.

The Health Benefit Plan has the right to decide which facts are needed. The Health Benefit Plan may, without consent of or notice to any person, release to or obtain from any other organization or person any information, with respect to any person, which the Health Benefit Plan deems necessary for such purposes. Any person claiming benefits under this Program shall furnish to the Health Benefit Plan such information as may be necessary to implement this provision.

- **Second Surgical Opinion (Voluntary)**

The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for consultations for Surgery to determine the Medical Necessity of an elective surgical procedure.

- “Elective Surgery” is that Surgery which is not of an Emergency or life threatening nature.
- Such Covered Services must be performed and billed by a Participating Specialist other than the one who initially recommended performing the Surgery.

### **Transplant Services**

When the Member is the recipient of transplanted human organs, marrow, or tissues, benefits are provided for all Covered Services. Covered Services for Inpatient and Outpatient Care related to the transplant include procedures which are generally accepted as not Experimental/Investigational Services by medical organizations of national reputation. These organizations are recognized by the Health Benefit Plan, as applicable, as having special expertise in the area of medical practice involving transplant procedures. Benefits are also provided for those services which are directly and specifically related to the Member's covered transplant. This includes services for the examination of such transplanted organs, marrow, or tissue and the processing of blood provided to the Member.

The determination of Medical Necessity for transplants will take into account the proposed procedure's suitability for the potential recipient and the availability of an appropriate facility for performing the procedure.

Eligibility for Covered Services related to human organ, bone and tissue transplant are as follows.

If a human organ or tissue transplant is provided by a donor to a human transplant recipient:

- When both the recipient and the donor are Members, the payment of their respective medical expenses shall be covered by their respective benefit programs.
- When only the recipient is a Member, and the donor has no available coverage or source for funding, benefits provided to the donor will be charged against the recipient's coverage under the Benefit Booklet. However, donor benefits are limited to only those not provided or available to the donor from any other source. This includes, but is not limited to, other insurance coverage or any government program.



- When only the recipient is a Member and the donor has available coverage or a source for funding, the donor must use such coverage or source for funding as no benefits are provided to the donor under the Benefit Booklet.
- When only the donor is a Member, the donor is entitled to the benefits of the Benefit Booklet for all related donor expenses, subject to following additional limitations:
  - The benefits are limited to only those benefits not provided or available to the donor from any other source of funding or coverage in accordance with the terms of the Benefit Booklet; and
  - No benefits will be provided to the non-Member transplant recipient.
- If any organ or tissue is sold rather than donated to the Member recipient, no benefits will be payable for the purchase price of such organ or tissue; however, other costs related to evaluation and procurement are covered. Benefits for a covered transplant procedure shall include coverage for the medical expenses of a live donor to the extent that those medical expenses are not covered by another program. Covered Services of a donor include:
  - Removal of the organ;
  - Preparatory pathologic and medical examinations; and
  - Post-surgical care

### **Treatment for Alcohol or Drug Abuse and Dependency**

- Alcohol Or Drug Abuse And Dependency is a disease that can be described as follows: It is an addiction to alcohol and/or drugs. It is also the compulsive behavior that results from this addiction.
  - This addiction makes it hard for a person to function well with other people.
  - It makes it hard for a person to function well in the work that they do.
  - It will also cause person's body and mind to become quite ill if the alcohol and/or drugs are taken away.
- The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for the care and treatment of Alcohol Or Drug Abuse And Dependency based on the services provided and reported by the Participating Behavioral Health/Alcohol Or Drug Abuse And Dependency Provider.
- A Referral from the Member's Primary Care Physician is not required to obtain Inpatient or Outpatient Alcohol Or Drug Abuse And Dependency treatment.
- To Access Treatment for Alcohol Or Drug Abuse And Dependency:
  - Contact the Member's Primary Care Physician; or
  - Call the behavioral health management company at the phone number shown on the Member's ID Card.
- Inpatient Treatment
  - Covered Services include:
    - The diagnosis and medical treatment of Alcohol Or Drug Abuse And Dependency, including Detoxification;
    - At a Participating Facility Provider that is a Behavioral Health/Alcohol Or Drug Abuse And Dependency Provider.

Benefits are also provided for Covered Services for non-medical treatment, such as vocational rehabilitation or employment counseling, during an Inpatient Alcohol Or Drug Abuse And Dependency treatment admission in an Alcohol Or Drug Abuse And Dependency Treatment Facility or a Residential Treatment Facility that is a Behavioral Health/ Alcohol Or Drug Abuse And Dependency Provider.

- Covered Services include:
  - Lodging and dietary services;
  - Diagnostic services, including psychiatric, psychological and medical laboratory tests;
  - Services provided by a staff Physician, a Psychologist, a registered or Licensed Practical Nurse, and/or a certified addictions counselor;
  - Rehabilitation therapy and counseling;
  - Family counseling and intervention; and
  - Prescription Drugs, medicines, supplies and use of equipment provided by the Alcohol Or Drug Abuse And Dependency Treatment Facility or a Residential Treatment Facility that is a Behavioral Health/ Alcohol Or Drug Abuse And Dependency Provider.
- Outpatient Treatment
  - Covered Services include:
    - The diagnosis and medical treatment of Alcohol Or Drug Abuse And Dependency, including Detoxification;
    - At a Participating Facility Provider that is a Behavioral Health/ Alcohol Or Drug Abuse And Dependency Provider.

Benefits are also provided for Covered Services for non-medical treatment, such as vocational rehabilitation or employment counseling, during an Inpatient Alcohol Or Drug Abuse And Dependency treatment admission in an Alcohol Or Drug Abuse And Dependency Treatment Facility or a Residential Treatment Facility that is a Behavioral Health/ Alcohol Or Drug Abuse And Dependency Provider.

- Covered Services include:
  - Diagnostic services, including psychiatric, psychological and medical laboratory tests;
  - Services provided by the Behavioral Health/Alcohol And Drug Abuse Or Dependency Provider on staff;
  - Rehabilitation therapy and counseling;
  - Family counseling and intervention; and
  - Medication management and use of equipment and supplies provided by the Alcohol And Drug Abuse Or Dependency or a Residential Treatment Facility that is a Behavioral Health/ Alcohol And Drug Abuse Or Dependency Provider.

The criteria for Medical Necessity determinations made by the Participating Behavioral Health/Alcohol Or Drug Abuse And Dependency Provider with respect to Treatment for Alcohol Or Drug Abuse And Dependency benefits will be made available to the Member upon request.

## **OUTPATIENT SERVICES**

Unless otherwise specified in this Benefit Booklet, Services for Outpatient Care are Covered Services when:

- Deemed Medically Necessary;
- Provided or Referred by the Member's Primary Care Physician; and
- Preapproved by the Health Benefit Plan.

If the Member receives services that result from a Referral to a Non-Participating Provider, the following will apply:

- They will be covered, when the Referral is issued by the Member's Primary Care Physician and Preapproved by the Health Benefit Plan.
- The Referral will be valid for 90 days from the date it was issued. This is the case, so long as the Member is still enrolled in this Program.
- If the Member receives any bills from the Provider, contact Customer Service at the telephone number found on the Member's ID card. When the Member notifies the Health Benefit Plan about these bills, it will resolve the balance billing.

If the Participating Specialist recommends additional Covered Services:

- This will require yet another electronic referral from the Member's Primary Care Physician.

**Note:** Cost-sharing requirements, if any, are specified in the ***Schedule of Covered Services***.

### **Ambulance Services**

The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for Emergency ambulance services. However, these services need to be:

- Medically Necessary as determined by the Health Benefit Plan; and
- Used for transportation in a specially designed and equipped vehicle that is used only to transport the sick or injured and only when the following applies;
  - The vehicle is licensed as an ambulance, where required by applicable law;
  - The ambulance transport is appropriate for the Member's clinical condition;
  - The use of any other method of transportation, such as taxi, private car, wheel-chair van or other type of private or public vehicle transport would endanger the Member's medical condition; and,
  - The ambulance transport satisfies the destination and other requirements as stated under Regarding Emergency Ambulance transport or Regarding Non-Emergency Ambulance transports provisions below.

Benefits are payable for air or sea ambulance transportation only if the Member's condition, and the distance to the nearest facility able to treat the Member's condition, justify the use of an alternative to land transport.

- Regarding Emergency Ambulance transport: The ambulance must be transporting the Member:
  - From the Member's home, or the scene of an accident or Medical Emergency;
  - To the nearest Hospital, or other Emergency Care Facility, that can provide the Medically Necessary Covered Services for the Member's condition.
- Regarding Non-Emergency Ambulance transport: All non-emergency ambulance transports must be Preapproved by the Health Benefit Plan to determine Medical Necessity which includes specific origin and destination requirements specified in the Health Benefit Plan's policies.
  - Non-emergency air or ground transport may be covered to return the Member to a Participating Facility Provider within the Member's Service Area for required continuing care (when a Covered Service), when such care immediately follows an Inpatient emergency admission and the Member is not able to return to the Service Area by any other means. Non-emergency transportation back to the Member's Service Area is provided when the Member's medical condition requires uninterrupted care and attendance by qualified medical staff during transport by either ground ambulance, or by air transport when transfer cannot be safely provided by land ambulance.

Transportation back to the Service Area will not be covered for family members or companions.

- Non-emergency ambulance transports are not provided for the convenience of the Member, the family, or the Provider treating the Member.

### **Autism Spectrum Disorders (ASD)**

The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for the diagnostic assessment and treatment of Autism Spectrum Disorders (ASD) for the Members under 21 years of age when provided by the Primary Care Physician for the development of an ASD Treatment Plan. Benefits are subject to the ASD Annual Benefit Maximum listed in the Member's ***Schedule of Covered Services***. All Medically Necessary care available for the treatment of ASD will be accrued against the ASD Annual Benefit Maximum. Treatment of Autism Spectrum Disorders must be:

- Prescribed, ordered or provided by a Participating Professional Provider, including the Member's Primary Care Physician, Referred Provider, licensed physician assistant, licensed Psychologist, Licensed Clinical Social Worker or Certified Registered Nurse practitioner;
- Provided by an Autism Service Provider, including a Behavior Specialist; or
- Provided by a person, entity or group that works under the direction of an Autism Service Provider.

Treatment of Autism Spectrum Disorders is defined as any of the following Medically Necessary services that are listed in an ASD Treatment Plan developed by a licensed Physician or licensed Psychologist who is a Participating Professional Provider:

- Applied Behavioral Analysis – The design, implementation and evaluation of environmental modifications, using behavioral stimuli and consequences, to produce socially significant improvement in human behavior or to prevent loss of attained skill or function, including the use of direct observation, measurement and functional analysis of the relations between environment and behavior.
- Pharmacy Care - means the following when Prescribed and/or ordered by a licensed Physician, licensed physician assistant or Certified Registered Nurse practitioner who is a Participating Professional Provider:
  - Medications; and
  - Any assessment, evaluation or test to determine the need or effectiveness of such medications.

If this Program provides benefits for Outpatient Prescription Drugs through this Program or under a Freestanding Prescription Drug agreement issued by an affiliate of Keystone, the ASD medications may be purchased at a pharmacy, subject to the cost-sharing arrangement applicable under a Prescription Drug benefit.

If this Program does not provide coverage for Outpatient Prescription Drugs through this Program or under a Freestanding Prescription Drug agreement issued by an affiliate of Keystone, ASD medications may be purchased at a retail pharmacy, and are covered at the cost sharing stated in the Member's ***Schedule of Covered Services*** subject to the ASD Annual Benefit Maximum. In order to receive reimbursement, the Member must submit a completed claim form to the address listed on the form. The Member can access a claim form at the Health Benefit Plan website or the Member can call Customer Service at the phone number listed on the ID Card to have one mailed to them.

- Psychiatric Care – Direct or consultative services provided by a Physician specializing in

- psychiatry who is a Participating Professional Provider.
- Psychological Care – Direct or consultative services provided by a Psychologist who is a Participating Professional Provider.
- Rehabilitative Care – Professional services and treatment programs, including applied behavioral analysis, provided by an Autism Service Provider to produce socially significant improvements in human behavior or to prevent loss of attained skill or function.
- Therapeutic Care – Services provided by a speech language pathologist, occupational therapist or Physical Therapist who is a Participating Professional Provider.

An ASD Treatment Plan shall be developed by a licensed Physician or licensed Psychologist who is a Participating Professional Provider pursuant to a comprehensive evaluation or reevaluation performed in a manner consistent with the most recent clinical report or recommendations of the American Academy of Pediatrics. The ASD Treatment Plan may be reviewed by the Health Benefit Plan once every six months. A more or less frequent review can be agreed upon by the Health Benefit Plan and the licensed physician or licensed Psychologist developing the ASD Treatment Plan.

A diagnostic assessment is defined as Medically Necessary assessments, evaluations or tests performed by a Participating Professional Provider to diagnose whether an individual has an Autism Spectrum Disorder. Results of the diagnostic assessment shall be valid for a period of not less than 12 months, unless a licensed physician or licensed Psychologist determines an earlier assessment is necessary.

Upon full or partial denial of coverage for any Autism Spectrum Disorders benefits, a Member shall be entitled to file an appeal. The appeal process will:

- Provide internal review followed by independent external review; and,
- Have levels, expedited and standard appeal time frames, and other terms established by the Health Benefit Plan consistent with applicable Pennsylvania and federal law.

Appeal filing procedures will be described in notices denying any Autism Spectrum Disorders benefits. Full appeal process descriptions will be provided after a new appeal is initiated and can also be obtained at any time by contacting Customer Service.

### **Colorectal Cancer Screening**

The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for colorectal cancer screening for Symptomatic Members, Nonsymptomatic Members over age 50, and Nonsymptomatic Members under age 50 who are at high risk or increased risk for colorectal cancer. Coverage for colorectal cancer screening must be in accordance with the current American Cancer Society guidelines, and consistent with approved medical standards and practices. Benefits are provided for the following Covered Services:

- Coverage for Symptomatic Members shall include a colonoscopy, sigmoidoscopy or any combination of colorectal cancer screening tests when provided by a Primary Care Physician or Participating Specialist
- Coverage for Nonsymptomatic Members over age 50 shall include:
  - An annual fecal occult blood test;
  - A sigmoidoscopy, a screening barium enema, or a test consistent with approved medical standards and practices to detect colon cancer, at least once every five years; and
  - A colonoscopy at least once every ten years.

- Coverage for Nonsymptomatic Members under age 50 who are at high or increased risk for colorectal cancer shall include a colonoscopy or any combination of colorectal cancer screening tests.

"Nonsymptomatic Member at high or increased risk" means a Member who poses a higher than average risk for colorectal cancer according to the current American Cancer Society guidelines on screening for colorectal cancer.

"Symptomatic Member" means a Member who experiences a change in bowel habits, rectal bleeding or persistent stomach cramps, weight loss or abdominal pain.

### **Diabetic Education Program**

When prescribed by a Participating Professional Provider legally authorized to prescribe such items under law, the Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for diabetes Outpatient self-management training and education, including medical nutrition, for the treatment of:

- Insulin-dependent diabetes;
- Insulin-using diabetes;
- Gestational diabetes; and
- Noninsulin-using diabetes.

When Physician certification must occur: The attending Physician must certify that a Member requires diabetic education on an Outpatient basis, under the following circumstances:

- Upon the initial diagnosis of diabetes;
- Upon a significant change in the Member's symptoms or condition; or
- Upon the introduction of new medication or a therapeutic process in the treatment or management of the Member's symptoms or condition.

Requirements that must be met: Outpatient diabetic education services will be covered when they meet specific requirements.

- These requirements are based on the certification programs for Outpatient diabetic education developed by the American Diabetes Association and the Pennsylvania Department of Health.
- Specific requirements: Outpatient diabetic education services and education program must:
  - Be provided by a Participating Provider
  - Be conducted under the supervision of a licensed health care professional with expertise in diabetes, and subject to the requirements of the Health Benefit Plan.

Covered Services include Outpatient sessions that include, but may not be limited to, the following information:

- Initial assessment of the Member's needs;
- Family involvement and/or social support;
- Psychological adjustment for the Member;
- General facts/overview on diabetes;
- Nutrition including its impact on blood glucose levels
- Exercise and activity;
- Medications;
- Monitoring and use of the monitoring results;
- Prevention and treatment of complications for chronic diabetes, (That is, foot, skin and eye care);
- Pregnancy and gestational diabetes, if
- Use of community resources; and applicable.

## Diabetic Equipment and Supplies

- Coverage and costs: The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for diabetic equipment and supplies purchased from a Durable Medical Equipment Provider. This is subject to any applicable Deductible, Copayment and/or Coinsurance or Precertification requirements applicable to Durable Medical Equipment benefits.

When diabetic equipment and supplies can be purchased at a pharmacy:

- If this Program provides benefits for Prescription Drugs (other than coverage for insulin and oral agents only):
  - Certain Diabetic Equipment and Supplies, including insulin and oral agents, may be purchased at a pharmacy, if available.
  - This will be subject to the cost-sharing arrangements, applicable to the Prescription Drug coverage.

When diabetic equipment and supplies are not available at a pharmacy:

- The diabetic equipment and supplies will be provided under the Durable Medical Equipment benefit.
- This will be subject to the cost-sharing arrangements applicable to Durable Medical Equipment.
- Covered Diabetic Equipment:
  - Blood glucose monitors;
  - Insulin pumps;
  - Insulin infusion devices; and
  - Orthotics and podiatric appliances for the prevention of complications associated with diabetes.
- Covered Diabetic Supplies:
  - Blood testing strips;
  - Visual reading and urine test strips;
  - Insulin and insulin analogs;
  - Injection aids;
  - Insulin syringes;
  - Lancets and lancet devices;
  - Monitor supplies;
  - Pharmacological agents for controlling blood sugar levels\*; and
  - Glucagon emergency kits.

\* **Note:** If this Program does not provide coverage for Prescription Drugs, insulin and oral agents are covered as provided under the "Insulin and Oral Agents" benefits.

## Diagnostic Services

The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for the following Diagnostic Services, when ordered by a Participating Professional Provider; and billed by a Participating Specialist, and/or a Participating Facility Provider:

- Routine Diagnostic Services, such as:
  - Routine radiology: Consisting of x-rays, ultrasound, and nuclear medicine;
  - Routine medical procedures: Consisting of ECG, EEG and other diagnostic medical procedures approved by the Health Benefit Plan; and
  - Allergy testing: Consisting of percutaneous, intracutaneous and patch tests.
- Non-Routine Diagnostic Services, such as:
  - Nuclear Cardiology Imaging;
  - Operative and diagnostic endoscopies;
  - MRI/MRA;
  - CT Scans;

- PET Scans; and
- Sleep Studies.
- Genetic testing and counseling.  
This includes services provided to a Member at risk for a specific disease that is a result of:
  - Family history; or
  - Exposure to environmental factors that are known to cause physical or mental disorders.

When clinical usefulness of specific genetic tests has been established by the Health Benefit Plan, these services are covered for the purpose of:

- |                                       |                                    |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| – Diagnosis;                          | – Screening;                       |
| – Predicting the course of a disease; | – Examining risk for a disease; or |
| – Judging the response to a therapy;  | – Reproductive decision-making.    |

### **Durable Medical Equipment and Consumable Medical Supplies**

The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for the rental (but not to exceed the total allowance) or, at the option of the Health Benefit Plan, the purchase of Durable Medical Equipment and Consumable Medical Supplies when:

- It is used in the Member's home; and
- It is obtained through a Participating Durable Medical Equipment Provider.

#### Replacement and Repair

The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for the repair or replacement of Durable Medical Equipment when the equipment:

- Does not function properly; and
- Is no longer useful for its intended purpose, in the following limited situations:
  - Due to a change in a Member's condition: When a change in the Member's condition requires a change in the Durable Medical Equipment the Health Benefit Plan will provide repair or replacement of the Equipment;
  - Due to breakage: When the Durable Medical Equipment is broken due to significant damage, defect, or wear, the Health Benefit Plan will provide repair or replacement only if the equipment's warranty has expired and it has exceeded its reasonable useful life as determined by the Health Benefit Plan.

**Breakage under warranty:** If the Durable Medical Equipment breaks while it is under warranty, replacement and repair is subject to the terms of the warranty. Contacts with the manufacturer or other responsible party to obtain replacement or repairs based on the warranty are the responsibility of:

- The Health Benefit Plan in the case of rented equipment; and
- The Member, in the case of purchased equipment.

**Breakage during reasonable useful lifetime:** The Health Benefit Plan will not be responsible if the Durable Medical Equipment breaks during its reasonable useful lifetime for any reason not covered by warranty. For example, the Health Benefit Plan will not provide benefits for repairs and replacements needed because the equipment was abused or misplaced.

**Cost to repair vs. cost to replace:** The Health Benefit Plan will provide benefits to repair Durable Medical Equipment when the cost to repair is less than the cost to replace it. For purposes of replacement or repair of Durable Medical Equipment:



- Replacement means the removal and substitution of Durable Medical Equipment or one of its components necessary for proper functioning.
- A repair is a restoration of the Durable Medical Equipment or one of its components to correct problems due to wear or damage or defect.

### **Hearing Care**

Benefits are provided for hearing screenings performed for diagnostic purposes.

### **Home Health Care**

- **Covered Services:** The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for the following services when performed by a licensed Home Health Care Provider:
  - Professional services of appropriately licensed and certified individuals
  - Intermittent Skilled Nursing Care
  - Physical Therapy
  - Speech Therapy
  - Well mother/well baby care following release from an Inpatient maternity stay; and
  - Care within 48 hours following release from an Inpatient Admission when the discharge occurs within 48 hours following a mastectomy
- **Regarding well mother/well baby care:** With respect to well mother/well baby care following early release from an inpatient maternity stay, Home Health Care services must be provided within 48 hours if:
  - Discharge occurs earlier than 48 hours of a vaginal delivery; or
  - Discharge occurs earlier than 96 hours of a cesarean delivery.
 No cost sharing shall apply to these benefits when they are provided after an early discharge from the Inpatient maternity stay.
- **Regarding other medical services and supplies:** Benefits are also provided for certain other medical services and supplies, when provided along with a primary service. Such other services and supplies include:
  - Occupational Therapy
  - Medical social services
  - Home health aides in conjunction with skilled services and other services which may be approved by the Health Benefit Plan.
- **Regarding Medical Necessity:** Home Health Care benefits will be provided only when prescribed by the Member's attending Physician, in a written Plan of Treatment and approved by the Health Benefit Plan as Medically Necessary.
- **Regarding the issue of being confined:** There is no requirement that the Member be previously confined in a Hospital or Skilled Nursing Facility prior to receiving Home Health Care.
- **Regarding being Homebound:** With the exception of Home Health Care provided to a Member, immediately following an Inpatient release for maternity care, the Member must be Homebound in order to be eligible to receive Home Health Care benefits by a Home Health Care Provider.

### **Injectable Medications**

The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for injectable medications required in the treatment of an injury or illness when administered by a Participating Professional Provider.

- **Specialty Drugs**
  - Refers to a medication that meets certain criteria including, but not limited to:

- The drug is used in the treatment of a rare, complex, or chronic disease;
- A high level of involvement is required by a healthcare Provider to administer the drug;
- Complex storage and/or shipping requirements are necessary to maintain the drug's stability;
- The drug requires comprehensive patient monitoring and education by a healthcare Provider regarding safety, side effects, and compliance; and
- Access to the drug may be limited.

Preapproval is required for those Specialty Drugs noted in the Preapproval list which is available on-line or by calling Customer Service at the phone number shown on the Member's ID card. The purchase of any Specialty Drug is subject to the cost sharing as shown on the ***Schedule of Covered Services***.

- **Standard Injectable Drugs**
  - Refers to a medication that is either injectable or infusible, but is not defined by the Health Benefit Plan to be a Self-Administered Prescription Drug or a Specialty Drug. These include, but are not limited to:
    - Allergy injections and extractions; and
    - Injectable medications such as antibiotics and steroid injections that are administered by a Participating Professional Provider.
- **Self-Administered Prescription Drugs**
  - Are generally not covered except as covered under a Prescription Drug benefit.
    - For more information on Self-Administered Prescription Drugs please refer to the ***Exclusions – What Is Not Covered*** section and the description of "Insulin and Oral Agents" coverage in the ***Description of Covered Services*** section.

### **Insulin and Oral Agents**

The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for Insulin and oral agents to control blood sugar when Prescribed by the Member's Primary Care Physician or Participating Specialist. Generically equivalent pharmaceuticals will be dispensed whenever applicable.

### **Laboratory and Pathology Tests**

#### **Medical Foods and Nutritional Formulas**

- The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for Medical Foods when provided for the therapeutic treatment of inherited errors of metabolism (IEMs) such as:
  - Phenylketonuria;
  - Branched-chain ketonuria;
  - Galactosemia; and
  - Homocystinuria.
 Coverage is provided when administered on an Outpatient basis either orally or through a tube.
- The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for Nutritional Formulas when the Nutritional Formula is taken orally or through a tube by an infant or child suffering from Severe Systemic Protein Allergy, food protein-induced enterocolitis syndrome, eosinophilic

disorders, or short-bowel syndrome that do not respond to treatment with standard milk or soy protein formulas and casein hydrolyzed formulas.

- The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for Medical Foods and Nutritional Formulas when provided through a Participating Durable Medical Equipment Supplier or in connection with Infusion Therapy as provided for in this Program.

An estimated basal caloric requirement for Medical Foods and Nutritional Formula is not required for those with IEMs, or for when administered through a tube.

### **Methadone Treatment**

- Provision and supervision of methadone hydrochloride in prescribed doses for the treatment of opioid dependency.

### **Non-Surgical Dental Services**

The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage only for:

- The initial treatment of Accidental Injury/trauma, (That is, fractured facial bones and fractured jaws), in order to restore proper function.

Restoration of proper function includes the dental services required for the initial restoration or replacement of Sound Natural Teeth, required for the initial treatment for the Accidental Injury/trauma. This includes:

- The first caps;
- Crowns;
- Bridges; and
- Dentures (but not dental implants).
- The preparation of the jaws and gums required for initial replacement of Sound Natural Teeth.

### **Orthotics (Devices Used for Support of Bones and Joints)**

The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for:

- The first purchase and fitting: This is the initial purchase and fitting (per medical episode) of orthotic devices which are Medically Necessary as determined by the Health Benefit Plan. This does *not* include foot orthotics, *unless* the Member requires foot orthotics as a result of diabetes.
- Replacements due to growth: The replacement of covered orthotics for Dependent children when required due to natural growth.

**Note:** Foot orthotics, ordered and covered as a result of diabetes, must be purchased through a Participating Durable Medical Equipment Provider.

### **Podiatric Care**

Benefits are provided for podiatric care including: capsular or surgical treatment of bunions; ingrown toenail surgery; and other non-routine Medically Necessary foot care. In addition, for Members with peripheral vascular and/or peripheral neuropathic diseases, including but not limited to diabetes, benefits for routine foot care services are provided.

- Prescribing Physician - Covered Drugs or Supplies, and covered Maintenance Prescription Drugs Prescribed by the Member's Primary Care Physician or Participating Specialist

Specialist, and furnished by a Participating Pharmacy. Generically equivalent pharmaceuticals will be dispensed whenever applicable. Prescription Drugs contained in the Drug Formulary will be Prescribed and dispensed whenever appropriate, pursuant to the professional judgment of the Primary Care Physician, Participating Specialist and/or the Pharmacist. Drugs not listed in the Drug Formulary shall not be covered. To obtain a copy of the Formulary, the Member should call Customer Service at the phone number shown on the ID Card.

## **Prosthetic Devices**

The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for Prosthetic Devices required as a result of illness or injury. Benefits include but are not limited to:

- The purchase and fitting, and the necessary adjustments and repairs, of Prosthetic Devices and supplies (except dental prostheses);
- Supplies and replacement of parts necessary for the proper functioning of the Prosthetic Device;
- Visual Prosthetics when Medically Necessary and Prescribed for one of the following conditions:
  - Initial contact lenses Prescribed for the treatment of infantile glaucoma;
  - Initial pinhole glasses Prescribed for use after Surgery for detached retina;
  - Initial corneal or scleral lenses Prescribed in connection with the treatment of keratoconus or to reduce a corneal irregularity (other than astigmatism);
  - Initial scleral lenses Prescribed to retain moisture in cases where normal tearing is not present or adequate; and
  - An initial pair of basic eyeglasses when Prescribed to perform the function of a human lens lost (aphakia) as a result of Accidental Injury, Trauma, or Ocular Surgery.

The “Repair and Replacement” paragraphs set forth below do not apply to this item.

The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for the replacement of a previously approved Prosthetic Device with an equivalent Prosthetic Device when:

- There is a significant change in the Member's condition that requires a replacement;
- The Prosthetic Device breaks because it is defective;
- The Prosthetic Device breaks because it has exceeded its life duration as determined by the manufacturer; or
- The Prosthetic Device needs to be replaced for a Dependent child due to the normal growth process when Medically Necessary.

The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for the repair of a Prosthetic Device when the cost to repair is less than the cost to replace it. Repair means the restoration of the Prosthetic Device or one of its components to correct problems due to wear or damage. Replacement means the removal and substitution of the Prosthetic Device or one of its components necessary for proper functioning.

If an item breaks and is under warranty, it is the Member's responsibility to work with the manufacturer to replace or repair it.

The Health Benefit Plan will neither replace nor repair the Prosthetic Device due to abuse or loss of the item.

### **Specialist Office Visit**

The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for Specialist Services Medical Care provided in the office by a Participating Specialist other than a Primary Care Provider

For the purpose of this benefit “in the office” includes:

- Medical Care visits to a Provider’s office
- Medical Care visits by a Provider to the Member’s residence; or
- Medical Care consultations by a Provider on an Outpatient basis

### **Spinal Manipulation Services**

- The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for the detection and correction of structural imbalance or dislocation (subluxation) of the Member’s spine resulting from, or related to any of the following:
  - Distortion of, or in, the vertebral column;
  - Misalignment of, or in, the vertebral column; or
  - Dislocation (Subluxation) of, or in, the vertebral column.

The detection and correction can be done by: Manual or mechanical means (by hand or machine).

This service will be provided for, up to the limits specified in the ***Schedule of Covered Services*** for spinal manipulations.

### **Therapy Services**

The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for the following forms of therapy:

- Cardiac Rehabilitation Therapy  
Refers to a medically supervised rehabilitation program designed to improve a Member's tolerance for physical activity or exercise.
- Chemotherapy  
The treatment of malignant disease by chemical or biological antineoplastic agents used to kill or slow the growth of cancerous cells. The cost of these drugs/biologics is covered, provided if it meets all of the criteria listed below:
  - The Drugs/biologics are approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) as antineoplastic agents.
  - The FDA- approved indication is based on reliable evidence demonstrating positive effect on health outcomes and/or the indication is supported by the established referenced Compendia identified in the Company's policies.
  - Drugs/biologics are eligible for coverage when they are injected or infused into the body by a Professional Provider.

Note: If this Program does not provide coverage for prescription drugs, oral antineoplastic agents are covered as provided under the benefits described above.

- Dialysis  
Dialysis treatment when provided in the Outpatient facility of a Hospital, a free-standing renal Dialysis facility or in the home. In the case of home Dialysis, Covered Services will include equipment, training, and medical supplies. Private Duty Nursing is not covered as a portion of Dialysis. The decision to provide Covered Services for the purchase or rental of necessary equipment for home Dialysis will be made by the Health Benefit Plan. The

Covered Services performed in a Participating Facility Provider or by a Participating Professional Provider for Dialysis are available without a Referral.

- Infusion Therapy  
The infusion of drug, hydration, or nutrition (parenteral or enteral) into the body by a healthcare Provider. Infusion therapy includes all professional services, supplies, and equipment that are required to safely and effectively administer the therapy. Infusion may be provided in a variety of settings (For example, home, office, Outpatient) depending on the level of skill required to prepare the drug, administer the infusion, and monitor the Member. The type of healthcare Provider who can administer the infusion depends on whether the drug is considered to be a Specialty Drug infusion or a Standard Injectable Drug infusion, as determined by the Health Benefit Plan.
- Occupational Therapy  
Coverage will also include services rendered by a registered, licensed occupational therapist. The Member is required to have these services performed by the Member's Primary Care Physician's Designated Provider.
- Physical Therapy  
Includes treatment by physical means, heat, hydrotherapy or similar modalities, physical agents, bio- mechanical and neuro-physiological principles, and devices to relieve pain, restore maximum function, and prevent disability following disease, injury, or loss of body part. The Member is required to have these services performed by the Member's Primary Care Physician's Designated Provider.
- Pulmonary Rehabilitation Therapy  
Includes treatment through a multidisciplinary program which combines Physical Therapy with an educational process directed towards the stabilization of pulmonary diseases and the improvement of functional status.
- Radiation Therapy  
The treatment of disease by x-ray, radium, radioactive isotopes, or other radioactive substances regardless of the method of delivery, including the cost of radioactive materials supplied and billed by the Provider.
- Speech Therapy  
Includes treatment for the correction of a speech impairment resulting from disease, Surgery, injury, congenital anomalies, or previous therapeutic processes. Coverage will also include services by a speech therapist.

## **Urgent Care Centers**

The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for Urgent Care Centers, when Medically Necessary as determined by the Health Benefit Plan.

- Urgent Care Centers are designed to offer immediate evaluation and treatment for health conditions that require medical attention:
  - In a non-emergency situation;
  - That cannot wait to be addressed by the Member's Participating Professional Provider or Retail Clinic.

Cost-sharing requirements are specified in the ***Schedule of Covered Services***.

## **Vision Care (Medical)**

Vision screening to determine the need for refraction when performed by the Member's Primary Care Physician.

## **Vision Examination**

Each Member may have one routine eye exam and refraction every two calendar years. These services must be provided by a Participating Provider. A list of Participating Providers is available through Customer Service.

The Specialist Office Visit Copay as shown on the ***Schedule of Covered Services*** applies.

## **EMERGENCY AND URGENT CARE**

### **WHAT ARE EMERGENCY SERVICES?**

"Emergency Services" are any health care services provided to a Member after the sudden onset of a medical condition. The condition manifests itself by acute symptoms of sufficient severity or severe pain, such that a prudent layperson, who possesses an average knowledge of health and medicine, could reasonably expect the absence of immediate medical attention to result in:

- Placing the health of the Member or with respect to a pregnant Member, the health of the Member or her unborn child, in serious jeopardy;
- Serious impairment to bodily functions; or
- Serious dysfunction of any bodily organ or part.

Emergency transportation and related Emergency Service provided by a licensed ambulance service shall constitute an Emergency Service.

### **Emergency Services Inside and Outside the Service Area.**

Emergency Services are covered whether they are provided inside or outside Keystone's Service Area. Emergency Services do not require a Referral for treatment from the Member's Primary Care Physician. The Member must notify the Member's Primary Care Physician to coordinate all continuing care that includes X-ray, laboratory, spinal manipulation and Physical/Occupational Therapy services. Medically Necessary Care by any Provider other than the Member's Primary Care Physician will be covered until the Member can, without medically harmful consequences, be transferred to the care of the Member's Primary Care Physician or a Participating Specialist.

Examples of conditions requiring Emergency Services are: excessive bleeding; broken bones;

serious burns; sudden onset of severe chest pain; sudden onset of acute abdominal pains; poisoning; unconsciousness; convulsions; and choking.

**Note:** For Emergency Care provided by certain Non-Participating Providers, for example, ambulance services, in accordance with applicable law, the Health Benefit Plan will reimburse the Non-Participating Provider at an in-network rate directly. In this instance the specified Non-Participating Provider will not bill the Member for amounts in excess of the Health Benefit Plan's payment for the Emergency Care. Payment for Emergency Services provided by Non-Participating Providers will be the greater of:

- The median of the amounts paid to Participating Providers for Emergency Services;
- The amount paid to Non-Participating Providers; or
- The amount paid by Medicare.

It is the Member's responsibility to contact the Health Benefit Plan for any bill the Member receives for Emergency Services or out-of-area Urgent Care provided by a Non-Participating Provider. If the Member receives any bills from the Provider, the Member needs to contact Customer Service at the telephone number on the Member's ID card. When the Member notifies the Health Benefit Plan about these bills, the Health Benefit Plan will resolve the balance billing.

#### **MEDICAL SCREENING EVALUATION**

Medical Screening Evaluation services will be Covered Services when performed in a Hospital emergency department for the purpose of determining whether or not an Emergency exists.

**NOTE:** If the Member believes they need Emergency Services, the Member should call 911 or go immediately to the emergency department of the closest Hospital. Coverage of reasonably necessary costs associated with Emergency Services provided during the period of the Emergency are covered by this Program.

#### **WHAT IS URGENT CARE?**

"Urgent Care" needs are for sudden illness or Accidental Injury that require prompt medical attention, but are not life-threatening and are not Emergency medical conditions, when your Primary Care Physician is unavailable. Examples of Urgent Care needs include stitches, fractures, sprains, ear infections, sore throats, rashes, X-rays that are not Preventive Care or Follow-up Care.

#### **Urgent Care Inside Keystone's Service Area**

If the Member is within the Service Area and they need Urgent Care, they call their Primary Care Physician first. The Member's Primary Care Physician provides coverage 24 hours a day, seven days a week for Urgent Care. The Member's Primary Care Physician, or the Physician covering for their Primary Care Physician, will arrange for appropriate treatment. Urgent Care services may also be accessed directly at an Urgent Care Center or Retail Clinic.



### **WHAT IS FOLLOW-UP CARE?**

“Follow-Up Care” is Medically Necessary follow-up visits that occur while the Member is outside Keystone’s Service Area. Follow-Up Care is provided only for urgent ongoing treatment of an illness or injury that originates while the Member is in the Health Benefit Plan’s Service Area. An example is Dialysis. Follow-Up Care must be Preapproved by the Member’s Primary Care Physician prior to traveling. This service is available for temporary absences (less than 90 consecutive days) from the Health Benefit Plan’s Service Area.

### **ACCESS TO COVERED SERVICES OUTSIDE KEYSTONE’S SERVICE AREA**

Members have access to health care services when traveling outside of Keystone’s service area. The length of time that the Member will be outside the Service Area will determine whether benefits will be available through the BlueCard Program or the Away From Home Care Guest Membership Program.

Out of pocket costs for Covered Services are limited to applicable Copayments. A claim form is not required to be submitted in order for a Member to receive benefits for Covered Services, provided the Member meets the requirements identified below.

### **THE BLUECARD®PROGRAM**

Through the BlueCard Program, Urgent Care Benefits cover Medically Necessary treatment for any unforeseen illness or injury that requires treatment prior to when the Member returns to Keystone’s Service Area. Covered Services for Urgent Care are provided by a contracting Blue Cross and Blue Shield Association traditional participating Provider (“BlueCard Provider”). Coverage is for Medically Necessary services required to prevent serious deterioration of the Member’s health while traveling outside Keystone’s Service Area during a temporary absence (less than 90 consecutive days). After that time, the Member must return to Keystone’s Service Area or be disenrolled automatically from the Group’s plan, unless the Member is enrolled as a Guest Member under the Away From Home Care Guest Membership Program (see below).

#### **Urgent Care required during a temporary absence will be covered when:**

- The Member calls 1-800-810-BLUE (TTY: 711). This number is available 24 hours a day, seven days a week.
- The Member will be given the names, addresses and phone numbers of three BlueCard Providers. The BlueCard Program has some international locations. When the Member calls, the Member will be asked whether the Member is inside or outside of the United States.
- The Member decides which Provider the Member will visit.
- The Member calls 1-800-ASK-BLUE (TTY: 711) to get prior authorization for the service from the Keystone.
- With Keystone’s approval, the Member calls the Provider to schedule an appointment. The BlueCard Provider confirms Member eligibility.
- The Member shows their ID Card when seeking services from the BlueCard Provider.
- The Member pays the Copayment at the time of the Member’s visit.

### **Follow-Up Care Benefits under the BlueCard Program**

Follow-Up Care Benefits under the BlueCard Program cover Medically Necessary Follow-Up Care required while the Member is traveling outside of Keystone's Service Area. The care must be needed for urgent ongoing treatment of an injury, illness, or condition that occurred while the Member was in Keystone's Service Area. Follow-Up Care must be pre-arranged and Preapproved by the Member's Primary Care Physician and the health plan in Keystone's Service Area prior to leaving the Service Area. Under the BlueCard Program, coverage is provided only for the specified, Preapproved service(s) authorized by the Member's Primary Care Physician in Keystone's Service Area and Keystone's Care Management and Coordination Department. Follow-Up Care Benefits under the BlueCard Program are available during the Member's temporary absence (less than 90 consecutive days) from Keystone's Service Area.

### **Follow-Up Care required during a temporary absence (less than 90 consecutive days) from Keystone's Service Area will be covered when these steps are followed:**

- The Member is currently receiving urgent ongoing treatment for a condition.
- The Member plans to go out of Keystone's Service Area temporarily, and the Member's Primary Care Physician recommends that the Member continues treatment.
- The Member's Primary Care Physician must call 1-800-ASK-BLUE (TTY: 711) to get prior authorization for the service from Keystone. If a BlueCard Provider has not been pre-selected for the Follow-Up Care, the Member's Primary Care Physician or the Member will be told to call 1-800-810-BLUE (TTY: 711).
- The Member or the Member's Primary Care Physician will be given the names, addresses and phone numbers of three BlueCard Providers.
- Upon deciding which BlueCard Provider will be visited, the Member or the Member's Primary Care Physician must inform Keystone by calling the number on the ID Card.
- The Member should call the BlueCard Provider to schedule an appointment.
- The BlueCard Provider confirms the Member's eligibility.
- The Member shows the Member's ID Card when seeking services from the BlueCard Provider.
- The Member pays the Copayment at the time of the Member's visit.

### **THE AWAY FROM HOME CARE® PROGRAM**

If the Member plans to travel outside Keystone's Service Area for at least 90 consecutive days, and the Member is traveling to an area where a Host HMO is located, the Member may be eligible to register as a Guest Member under the Away From Home Care Program. As a Guest Member, the Member's Guest Membership Benefits are provided by the local Blue Cross Plan participating in the Program. A 30 day notification period is required before Guest Membership Benefits under the Away From Home Care Program become available. Guest Membership is available for a limited period of time. The Away From Home Care Coordinator will confirm the period for which the Member is registered as a Guest Member.

### **Who is Eligible to Register for Guest Membership Benefits?**

The Member may register for Guest Membership Benefits when:

- The Member or the Member's Dependents temporarily travel outside Keystone's Service Area for at least 90 days, but no more than 180 days (long term traveler);
- The Member's Dependent student is attending a school outside Keystone's Service Area for more than ninety 90 days (student); or
- The Member's Dependent lives apart from the Member and is outside Keystone's Service Area for more than 90 days (families apart).

**NOTE: The Member is required to contact the Away From Home Care Coordinator and apply for a Guest Membership by calling Customer Service at the telephone number shown on the ID Card. Notification must be given at least 30 days prior to the Member's scheduled date of departure in order for Guest Membership Benefits to be activated.**

**Student Guest Membership Benefits are available to qualified dependents of the Subscriber who are outside of the Keystone's Service Area temporarily attending an accredited education facility inside the service area of a Host HMO. Contact the Away From Home Care Coordinator by calling the Customer Service number on the ID card to determine if arrangements can be made for Student Guest Membership Benefits for the Member's Dependent.**

The Away From Home Care Program provides Guest Membership Benefits coverage for a wide range of health care services including Hospital care, routine physician visits, and other services. Guest Membership Benefits are available only when the Member is registered as a Guest Member at a Host HMO. As a Guest Member, the Member is responsible for complying with all of the Host HMO's rules regarding access to care and Member responsibilities. The Host HMO will provide these rules and responsibilities at the time of guest membership registration.

**NOTE: Because the Member's Primary Care Physician in the Keystone's Service Area can give advice and provide recommendations about health care services that the Member may need while traveling, the Member is encouraged to receive routine or planned care prior to leaving home.**

As a Guest Member, the Member must select a Primary Care Physician from the Host HMO's Primary Care Physician network. In order to receive Guest Membership Benefits, the Primary Care Physician in the Host HMO Service Area must provide or arrange for all of the Member's Covered Services while the Member is a Guest Member. Neither Keystone nor the Host HMO will cover services the Member receives as a Guest Member that are not provided or arranged by the Primary Care Physician in the Host HMO Service Area and Preapproved by the Host HMO. Registration in the Away From Home Care Program is available only through contracting HMOs in the Blue Cross and Blue Shield Association's HMO network. Information regarding the availability of Guest Membership Benefits may be obtained from the Away From Home Care Coordinator by calling Customer Service at the telephone number shown on the ID Card.

This Group's Program may contain other benefits that are not provided for Guest Members through the Away From Home Care Program. Benefits provided for Guest Members are in addition to benefits provided under Keystone's program. However, benefits provided under one program will not be duplicated under the other program. To receive benefits covered only by

this program, the Member must contact Customer Service at the telephone number shown on the Member's ID Card. Further information will be provided about how to access these benefits.

#### **WHEN THE MEMBER DOESN'T USE THE BLUECARD OR GUEST MEMBERSHIP PROGRAMS**

If the Member has out-of-area Urgent Care or Emergency Services, not provided as described above and provided by a Non-Participating Provider, ask the Provider to submit the bill to Keystone. Show the Provider the Member ID Card for necessary information about the Member's Group plan. For direct billing, the Provider should mail the bill to the address in the next sentence. If direct billing cannot be arranged, send us a letter explaining the reason care was needed and an original itemized bill to:

**Keystone Health Plan East  
P.O. Box 69353  
Harrisburg, PA 17106-9353.**

**NOTE:** It is the Member's responsibility to forward to Keystone any bill the Member receives for Emergency Services or out-of-area Urgent Care provided by a Non-Participating Provider.

#### **CONTINUING CARE**

Medically Necessary care provided by any Provider other than the Member's Primary Care Physician will be covered, subject to the **Description Of Covered Services, Exclusions - What Is Not Covered**, and the **Schedule Of Covered Services** sections, only until the Member can, without medically harmful consequences, be transferred to the care of the Member's Primary Care Physician or a Participating Specialist designated by the Member's Primary Care Physician.

All continuing care that includes X-ray, laboratory, spinal manipulation and Physical/Occupational therapy services must be provided by the Member's Primary Care Physician or coordinated through Customer Service

#### **AUTO OR WORK-RELATED ACCIDENTS**

##### **Motor Vehicle Accident**

If the Member or the Member's Dependent is injured in a motor vehicle accident, contact the Member's or the Member's Dependent's Primary Care Physician as soon as possible.

**REMEMBER:** This Program will always be secondary to the Member's auto insurance coverage. However, in order for services to be covered by this Program as secondary, the Member's care must be provided **or by the Member's Primary Care Physician or a Participating Provider.**

Tell the Member's Primary Care Physician that the Member was involved in a motor vehicle accident and the name and address of the Member's auto insurance company. Give this same information to any Provider to whom the Member's Primary Care Physician refers the Member for treatment.

Call Customer Service as soon as possible and advise us that the Member has been involved in a motor vehicle accident. This information helps this Health Benefit Plan to coordinate this Program's benefits with coverage provided through the Member's auto insurance company.

Only services provided by the Member's Primary Care Physician or Participating Providers will be covered by this Program.

**Work-Related Accident**

Report any work-related injury to the Member's employer and contact the Member's Primary Care Physician as soon as possible.

**REMEMBER:**     **This Program will always be secondary to the Member's Worker's Compensation coverage. However, in order for services to be covered by this Program as secondary, the Member's care must be provided by the Member's Primary Care Physician or a Participating Provider.**

Tell the Member's Primary Care Physician that the Member was involved in a work-related accident and the name and address of the Member's employer and any applicable information related to the Member's employer's Worker's Compensation coverage. Give this same information to any Provider to whom the Member's Primary Care Physician refers the Member for treatment.

Call Customer Service as soon as possible and advise us that the Member has been involved in a work-related accident. This information helps this Health Benefit Plan to coordinate this Program's benefits with coverage provided through the Member's employer's Worker's Compensation coverage.

Only services provided by the Member's Primary Care Physician or Participating Providers will be covered by this Program.

## EXCLUSIONS – WHAT IS NOT COVERED

Except as specifically provided in this Benefit Booklet, no benefits will be provided for services, supplies or charges:

### Administration of Insulin

Any charges for the administration of injectable insulin.

### Alternative Therapies/Complementary Medicine

For Alternative Therapies/complementary medicine, including but not limited to:

- Acupuncture;
- Music therapy;
- Dance therapy;
- Equestrian/hippotherapy;
- Homeopathy;
- Primal therapy;
- Rolfing;
- Psychodrama;
- Vitamin or other dietary supplements and therapy;
- Naturopathy;
- Hypnotherapy;
- Bioenergetic therapy;
- Qi Gong;
- Ayurvedic therapy;
- Aromatherapy;
- Massage therapy;
- Therapeutic touch;
- Recreational, wilderness, educational and sleep therapies.

### Ambulance Services

For Ambulance services except as specifically provided under this Program.

### Assisted Fertilization Techniques

For In vitro fertilization, embryo transplant, ovum retrieval including, but not limited to, gamete intrafallopian transfer (GIFT), zygote intrafallopian transfer (ZIFT) and any services required in connection with these procedures.

### Autism

- For Autism Spectrum Disorders services that exceed the Annual Benefit Maximum shown in the **Schedule of Covered Services**.
- For the diagnosis and treatment of Autism Spectrum Disorders that is provided through a school as part of an individualized education program.
- For the diagnosis and treatment of Autism Spectrum Disorders that is not included in the ASD Treatment Plan for Autism Spectrum Disorders.

### Benefit Maximums

For charges Incurred for expenses in excess of benefit maximums as specified in the **Schedule of Covered Services**.

### Charges In Excess Of Covered Service For Insulin

Any charge where the usual and customary charge is less than the Member's Insulin or oral agent cost sharing amount.

### **Chronic Conditions**

- For maintenance of chronic conditions, injuries or illness.
- For any therapy service provided for:
  - Ongoing Outpatient treatment of chronic medical conditions that are not subject to significant functional improvement;
  - Additional Therapy beyond this Program's limits, if any, shown on the ***Schedule of Covered Services***; (EXCEPT for services provided for Autism Spectrum Disorders which have no visit limits);
  - Work hardening;
  - Evaluations not associated with therapy; or
  - Therapy for back pain in pregnancy without specific medical conditions.

### **Cognitive Rehabilitation Therapy**

For Cognitive Rehabilitation Therapy, except when provided integral to other supportive therapies, such as, but not limited to physical, occupational and speech therapies in a multidisciplinary, goal-oriented and integrated treatment program designed to improve management and independence following neurological damage to the central nervous system caused by illness or trauma (For example: stroke, acute brain insult, encephalopathy).

### **Correctional Facility**

- While a Member is incarcerated in any adult or juvenile penal or correctional facility or institution; or
- Care for conditions that federal, state or local law requires to be treated in a public facility.

### **Cosmetic Surgery**

- For cosmetic Surgery, including cosmetic dental Surgery.
- Cosmetic Surgery is defined as any Surgery:
  - Done primarily to alter or improve the appearance of any portion of the body; and
  - From which no significant improvement in physiological function could be reasonably expected.

Regarding sagging skin: This exclusion includes surgical excision or reformation of any sagging skin on any part of the body, including, but not limited to:

- The eyelids;
- Face;
- Neck;
- Arms;
- Abdomen;
- Legs; or
- Buttocks.

Regarding enlargements, reductions and implantations: This exclusion also includes services performed in connection with enlargement, reduction, implantation or change in appearance of a portion of the body, including, but not limited to:

- The ears;
- Lips;
- Chin; or
- Jaw, nose, or breasts (except reconstruction for post-mastectomy patients).

Regarding bodily functions and deformities: This exclusion does not include those services performed when the patient is a Member of the Program and performed in order to restore bodily function or correct deformity resulting from:

- A disease;
- Recent trauma; or
- Previous therapeutic process.

Regarding birth defects: This exclusion does not apply to otherwise Covered Services necessary to correct:

- Medically diagnosed congenital defects for children and birth abnormalities for children.

## **Day Rehabilitation Program**

### **Dental Care (Medical)**

- For dental services related to:
  - The care, filling, removal or replacement of teeth, including dental implants to replace teeth or to treat congenital anodontia, ectodermal dysplasia or dentinogenesis imperfecta; and
  - The treatment of injuries to or diseases of the teeth, gums or structures directly supporting or attached to the teeth, except as otherwise specifically stated in this Benefit Booklet.
  - Specific services not covered include, but are not limited to (unless otherwise described in this Benefit Booklet):
    - Apicoectomy (dental root resection);
    - Bone grafts or other procedures provided to augment an atrophic mandible or maxilla in preparation of the mouth for dentures or dental implants; and
    - Prophylaxis of any kind;
    - Root canal treatments;
    - Soft tissue impactions;
    - Alveolectomy;
    - Treatment of Periodontal disease;
- For dental implants for any reason.
- For dentures, unless for the initial treatment of an Accidental Injury/trauma.
- For Orthodontic treatment, except for appliances used for palatal expansion to treat congenital cleft palate.
- For injury as a result of chewing or biting (neither is considered an Accidental Injury).

### **Drugs That May Be Dispensed Without A Doctor's Prescription**

For drugs and other medications:

- Outpatient Prescription Drugs, except if covered by the Prescription Drug benefit; and,
- Medications that may be dispensed without a doctor's prescription.

This exclusion does not apply for coverage of insulin and oral agents used for the treatment of diabetes. Prescription Drugs used in the treatment of Autism Spectrum Disorders, when the Member does not have coverage through a Prescription Drug benefit.



## Durable Medical Equipment and Consumable Medical Supplies

With respect to Durable Medical Equipment (DME) and Consumable Medical Supply, items for which any of the following statements are true is not DME or a covered Consumable Medical Supply, and will not be covered. This includes any item:

- That is for comfort or convenience: Items not covered include, but are not limited to: massage devices and equipment; portable whirlpool pumps, and telephone alert systems; bed-wetting alarms; and, ramps.
- That is for environmental control: Items not covered include, but are not limited to: air cleaners; air conditioners; dehumidifiers; portable room heaters; customized wheelchairs and ambient heating and cooling equipment.
- That is inappropriate for home use: This is an item that generally requires professional supervision for proper operation. Items not covered include, but are not limited to: diathermy machines; medcolator; pulse tachometer; traction units; translift chairs; and any devices used in the transmission of data for telemedicine purposes.
- That is a non-reusable supply or is not a rental type item, other than a supply that is an integral part of the DME item required for the DME function. This means the equipment is not durable or is not a component of the DME. Items not covered include, but are not limited to:
  - Incontinence pads;
  - Lamb's wool pads;
  - Ace bandage;
  - Face masks (surgical);
  - Disposable gloves;
  - Sheets and bags; and
  - Bandages, antiseptics, and skin preparations.
- That is not primarily medical in nature: Equipment, which is primarily and customarily used for a non-medical purpose may or may not be considered medical equipment. This is true even though the item has some remote medically related use. Items not covered include, but are not limited to:
  - Ear plugs;
  - Exercise equipment;
  - Ice pack;
  - Speech teaching machines;
  - Strollers;
  - Silverware/utensils;
  - Feeding chairs;
  - Toileting systems;
  - Toilet seats;
  - Bathtub lifts;
  - Elevators;
  - Stair glides; and
  - Electronically-controlled heating and cooling units for pain relief.
- That has features of a medical nature which are not required by the patient's condition, such as a gait trainer: The therapeutic benefits of the item cannot be clearly disproportionate to its cost, if there exists: A Medically Necessary and realistically feasible alternative item that serves essentially the same purpose.
- That duplicates or supplements existing equipment for use when traveling or for an additional residence: For example: A patient who lives in the Northeast for six (6) months of the year, and in the Southeast for the other six (6) would NOT be eligible for two identical items, or one for each living space.
- Which is not customarily billed for by the Provider: Items not covered include, but are not limited to delivery, set-up and service activities (such as routine maintenance, service, or cleaning) and installation and labor of rented or purchased equipment.
- That modifies vehicles, dwellings, and other structures. This includes any modifications made to a vehicle, dwelling or other structure to accommodate a person's disability; or to accommodate a vehicle, dwelling or other structure for the DME item such as a wheelchair.

- Equipment for safety: Items that are not primarily used for the diagnosis, care or treatment of disease or injury but are primarily utilized to prevent injury or provide a safe surrounding.

Examples include:

- Restraints;
- Safety straps;
- Safety enclosures; or
- Car seats.

The Health Benefit Plan will neither replace nor repair the DME due to abuse or loss of the item.

### **Effective Date**

Which were Incurred prior to the Member's Effective Date of coverage.

### **Experimental/Investigative**

Services and supplies which are Experimental/Investigative in nature, except:

- Routine Patient Costs Associated With Qualifying Clinical Trials that meets the definition of a Qualifying Clinical Trial under this Benefit Booklet; and
- As Preapproved by the Health Benefit Plan.

Routine patient costs do not include any of the following:

- The investigational item, device, or service itself;
- Items and services that are provided solely to satisfy data collection and analysis needs and that are not used in the direct clinical management of the patient; and
- A service that is clearly inconsistent with widely accepted and established standards of care for a particular diagnosis.

### **Foot Care**

For Routine Foot Care, as defined in the HMO's medical policy unless associated with Medically Necessary treatment of peripheral vascular disease and/or peripheral neuropathic disease, including but not limited to diabetes.

### **Foot Orthotics**

For supportive devices for the foot (orthotics), such as, but not limited to:

- Foot inserts;
- Arch supports;
- Heel pads and heel cups; and
- Orthopedic/corrective shoes.

This exclusion does not apply to orthotics and podiatric appliances required for the prevention of complications associated with diabetes.

### **Health foods and Dietary Supplements**

For health foods, dietary supplements, or pharmacological therapy for weight reduction or diet agents.

### **Hearing Aids**

For hearing or audiometric examinations, and Hearing Aids and the fitting thereof; and, routine hearing examinations. Services and supplies related to these items are not covered. Cochlear electromagnetic hearing devices, a semi-implantable hearing aid, is not covered. Cochlear electromagnetic hearing devices are not considered cochlear implants.

## **High Cost Technical Equipment**

For equipment costs related to services performed on high cost technological equipment unless the acquisition of such equipment was approved through a Certificate of Need process and/or the Health Benefit Plan.

## **Home Blood Pressure Machines**

For Home blood pressure machines, except for Members:

- With pregnancy-induced hypertension;
- With hypertension complicated by pregnancy;
- With end-stage renal disease receiving Home dialysis; or
- Who are eligible for home blood pressure machine benefits as required based on ACA preventive mandates.

## **Home Health Care**

For Home Health Care services and supplies in connection with home health services for the following:

- Custodial services, food, housing, homemaker services, home delivered meals and supplementary dietary assistance;
- Rental or purchase of Durable Medical Equipment;
- Rental or purchase of medical appliances (For example, braces) and Prosthetic Devices (For example, artificial limbs); supportive environmental materials and equipment, such as:
  - Handrails;
  - Ramps;
  - Telephones;
  - Air conditioners and similar services;
  - Appliances; and;
  - Devices;
- Prescription Drugs
- Provided by family members, relatives, and friends;
- A Member's transportation, including services provided by voluntary ambulance associations for which the Member is not obligated to pay;
- Emergency or non-Emergency Ambulance services;
- Visiting teachers, friendly visitors, vocational guidance and other counselors, and services related to diversional Occupational Therapy and/or social services;
- Services provided to individuals (other than a Member released from an Inpatient maternity stay), who are not essentially Homebound for medical reasons; and
- Visits by any Provider personnel solely for the purpose of assessing a Member's condition and determining whether or not the Member requires and qualifies for Home Health Care services and will or will not be provided services by the Provider.

## **Hospice Care**

Hospice Care benefits for the following:

- Research studies directed to life lengthening methods of treatment;
- Services or expenses Incurred in regard to the Member's personal, legal and financial affairs (such as preparation and execution of a will or other disposition of personal and real property); and
- Private Duty Nursing.

## **Immediate Family**

Rendered by a member of the Member's Immediate Family.

## **Immunizations for Employment or Travel**

Immunizations required for employment purposes or travel.

## **Medical Foods And Nutritional Formulas**

- For appetite suppressants; and
- For oral non-elemental nutritional supplements (For example, Boost, Ensure, PediaSure), casein hydrolyzed formulas (For example, Nutramigen, Alimentun, Pregestimil), or other nutritional products including, but not limited to, banked breast milk, basic milk, milk-based, soy-based products. This exclusion does not apply to Medical Foods and Nutritional Formulas as provided for and defined in the "Medical Foods and Nutritional Formulas" section in the ***Description of Covered Services***.
- For elemental semi-solid foods (e.g. Neocate Nutra)
- For products that replace fluids and electrolytes (e.g., Electrolyte Gastro, Pedialyte)
- For additives (e.g., Duocal, fiber, or vitamins) and food thickeners (e.g., Thick-It, Resource ThickenUp)
- For supplies associated with the oral administration of formula (e.g., bottles, nipples)

## **Medical Supplies**

For medical supplies such as but not limited to thermometers, ovulation kits, early pregnancy or Home pregnancy testing kits.

## **Medical Necessity or Referred**

- Not provided by the Member's Primary Care Physician, Referred Provider or by a Participating Provider except in an Emergency or as specified elsewhere in this Benefit Booklet; and
- Which are not Medically Necessary, as determined by the Primary Care Physician or the Health Benefit Plan, for the diagnosis or treatment of illness, injury or restoration of physiological functions. This exclusion does not apply to routine and preventive Covered Services specifically provided under the Health Benefit Plan and described in this Benefit Booklet.

## **Mental Illness and Alcohol Or Drug Abuse And Dependency**

- Non-medical services, such as vocational rehabilitation or employment counseling, for the treatment of Alcohol or Drug Abuse and Dependency in an acute care Hospital.

## **Military Service**

For any loss sustained or expenses Incurred in the following ways:

- During military service while on active duty as a member of the armed forces of any nation; or
- As a result of enemy action or act of war, whether declared or undeclared.

## **Miscellaneous**

- For care in a:
  - Nursing home;
  - Home for the aged;
  - Convalescent home;
  - School;
  - Camp;
- For broken appointments.
- Institution for intellectually disabled children; or
- Custodial Care in a Skilled Nursing Facility.

- For marriage or religious counseling.
- For completion of any insurance forms.
- For Custodial Care, or domiciliary care.
- For residential care.
- For charges not billed/performed by a Provider.
- For services for which the cost is later recovered through legal action, compromise, or claim settlement.
- For protective and supportive care, including educational services, rest cures and convalescent care.
- Performed by a Professional Provider enrolled in an education or training program when such services are:
  - Related to the education or training program; and are
  - Provided through a Hospital or university.
- For weight reduction and premarital blood tests. This exclusion does not apply to nutrition visits as set forth in the **Description of Covered Services** section under the subsection entitled "Nutrition Counseling for Weight Management".

### **Motor Vehicle Accident**

For injuries resulting from the maintenance or use of a motor vehicle if such treatment or service is:

- Paid under a plan or policy of motor vehicle insurance, including a certified self-insured plan; or
- Payable in any manner under the Pennsylvania Motor Vehicle Financial Responsibility Law.

### **Non-Covered Services**

For any services, supplies or treatments not specifically listed as covered benefits in this Program.

Note: The Health Benefit Plan reserves the right:

- To specify Providers of, or means of delivery of Covered Services, supplies or treatments under this Program and
- To substitute such Providers or sources where medically appropriate.

EXCEPTIONS - No benefits are provided for the above, unless:

The unlisted benefit, service or supply is a basic health service required by the Pennsylvania Department of Health.

### **Non-Traditional Care of Mental Health Disorders and Alcohol Or Drug Abuse And Dependency**

For any treatment modalities that have not been incorporated into the commonly accepted therapeutic repertoire as determined by broad-based professional consensus, for:

- Mental Health Care;
- Serious Mental Illness Health Care; or
- Alcohol Or Drug Abuse And Dependency.

For example:

- Alternative Therapies/Complementary Medicine; and
- Obesity control therapy.

No benefits are provided for the above, except as otherwise provided in this Program.

## **Obesity**

For treatment of obesity, including for surgical treatment of obesity. This includes, but is not limited to: (a) weight management programs, (b) dietary aids, supplements, injections and medications (c) weight training, fitness training, or lifestyle modification programs, including such programs provided under the supervision of a clinician (d) group nutrition counseling.

This exclusion does not apply to nutrition counseling visits/sessions as described in the Nutrition Counseling for Weight Management provision in this Benefit Booklet.

## **Organ Donation**

Services required by a Member donor related to organ donation. Expenses for donors donating organs to Member recipients are covered only as provided in this Program and described in this Benefit Booklet. No payment will be made for human organs which are sold rather than donated.

## **Orthoptic/Pleoptic Therapy**

### **Personal Hygiene and Convenience Items**

For personal hygiene and convenience items such as, but not limited to the following, whether or not recommended by a Provider:

- Air conditioners;
- Humidifiers;
- Physical fitness or exercise equipment;
- Radio;
- Beauty/barber shop services;
- Guest trays;
- Chairlifts;
- Stairglides;
- Elevators;
- Spa or health club memberships;
- Whirlpool;
- Sauna;
- Television;
- Telephone;
- Guest Service; or
- Hot tub or equivalent device.

### **Physical Examinations**

For routine physical examinations for non-preventive purposes, such as:

- Pre-marital examinations;
- Physicals for college, camp or travel; and
- Examinations for insurance, licensing and employment.

### **Prescription Drugs (Medical Program)**

- For Prescription Drugs, except as may be provided by a Prescription Drug Rider attached to this Benefit Booklet.
- For drugs and medicines for which the Member has coverage under a free-standing prescription drug program provided through the enrolled Group.
- For Prescription Drugs, except for contraceptives as mandated by the Women's Preventive Services provision of the Patient Protection and Affordability Act, insulin, insulin analogs and pharmacological agents for controlling blood sugar levels, as provided for the treatment of diabetes.

### **Private Duty Nursing**

- For Inpatient and Outpatient Private Duty Nursing services.

### **Prosthetic Device Repair and Replacement Due to Misuse**

For services for repairs or replacements of Prosthetic Devices needed because the prosthesis was abused or misplaced.

### **Relative Counseling or Consultations**

For counseling or consultation with a Member's relatives, or Hospital charges for a Member's relatives or guests, except as may be specifically provided or allowed in the "Treatment for Alcohol Or Drug Abuse And Dependency" or "Transplant Services" sections of the **Description of Covered Services**.

### **Responsibility of Another Party**

- For which a Member would have no legal obligation to pay, or another party has primary responsibility.
- Received from a dental or medical department maintained by or on behalf of an employer, a mutual benefit association, labor union, trust, or similar person or group.

### **Responsibility of Medicare**

Claims paid or payable by Medicare when Medicare is primary. For purposes of this Program exclusion, coverage is not available for a service, supply or charge that is "payable under Medicare" when the Member is eligible to enroll for Medicare benefits, regardless of whether the Member actually enrolls for, pays applicable premium for, maintains, claims or receives Medicare benefits. The amount excluded for these claims will be either the amount "payable under Medicare" or the applicable plan fee schedule for the service, at the discretion of the Health Benefit Plan or Claims Administrator, as applicable.

### **Reversal of a Sterilization**

For any Surgery performed for the reversal of a sterilization and services required in connection with such procedures.

### **Self-Administered Prescription Drugs**

For Self-Administered Prescription Drugs, under the Member's medical benefit, regardless of whether the drugs are provided or administered by a Provider. Drugs are considered Self-Administered Prescription Drugs even when initial medical supervision and/or instruction is required prior to patient self-administration.

This exclusion does not apply to Self- Administered Prescription Drugs that are:

- Covered under the "Prescription Drugs" section of the **Description of Covered Services**;
- Mandated to be covered by law, such as insulin or any drugs required for the treatment of diabetes, unless these drugs are covered by a Prescription Drug benefit or free-standing prescription drug contract issued by the Health Benefit Plan or its affiliates; or
- Required for treatment of an Emergency condition that requires a Self- Administered Prescription Drug.

### **Services Not Performed By a Designated Provider**

The following Outpatient services that are not performed by the Member's Primary Care Physician's Designated Provider, when required under the plan:

- Rehabilitation Therapy Services: (other than Speech Therapy and services for Autism Spectrum Disorders);
- Diagnostic radiology services: If the Member is age five (5) or older; and
- Laboratory and Pathology Tests.

EXCEPTIONS - No benefits are provided for the above, unless Preapproved by the Health Benefit Plan.

### **Services with No Charge**

Medication furnished by any other medical service for which no charge is made to the Member.

### **Sexual Dysfunction**

Sex therapy or other forms of counseling for treatment of sexual dysfunction when performed by a non-licensed sex therapist.

### **Skilled Nursing Facility**

For Skilled Nursing Facility services in connection with the following:

- When confinement is intended solely to assist the Member with the activities of daily living or to provide an institutional environment for the convenience of a Member;
- For the treatment of Alcohol And Drug Abuse Or Dependency, and Mental Illness; or
- After the Member has reached the maximum level of recovery possible for their particular condition and no longer requires definitive treatment other than routine Custodial Care.

### **Temporomandibular Joint Syndrome (TMJ)**

For oral devices used for the treatment of temporomandibular joint syndrome (TMJ) or dysfunction.

### **Termination Date**

Which were or are Incurred after the date of termination of the Member's coverage except as provided in the **General Information** section.

### **Traditional Medical Management**

For any care that extends beyond traditional medical management for:

- |                                      |                               |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| ▪ Autistic disease of childhood;     | ▪ Intellectual disability;    |
| ▪ Pervasive Developmental Disorders; | ▪ Treatment or care to effect |
| ▪ Attention Deficit Disorder;        | environmental or              |
| ▪ Learning disabilities;             | social change; or.            |
| ▪ Behavioral problems;               |                               |

Except as otherwise provided in this program.

### **Veteran's Administration or Department of Defense**

To the extent a Member is legally entitled to receive when provided by the Veteran's Administration or by the Department of Defense in a government facility reasonably accessible by the Member.

### **Vision Care (Medical)**

Vision care, including but not limited to:

- All surgical procedures performed solely to eliminate the need for or reduce the Prescription of corrective vision lenses including, but not limited to radial keratotomy and refractive keratoplasty;
- Lenses which do not require a Prescription;



- Any lens customization such as, but not limited to tinting, oversize or progressive lenses; antireflective coatings, U-V lenses or coatings, scratch resistant coatings, mirror coatings, or polarization;
- Deluxe frames; or
- Eyeglass accessories such as cases, cleaning solution and equipment.
- For eyeglasses, lenses or contact lenses and the vision examination for Prescribing or fitting eyeglasses; or
- Routine Vision exams except as otherwise described in this Benefit Booklet.

### **Weight Reduction**

For weight reduction programs, including all diagnostic testing related to weight reduction programs, unless Medically Necessary. This exclusion does not apply to the Health Benefit Plan's weight reduction program nutrition counseling visits/sessions as described in the "Nutrition Counseling for Weight Management" provision in this Benefit Booklet.

### **Wigs**

For wigs and other items intended to replace hair loss due to male/female pattern baldness or due to illness or injury including but not limited to injury due to traumatic or surgical scalp avulsion, burns, or Chemotherapy.

### **Worker's Compensation**

For any occupational illness or bodily injury which occurs in the course of employment if benefits or compensation are available, in whole or in part, under the provisions of:

- Worker's Compensation Law; or
- Any similar Occupational Disease Law or Act.

This exclusion applies whether or not the Member claims the benefits or compensation.

## GENERAL INFORMATION

### ELIGIBILITY, CHANGE AND TERMINATION RULES UNDER THE PROGRAM

The Member's Group benefits administrator is responsible for maintaining eligibility of Members to receive benefits under this Program and for timely notifying the Health Benefit Plan of such eligibility. The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage, and terminate coverage, in reliance on the Group's timely notification of the eligibility of Members. If a Group fails to timely notify the Health Benefit Plan of the eligibility status of a particular Member, the Health Benefit Plan will provide and terminate coverage in accordance with any Health Benefit Plan administrative processes.

#### ELIGIBILITY

##### Eligible Subscriber

An eligible Subscriber is an individual who is listed on the completed Enrollment/Change Form provided by the Health Benefit Plan and:

- Who resides or, with approval from the Health Benefit Plan, works in the Service Area; and
- Who is an Employee whose normal work week is defined by the Group or is an eligible retiree; and
- Who is entitled to participate in the Group's health benefits program, including compliance with any probationary or waiting period established by the Group or who is entitled to coverage under a trust agreement or employment contract; and
- For whom Medicare is not primary pursuant to any federal or state regulation, law, or ruling.

##### Eligible Dependent

An eligible Dependent is an individual for whom Medicare is not primary pursuant to any federal or state regulation, law, or ruling; who resides in the Service Area, unless otherwise provided in this section; who meets all the eligibility requirements established by the Group; who is listed on the Enrollment/Change Form completed by the Subscriber; and who is:

- The Subscriber's legal spouse or Domestic Partner, if applicable; or
- A child (including stepchild, legally adopted child, child placed for adoption, or natural child) of either the Subscriber, the Subscriber's spouse, or the Domestic Partner's, who is within the Limiting Age for Dependents as set forth in this Program, or a child for whom the Subscriber is legally required to provide health care coverage; or
- A child for whom the Subscriber or the Subscriber's spouse is a court appointed legal guardian; or
- A child, regardless of age, who, in the judgment of the Health Benefit Plan, is incapable of self-support due to a mental or physical handicap which commenced prior to the child's reaching the Limiting Age for Dependents under this Program and for which continuing justification may be required by the Health Benefit Plan; or
- A child within the Limiting Age for Dependents under this Program who resides in the Service Area; or
- A child who is past the Limiting Age for Dependents will be eligible when they:
  - are a full-time student;
  - are eligible for coverage under this Program;
  - prior to attaining the Limiting Age for Dependents and while a full-time student, were:
    - A member of the Pennsylvania National guard or any reserve component of the U.S. armed forces and were called or ordered to active duty, other than active duty for training for a period of 30 or more consecutive days; or,
    - A member of the Pennsylvania National Guard who is ordered to active state duty,

including duty under Pa. C.S. Ch. 76 (relates to Emergency Management Assistance Compact), for a period of 30 or more consecutive days.

Eligibility for these Dependents will be extended for a period equal to the duration of the Dependent's service on duty or active state duty or until the individual is no longer a full-time student regardless of the age of the Dependent when the educational program at the Accredited Educational Institution was interrupted due to military duty.

As proof of eligibility, the Subscriber must submit a form to the Health Benefit Plan approved by the Department of Military & Veterans Affairs (DMVA):

- Notifying the Health Benefit Plan that the Dependent has been placed on active duty;
  - notifying the Health Benefit Plan that the Dependent is no longer on active duty; and,
  - Showing that the Dependent has re-enrolled as a full-time student in an Accredited Educational Institution for the first term or semester starting 60 or more days after his release from active duty.
- A child who is within the Limiting Age for Dependents as set forth in this Benefit Booklet, and who is a full-time student will be considered eligible for coverage when they are on a Medically Necessary leave of absence from the Accredited Educational Institution. The Dependent child will be eligible for coverage until the earlier of one year from the first day of the leave of absence or the date on which the coverage otherwise would terminate. The Limiting Age for Dependents will be applicable regardless of the status of the Medically Necessary leave of absence;
  - A Dependent of a Subscriber who is enrolled in a HMO Medicare risk program. A Dependent child of such Subscriber must be within the Limiting Age for Dependents under this Program;
  - The newborn child of a Member for the first 31 days immediately following birth. Coverage will continue in effect thereafter if the newborn qualifies as a Dependent, is enrolled by the Subscriber within 31 days of birth, and any appropriate payment due, calculated from the date of birth, is received by the Health Benefit Plan; or
  - An adopted child of a Member for the first 31 days immediately following:
    - Birth, if a newborn; or,
    - the date of placement for adoption, if not a newborn. Coverage will continue in effect thereafter if the adopted child qualifies as a Dependent, is enrolled by the Subscriber within 31 days of birth, if a newborn, or otherwise, the placement date, and any appropriate payment due, calculated from the date of birth or placement, is received by the Health Benefit Plan.

Under this Program no other benefits, except conversion privileges, will be extended to the newborn child of a Dependent unless such newborn child meets the eligibility requirements of a Dependent set forth in this section and is enrolled as a Dependent within 31 days of eligibility.

## **EFFECTIVE DATE OF COVERAGE**

Subject to the receipt of applicable payments from the Group, and of an Enrollment/Change Form from or on behalf of each prospective Member, and subject to the provisions of this Program, coverage for Members under this Program shall become effective on the earliest of the following dates:

- When an eligible person makes written application for membership on or prior to the date on which eligibility requirements under this section are satisfied, coverage shall be effective as of the date the eligibility requirements are satisfied; or
- When an eligible person makes written application for membership after the date on which

the eligibility requirements of this section are satisfied, but within 30 days after becoming eligible, coverage will be effective as of the date the eligibility requirements are satisfied; or

- Coverage shall become effective at birth for newborn children for 31 days. Coverage will continue in effect thereafter if the newborn qualifies as a Dependent, is enrolled by the Subscriber within 31 days of birth, and any appropriate payment, calculated from the date of birth, is received by the Health Benefit Plan; or
- Coverage for an adopted child shall become effective at birth, if a newborn, and otherwise on the date of placement, for 31 days. Coverage will continue in effect thereafter if the adopted child qualifies as a Dependent, is enrolled by the Subscriber within 31 days of
  - Birth, if a newborn or
  - If not a newborn, the date of placement, and any appropriate payment, calculated from the date of
    - Birth, if a newborn or
    - Placement, if not a newborn, is received by the Health Benefit Plan; or
- When an eligible person makes written application for membership during the Group Open Enrollment Period, coverage will begin on the first day of the calendar month following the conclusion of the Group Open Enrollment Period, unless otherwise agreed to by the Group and the Health Benefit Plan.

If on the date on which coverage under the Health Benefit Plan becomes effective, the Member is receiving Inpatient Care, benefits will be provided under this Program to the extent that such benefits are not provided under a prior group health insurance plan.

#### **WHEN TO NOTIFY THE PROGRAM OF A CHANGE**

Certain changes in a Member's life may affect their coverage under this Program. Please notify us of any changes through the benefits office of the Member's Group benefits administrator. To help the Health Benefit Plan effectively administer Members' health care benefits, the Health Benefit Plan should be notified of the following changes within 30 days: name; address; status or number of Dependents; marital status; eligibility for Medicare coverage, or any other changes in eligibility.

#### **Open Enrollment**

The Member's Group benefits administrator will have an open enrollment period at least once a year, and will notify the Member of the time. At this time, the Member may add eligible Dependents to their coverage.

#### **Newly Hired**

Within 30 days of becoming eligible for this new Group's Health Benefit Plan coverage, an individual may join this Program. The Member must add existing eligible Dependents to their coverage at this time or wait until the next open enrollment period.

#### **Late Enrollment**

If an individual or an individual's Dependent did not request enrollment for coverage with this Program during the initial enrollment period and did not enroll within 30 days of the date during which the individual was first eligible to enroll under this Program, the individual may apply for coverage as a late Subscriber.

#### **Marriage**

Members may add their spouse to their Program within 30 days of their marriage. Coverage for a Member's spouse will be effective on the date of their marriage.

### **New Child**

Coverage is effective at the time of birth for the newborn child of a Member, or at the time of placement for adoption for an adopted child of a Member, and shall continue for a period of 31 days after the event. If a Member chooses to continue coverage for the new child, the Member must add their eligible child (newborn or adopted child) within 31 days of the date of birth or placement of the adopted child. Coverage will be effective from the date of birth or the day the child was placed for adoption.

In situations where the newborn's father is a Member but the mother is not a Member, Customer Service must be notified prior to the mother's hospitalization for delivery.

### **Court-Ordered Dependent Coverage**

If a Member is required by a court order to provide health care coverage for their eligible Dependent, their Dependent will be enrolled within 30 days from the date the Health Benefit Plan receives notification and a copy of the court order.

**REMEMBER:** The Member must notify the Health Benefit Plan of any changes to Dependent coverage within 30 days of the change in order to ensure coverage for all eligible family members. Notifications to the Health Benefit Plan should be through the benefits office of their Group benefits administrator.

### **TERMINATION OF COVERAGE**

A Member's coverage may be cancelled, after receiving thirty (30) days advance written notice before cancellation and subject to their rights under the ***Complaint and Grievance Appeal Process***, under the following conditions:

- **Rescission:** If the Member commits intentional misrepresentation of a material fact or fraud in applying for or obtaining coverage from this Program. The Member will receive written notice at least thirty (30) days prior to termination but will have the right to utilize the ***Complaint and Grievance Appeal Process*** to appeal cancellation;
- **Misuse of ID Card:** If a Member misuses their ID Card, or allows someone other than their eligible Dependents to use a ID Card to receive care or benefits;
- **Changes to Eligibility:** If a Member ceases to meet the eligibility requirements;
- **Group Termination:** The Member's Group terminates coverage with this Program;

### **Inpatient Provision upon Termination of Coverage**

If a Member is receiving Inpatient Care in a Hospital or Skilled Nursing Facility on the day this coverage is terminated by the Health Benefit Plan, except for termination due to fraud or intentional misrepresentation of a material fact, the benefits shall be provided until the earliest of:

- The expiration of such benefits according to the ***Schedule of Covered Services*** included with this Benefit Booklet.
- Determination of the Primary Care Physician and the Health Benefit Plan that Inpatient Care is no longer Medically Necessary; or
- The Member's discharge from the facility.

**NOTE:** The Health Benefit Plan will not terminate the Member's coverage because of their health status, their need for Medically Necessary Covered Services or for having exercised their rights under the ***Complaint and Grievance Appeal Process***.

When a Subscriber's coverage terminates for any reason, coverage of the Subscriber's covered family members will also terminate.

#### **Termination of Coverage at Termination of Employment or Membership in the Group**

Coverage for the Member under this Program will terminate on the date specified by the Group if the Health Benefit Plan receives from the Group notice of termination of the Member's coverage within 30 days of the date specified by the Group. If notification from the Group is not received by the Health Benefit Plan within 30 days of the date specified by the Group, the effective date of termination of the Member's coverage shall be 30 days prior to the first day of the month in which the Health Benefit Plan received the notice of termination of the Member's coverage from the Group, with the exception of any services covered under the Inpatient Provision. If the Member is receiving Inpatient Care on the date coverage is terminated, the Inpatient Provision will apply as defined above. Coverage for Dependents ends when the Member's coverage ends.

#### **COVERAGE CONTINUATION**

##### **When The Employee Terminates Employment - Continuation Of Coverage Provisions Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act Of 1985, As Amended (COBRA)**

The Employee should contact their Employer for more information about COBRA and the events that may allow the Employee or eligible Dependent to temporarily extend health care coverage.

##### **Continuation Of Coverage Pennsylvania Act 62 of 2009 (Mini-COBRA)**

This subsection, and the requirements of Mini-COBRA continuation, applies to Groups consisting of two to 19 employees. This provision applies when the Subscriber is an eligible employee of the Group.

For purposes of this subsection, a "qualified beneficiary" means any person who, before any event which would qualify him or her for continuation under this subsection, has been covered continuously for benefits under this Program or for similar benefits under any group policy which it replaced, during the entire three-month period ending with such termination as:

- The Subscriber;
- The Subscriber's Dependent spouse; or
- The Subscriber's Dependent child.

In addition, any child born to or placed for adoption with the Subscriber during Mini-COBRA continuation will be a qualified beneficiary.

Any person who becomes covered under this Program during Mini-COBRA continuation, other than a child born to or placed for adoption with the Subscriber during Mini-COBRA continuation, will not be a qualified beneficiary.

- If the Subscriber Terminates Employment or Has a Reduction of Work Hours: If the Subscriber's group benefits end due to his/her termination of employment or reduction of

work hours, the Subscriber may be eligible to continue such benefits for up to nine months, if:

- The Subscriber's termination of employment was not due to gross misconduct;
- The Subscriber is not eligible for coverage under Medicare;
- The Subscriber verifies he/she is not eligible for group health benefits as an eligible dependent; and
- The Subscriber is not eligible for group health benefits with any other carrier.

The continuation will cover the Subscriber and any other qualified beneficiary who loses coverage because of the Subscriber's termination of employment (for reasons other than gross misconduct) or reduction of work hours, subject to the "When Continuation Ends" paragraph of this subsection.

- The Group's Responsibilities: The Group must notify the Subscriber, the benefits administrator, and the Health Benefit Plan, in writing, of:
  - The Subscriber's termination of employment (for reasons other than gross misconduct) or reduction of work hours;
  - The Subscriber's death;
  - The Subscriber's divorce or legal separation from a Dependent spouse covered under this Program;
  - The Subscriber becoming eligible for benefits under Social Security;
  - The Subscriber's child ceasing to be a Dependent child pursuant to the terms of this Program;
  - Commencement of the Group's bankruptcy proceedings.

The notice must be given to the Subscriber, the benefits administrator and the Health Benefit Plan no later than 30 days of any of these events.

- The Qualified Beneficiary's Responsibilities: A person eligible for continuation under this subsection must notify, in writing, the benefits administrator or its designee of their election of continuation coverage within 30 days of receipt of the notice from the Group.

Continuation coverage shall be effective as of the date of the event.

Upon receipt of the Subscriber's, or the Subscriber's covered Dependent's election of continuation coverage, the benefits administrator, or its designee, shall notify the Health Benefit Plan of the election within 14 days.

- If the Subscriber Dies: If the Subscriber dies, any qualified beneficiary whose group health benefits would otherwise end may elect to continue such benefits. The continuation can last for up to nine months, subject to the "When Continuation Ends" paragraph of this subsection.
- If the Subscriber's Marriage Ends: If the Subscriber's marriage ends due to legal divorce or legal separation, any qualified beneficiary whose group health benefits would otherwise end may elect to continue such benefits. The continuation can last for up to nine months, subject to the "When Continuation Ends" paragraph of this subsection.
- If a Dependent Loses Eligibility: If the Subscriber's Dependent child's group health benefits end due to his or her loss of dependent eligibility as defined in this Program, other than the Subscriber's coverage ending, he or she may elect to continue such benefits. However,

such Dependent child must be a qualified beneficiary. The continuation can last for up to nine months, subject to the "When Continued Ends" paragraph of this subsection.

- Election of Continuation: To continue his or her group health benefits, the qualified beneficiary must give the benefits administrator written notice that he or she elects to continue benefits under the coverage. This must be done within 30 days of the date a qualified beneficiary receives notice of his or her continuation rights from the benefits administrator as described above or 30 days of the date the qualified beneficiary's group health benefits end, if later. The Group must notify the Health Benefit Plan of the qualified beneficiary's election of continuation within 14 days of the election of continuation. Furthermore, the qualified beneficiary must pay the first month's premium in a timely manner.

The subsequent premiums must be paid to the benefits administrator by the qualified beneficiary, in advance, at the time and in the manner set forth by the benefits administrator. No further notice of when premiums are due will be given.

The monthly premium will be the total rate which would have been charged for the group health benefits had the qualified beneficiary stayed insured under this Program on a regular basis. It includes any amount that would have been paid by the Group. An additional administrative charge of up to five percent of the total premium charge may also be required by the Health Benefit Plan.

- Grace in Payment of Premiums: A qualified beneficiary's premium payment is timely if, with respect to the first payment after the qualified beneficiary elects to continue, such payment is made no later than 45 days after such election. In all other cases, the premium payment is timely if it is made within 31 days of the specified date.
- When Continuation Ends: A qualified beneficiary's continued group health benefits under this Program's ends on the first to occur of the following:
  - With respect to continuation upon the Subscriber's termination of employment or reduction of work hours, the end of the nine month period which starts on the date the group health benefits would otherwise end;
  - With respect to continuation upon the Subscriber's death, the Subscriber's legal divorce or legal separation, or the end of the Subscriber's covered Dependent's eligibility, the end of the nine month period which starts on the date the group health benefits would otherwise end;
  - With respect to the Subscriber's Dependent whose continuation is extended due to the Subscriber's entitlement to Medicare, the end of the nine month period which starts on the date the group health benefits would otherwise end;
  - The date coverage under this Program ends;
  - The end of the period for which the last premium payment is made;
  - The date he or she becomes covered under any other group health plan (as an employee or otherwise) which contains no limitation or exclusion with respect to any pre-existing condition of the qualified beneficiary other than a pre-existing condition exclusion or limitation which he or she satisfies under the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, as first constituted or later amended;
  - The date the Subscriber and/or the Subscriber's eligible dependent become eligible for Medicare.



**THE HEALTH BENEFIT PLAN'S RESPONSIBILITIES RELATIVE TO THE PROVISION OF CONTINUATION COVERAGE UNDER MINI-COBRA ARE LIMITED TO THOSE SET FORTH IN THIS SUBSECTION.**

**THE HEALTH BENEFIT PLAN IS NOT THE BENEFITS ADMINISTRATOR OR PLAN ADMINISTRATOR UNDER THIS PROGRAM OR FOR PURPOSES OF ERISA OR ANY OTHER FEDERAL OR STATE LAW. IN THE ABSENCE OF THE DESIGNATION OF ANOTHER PARTY AS BENEFITS ADMINISTRATOR OR PLAN ADMINISTRATOR, THE BENEFITS ADMINISTRATOR OR PLAN ADMINISTRATOR SHALL BE THE GROUP.**

### **Conversion**

If a Member or their Dependents become ineligible for coverage through their Group Program, they may apply for continuation of the coverage in an appropriate non-group program. The Member must reside in the Keystone's five county area in order to be eligible for the non-group HMO program. The five county area includes: Bucks, Chester, Delaware, Montgomery and Philadelphia counties. If the Member does not live in the Keystone's five county area, enrollment in the HMO non-group program is provided to the Member and their Dependents for 90 days from the date the Member's Group coverage ends. After this time period, the Member and their Dependents will have to convert to another plan. The Member and their Dependents may convert to the local Blue Cross®/Blue Shield® plan for the area in which they live.

A Member's application for this conversion coverage must be made to the Health Benefit Plan within 30 days of when the Member becomes ineligible for Group coverage. The benefits provided under the available non-group program may not be identical to the benefits under their Group Health Benefit Plan.

The conversion privilege is available to Members and:

- Their surviving Dependents, in the event of the Member's death;
- Their spouse, in the event of divorce; or
- Their child who has reached the Limiting Age for Dependents.

The Dependent must reside in the Keystone's five county area in order to be eligible for the non-group HMO program.

This conversion privilege is not available if the Member is terminated by the Health Benefit Plan for cause (such as deliberate misuse of an ID Card, significant misrepresentation of information that is given to the Health Benefit Plan or a Provider, or fraud).

If the Member needs more information regarding their conversion privilege, call Customer Services at the telephone number shown on their ID Card.

Should the Member choose continued coverage under COBRA (see above), they become eligible to convert to an individual, non-group plan at the end of the Member's COBRA coverage.

## **A SUMMARY OF THE HEALTH BENEFIT PLAN'S FEATURES**

### **Required Disclosure Of Information**

State law requires that Keystone Health Plan East, Inc. ('Keystone' or 'the Health Benefit Plan') make the following information available to the Member when they make a request in writing to the Health Benefit Plan.

- A list of the names, business addresses and official positions of the membership of the Board of Directors or Officers of the Health Benefit Plan.
- The procedures adopted to protect the confidentiality of medical records and other Subscriber information.
- A description of the credentialing process for health care Providers.
- A list of the participating health care Providers affiliated with participating Hospitals.
- Whether a specifically identified drug is included or excluded from coverage.
- A description of the process by which a health care Provider can Prescribe any of the following when either:
  - The Drug Formulary's equivalent has been ineffective in the treatment of the Subscriber's disease; or
  - The drug causes or is reasonably expected to cause adverse or harmful reactions to the Subscriber.
    - Specific drugs;
    - Drugs used for an off-label purpose; and
    - Biologicals and medications not included in the Drug Formulary for Prescription Drugs or biologicals.
- A description of the procedures followed by the Health Benefit Plan to make decisions about the experimental nature of individual drugs, medical devices or treatments.
- A summary of the methodologies used by the Health Benefit Plan to reimburse for health care services. (This does not mean that the Health Benefit Plan is required to disclose individual contracts or the specific details of financial arrangements we have with health care Providers.)
- A description of the procedures used in the Health Benefit Plan's quality assurance program.
- Other information the Pennsylvania Department of Health or Insurance Department may require.

### **Confidentiality And Disclosure Of Medical Information**

The Health Benefit Plan's privacy practices, as they apply to Members enrolled in this health benefit program, as well as a description of Member s' rights to access their personal health information which may be maintained by the Health Benefit Plan, are set forth in the Health Benefit Plan's HIPAA Notice of Privacy Practices (the "Notice"). The Notice is sent to each new Member upon initial enrollment in this Health Benefit Plan, and, subsequently, to all Member s if and when the Notice is revised.

By enrolling in this Health Benefit Plan, Members give consent to the Health Benefit Plan to receive, use, maintain, and/or release their medical records, claims-related information, health and related information for the purposes identified in the Notice to the extent permitted by applicable law. However, in certain circumstances, which are more fully described in the Notice, a specific Member Authorization may be required prior to the Health Benefit Plan's use or disclosure of Members' personal health information. Members should consult the Notice for detailed information regarding their privacy rights.

## Member Id Card

Listed below are some important things to do and to remember about the Member's ID Card:

- Check the information on the Member's ID Card for completeness and accuracy.
- Check that the Member received one ID Card for each enrolled family member.
- Check that the name of the Primary Care Physician (or office) the Member selected is shown on the Member's ID Card. Also, please check the ID Card for each family member to be sure the information on it is accurate.
- Call Customer Service if the Member finds an error or loses their ID Card.
- Carry the Member ID Card at all times. The Member must present their ID Card whenever they receive Medical Care.

On the reverse side of the ID Card, the Member will find information about medical services, especially useful in Emergencies. There is even a toll-free number for use by Hospitals if the Member has questions about their coverage.

## PROGRAM DESIGN FEATURES

**This Program is different from traditional health insurance coverage.** A Member still needs to choose a Primary Care Physician to provide routine Medical Care. However, the Member can access virtually all health care services in the Health Benefit Plan's network without a referral.

**Referrals are required for X-ray, laboratory, spinal manipulation and physical/occupational therapy services.** (Under certain circumstances, continuing care by a Non-Participating Provider will be treated in the same way as if the Provider were a Participating Provider. See **Continuity of Care** appearing later in the Benefit Booklet.)

It is important to remember the following:

- **Always call the Member's Primary Care Physician before receiving X-ray, laboratory, spinal manipulation and physical/occupational therapy services. Please schedule routine visits well in advance.**
- **When the Members need Specialist Services**, they may go directly to a Participating Specialist for most services without a Referral. For X-ray, laboratory, spinal manipulation and physical/occupational therapy services, the Member must be Referred by their Primary Care Physician who will give the Member an electronic or written Referral.

Female Members may visit any participating obstetrical/gynecological Specialist without a Referral. This is true whether the visit is for preventive care, routine obstetrical/gynecological care or problem-related obstetrical/gynecological conditions. The Member's Primary Care Physician must obtain a Preapproval for Specialist Services provided by Non-Participating Providers.

- **The Member's Primary Care Physician is required to select a Designated Provider for certain Specialist Services.** Their Primary Care Physician will submit an electronic Referral to his/her Designated Provider for these outpatient Specialist Services:
  - Physical and occupational therapy;
  - Diagnostic Services for Members age five and older.
  - Laboratory and Pathology tests

Designated Providers usually receive a set dollar amount per Member per month (capitation) for their services based on the Primary Care Physicians that have selected them.

Outpatient services are not covered when performed by any Provider other than the Member's Primary Care Physician's Designated Provider.

Before selecting their Primary Care Physician, the Member may want to speak to the Primary Care Physician regarding his/her Designated Providers.

- **The Member's Primary Care Physician provides coverage 24 hours a day, 7 days a week.**
- **All continuing care as a result of Emergency Services** must be provided or Referred by the Member's Primary Care Physician or coordinated through Customer Service.
- **Some services must be authorized by the Member's Primary Care Physician or Participating Specialist or Preapproved by the Health Benefit Plan.** The Member's Primary Care Physician or Participating Specialist works with the Health Benefit Plan's Care Management and Coordination team during the Preapproval process. Services in this category include, but are not limited to: hospitalization; certain outpatient services; Skilled Nursing Facility services; and home health care. To access a complete list of services that require Preapproval, log onto [www.ibx.com](http://www.ibx.com), or the Member can call Customer Service at the phone number shown on their ID Card to have the list mailed to them. A Member has the right to appeal any decisions through the **Complaint and Grievance Appeal Process**. Instructions for the appeal will be described in the denial notifications.
- **All services must be received from Participating Providers** unless Preapproved by the Health Benefit Plan, or except in cases requiring Emergency Services or Urgent Care while outside the Service Area.
- See Access To Primary, Specialist, And Hospital Care in this section for procedures for obtaining Preapproval for use of a Non-Participating Provider. Use the Provider Directory to find out more about the individual Providers, including Hospitals and Primary Care Physicians and Referred Provider, Participating Specialist and their affiliated Hospitals. It includes a foreign language index to help the Member locate a Provider who is fluent in a particular language. The directory also lists whether the Provider is accepting new patients.
- **To change the Member's Primary Care Physician**, call Customer Service at the telephone number shown on their ID Card.
- **Medical Technology Assessment is performed by the Health Benefit Plan.** Technology assessment is the review and evaluation of available clinical and scientific information from expert sources. These sources include and are not limited to articles published by governmental agencies, national peer review journals, national experts, clinical trials, and manufacturer's literature. The Health Benefit Plan uses the technology assessment process to assure that new drugs, procedures or devices are safe and effective before approving them as a Covered Service. When new technology becomes available or at the request of a practitioner or Member, the Health Benefit Plan researches all scientific information available from these expert sources. Following this analysis, the Health Benefit Plan makes a decision about when a new drug, procedure or device has been proven to be safe and effective and uses this information to determine when an item becomes a Covered Service.
- **Prescription Drugs are covered under this Program.** Under this Program, Prescription Drugs, including medications and biologicals, are Covered Services or Supplies when

ordered during the Member's Inpatient Hospital stay. In addition, if the Member does not have Prescription Drug coverage under a Health Benefit Plan Prescription Drug benefit, this Program will provide coverage for insulin and oral agents, as well as Prescription Drugs used in the treatment of Autism Spectrum Disorders, when the Member is not an Inpatient.

Groups may choose to provide additional Prescription Drug coverage for Prescription Drugs for use when a Member is not an Inpatient. The benefits and cost sharing will vary depending upon the program chosen. That coverage may also include a Drug Formulary. If so, the Member will be given a copy of the Drug Formulary, and the coverage may exclude, or require the Member to pay higher Copayments for certain Prescription Drugs. To obtain a copy of the Drug Formulary, the Member should call Customer Service at the phone number shown on their ID Card.

Prescription Drug benefits do not cover over-the-counter drugs except insulin.

Additionally, Prescription Drug benefits are subject to quantity level limits as conveyed by the Food and Drug Administration ("FDA") or the Health Benefit Plan's Pharmacy and Therapeutics Committee.

The Health Benefit Plan, for all Prescription Drug benefits, requires Preapproval of a small number of drugs approved by the FDA for use in specific medical conditions. Where Preapproval or quantity limits are imposed, The Member's Physician may request an exception for coverage by providing documentation of Medical Necessity. The Member may obtain information about how to request an exception by calling Customer Service at the phone number on their ID Card.

The Member, or their Physician acting on the Member's behalf, may appeal any denial of benefits or application of higher cost sharing through the ***Complaint and Grievance Appeal Process*** described later in this Benefit Booklet.

### **Disease Management And Decision Support**

Disease Management and Decision Support programs help Members to be effective partners in their health care by providing information and support to Members with certain chronic conditions as well as those with everyday health concerns. Disease Management is a systematic, population-based approach that involves identifying Members with certain chronic diseases, intervening with specific information or support to follow PCP's and Participating Professional Provider's treatment plan, and measuring clinical and other outcomes. Decision Support involves identifying Members who may be facing certain treatment option decisions and offering them information to assist in informed, collaborative decisions with their PCP's and Participating Professional Provider's. Decision Support also includes the availability of general health information, personal health coaching, PCP's and Participating Professional Provider's information, or other programs to assist in health care decisions.

Disease Management interventions are designed to help Members manage their chronic condition in partnership with their PCP's and Participating Professional Provider's. Disease Management programs, when successful, can help such Members avoid long term complications, as well as relapses that would otherwise result in Hospital or Emergency room care. Disease Management programs also include outreach to Members to obtain needed preventive services, or other services recommended for chronic conditions. Information and support may occur in the form of telephonic health coaching, print, audio library or videotape, or Internet formats.

The Health Benefit Plan will utilize medical information such as claims data to operate the Disease Management or Decision Support program, to identify Members with chronic disease for example, to predict which Members would most likely benefit from these services, and to communicate results to Member's treating PCP's and Participating Professional Provider's. The Health Benefit Plan will decide what chronic conditions are included in the Disease Management or Decision Support program.

Participation by a Member in Disease Management or Decision Support programs is voluntary. A Member may continue in the Disease Management or Decision Support program until any of the following occurs:

- The Member notifies the Health Benefit Plan that they decline participation; or
- The Health Benefit Plan determines that the program, or aspects of the program, will not continue;
- The Member's Employer decides not to offer the programs.

### **Discretionary Authority**

The Health Benefit Plan retains discretionary authority to interpret this Program and the facts presented to make benefit determinations. Benefits under this Program will be provided only if the Health Benefit Plan determines in its discretion that the Member is entitled to them.

## **Out-Of-Area Services**

### **Overview**

Keystone Health Plan East, Inc. ("Keystone") has a variety of relationships with other Blue Cross and/or Blue Shield Plans and their Licensed Controlled Affiliates ("Licensees"). Generally, these relationships are called "Inter-Plan Arrangements." These Inter-Plan Arrangements work based on rules and procedures issued by the Blue Cross Blue Shield Association ("Association"). Whenever the Member obtains healthcare services outside of Keystone's Service Area, the claims for these services may be processed through one of these Inter-Plan Arrangements.

When the Member receives care outside of Keystone's Service Area, they will receive it from one of two kinds of providers. Most providers ("participating providers") contract with the local Blue Cross and/or Blue Shield in that geographic area ("Host Blue"). Some providers ("non-participating providers") don't contract with the Host Blue. Keystone explains below how we pay both kinds of providers.

Keystone covers only limited healthcare services received outside of our Service Area. As used in this section, "Out-of-Area Covered Healthcare Services" include Emergency Care, Urgent Care and Follow-up Care obtained outside the geographic area we serve. Any other services will not be covered when processed through any Inter-Plan Arrangements, unless authorized by the Member's Primary Care Physician ("PCP").

### **A. BlueCard® Program**

Under the BlueCard® Program, when a Member obtains Out-of-Area Covered Healthcare Services within the geographic area served by a Host Blue, Keystone will remain responsible for doing what we agreed to in the contract. However, the Host Blue is responsible for contracting with and generally handling all interactions with its participating healthcare providers.

The BlueCard Program enables the Member to obtain Out-of-Area Covered Healthcare Services, as defined above, from a healthcare provider participating with a Host Blue, where available. The participating provider will automatically file a claim for the Out-of-Area Covered Healthcare Services provided to the Member, so there are no claim forms for the Member to fill out. The Member will be responsible for the Copayment amount, as stated in the ***Schedule of Covered Services***.

**Emergency Care Services:** If the Member experiences a Medical Emergency while traveling outside Keystone's Service Area, go to the nearest Emergency or Urgent Care facility.

When the Member receives Out-of-Area Covered Healthcare Services outside Keystone's Service Area and the claim is processed through the BlueCard Program, the amount the Member pays for the Out-of-Area Covered Healthcare Services, if not a flat dollar copayment, is calculated based on the lower of:

- The billed covered charges for the Member's Covered Services; or
- The negotiated price that the Host Blue makes available to Keystone.

Often, this "negotiated price" will be a simple discount that reflects an actual price that the Host Blue pays to the Member's healthcare provider. Sometimes, it is an estimated price that takes into account special arrangements with the Member's healthcare provider or provider group that may include types of settlements, incentive payments, and/or other credits or charges. Occasionally, it may be an average price, based on a discount that results in expected average savings for similar types of healthcare providers after taking into account the same types of transactions as with an estimated price.

Estimated pricing and average pricing also take into account adjustments to correct for over- or underestimation of modifications of past pricing of claims, as noted above. However, such adjustments will not affect the price Keystone has used for the Member's claim because they will not be applied after a claim has already been paid.

Federal or state laws or regulations may require a surcharge, tax or other fee that applies to insured accounts. If applicable, Keystone will include any such surcharge, tax or other fee as part of the claim charge passed on to you.

## **B. Non-Participating Healthcare Providers Outside Keystone's Service Area**

### **Your Liability Calculation**

When Out-of-Area Covered Healthcare Services are provided outside of Keystone's Service Area by nonparticipating providers, the amount you pay for such services will normally be based on either the Host Blue's nonparticipating provider local payment or the pricing arrangements required by applicable state law. In these situations, you may be responsible for the difference between the amount that the nonparticipating provider bills and the payment Keystone will make for the Out-of-Area Covered Healthcare Services as set forth in the Group Contract. Federal or state law, as applicable, will govern payments for out-of-network emergency services.

### **Exceptions**

In certain situations, Keystone may use other payment methods, such as billed charges for Out-of-Area Covered Healthcare Services, the payment we would make if the healthcare services had been obtained within our Service Area, or a special negotiated payment to determine the amount Keystone will pay for services provided by nonparticipating providers. In these situations, you may be liable for the difference between the amount that the nonparticipating provider bills and the payment Keystone will make for the Out-of-Area Covered Healthcare Services as set forth in the Group Contract.

### **C. Blue Cross Blue Shield Global Core**

If you are outside the United States, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico and the U.S. Virgin Islands, you may be able to take advantage of Blue Cross Blue Shield Global Core when accessing Covered Services. Blue Cross Blue Shield Global Core is unlike the BlueCard Program available in the United States, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico and the U.S. Virgin Islands in certain ways. For instance, although Blue Cross Blue Shield Global Core assists you with accessing a network of inpatient, outpatient and professional providers, the network is not served by a Host Blue. As such, when you receive care from providers outside the United States, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico and the U.S. Virgin Islands, you will typically have to pay the providers and submit the claims yourself to obtain reimbursement for these services.

If you need medical assistance services (including locating a doctor or hospital) outside the United States, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico and the U.S. Virgin Islands, you should call the Blue Cross Blue Shield Global Core Service Center at 1.800.810.BLUE (2583) (TTY: 711) or call collect at 1-804-673-1177, 24 hours a day, seven days a week. An assistance coordinator, working with a medical professional, will arrange a physician appointment or hospitalization, if necessary.

#### **▪ Inpatient Services**

In most cases, if you contact the Blue Cross Blue Shield Global Core Service Center for assistance, hospitals will not require you to pay for covered inpatient services, except for your cost-share amounts. In such cases, the hospital will submit your claims to the service center to begin claims processing. However, if you paid in full at the time of service, you must submit a claim to receive reimbursement for Covered Services. **You must contact Keystone to obtain precertification for non-emergency inpatient services.**

#### **▪ Outpatient Services**

Physicians, urgent care centers and other outpatient providers located outside the United States, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico and the U.S. Virgin Islands will typically require you to pay in full at the time of service. You must submit a claim to obtain reimbursement for Covered Services.

## **ACCESS TO PRIMARY, SPECIALIST, AND HOSPITAL CARE**

### **Direct Access To Certain Care**

A Member does not need a Referral from his/her Primary Care Physician for the following Covered Services:

- Emergency Services;
- Care from a participating obstetrical/gynecological Specialist;
- Mammograms;
- Mental Health Care, Serious Mental Illness Health Care and Alcohol or Drug Abuse and



- Dependency;
- Inpatient Hospital Services that require Preapproval. This does not include a maternity Inpatient Admission;
- Dialysis services performed in a Participating Facility Provider or by a Participating Professional Provider;
- Nutrition Counseling for Weight Management; and
- Diabetic Education Program.
- Most health care from Participating Providers.

**NOTE: Referrals from the Member's Primary Care Physician are required for X-ray, laboratory, spinal manipulation and physical/occupational therapy services**

### **How To Obtain A Provider Referral**

**The Member should always consult their Primary Care Physician first when they need X-ray, laboratory, spinal manipulation and physical/occupational therapy services.**

If the Member's Primary Care Physician refers them to a Referred Provider or facility just follow these steps:

- The Member's Primary Care Physician will submit an electronic Referral indicating the services authorized.
- The Member's Referral is valid for 90 days from issue date as long as they are a Member.
- This form is sent electronically to the Referred Provider or facility before the services are performed. Only services authorized on the Referral form will be covered.
- Any additional Medically Necessary treatment recommended by the Referred Provider will require another written Referral from the Member's Primary Care Physician if the recommended treatment is for x-ray, laboratory, spinal manipulation or physical/occupational therapy services.
- The Member must be enrolled at the time they receive services from a Referred Provider or Non-Participating Provider in order for services to be covered.

See the ***Preapproval for Non-Participating Providers*** section of the Benefit Booklet for information regarding services provided by Non-Participating Providers.

### **How To Obtain A Standing Referral**

If the Member has a life-threatening, degenerative or disabling disease or condition, they may receive a Standing Referral to a Participating Professional Provider to treat that disease or condition. The Referred Provider will have clinical expertise in treating the disease or condition. A Standing Referral is granted upon review of a treatment plan by the Health Benefit Plan and in consultation with the Member's Primary Care Physician.

Follow these steps to initiate a Standing Referral request.

- Call Customer Service at the telephone number shown on the Member's ID Card. (Or, the Member may ask their Primary Care Physician to call Provider Services or Care Management and Coordination to obtain a "Standing Referral Request" form.)
- A "Standing Referral Request" form will be mailed or faxed to the requestor.
- The Member must complete a part of the form and their Primary Care Physician will complete the clinical part. The Member's Primary Care Physician will then send the form to Care Management and Coordination.
- Care Management and Coordination will either approve or deny the request for the Standing Referral. The Member, their Primary Care Physician and the Referred Provider will receive

notice of the approval or denial in writing. The notice will include the time period for the Standing Referral.

#### If the Standing Referral is Approved

If the request for the Standing Referral to a Referred Provider is approved, the Referred Provider, the Member, and the Primary Care Physician will be informed in writing by Care Management and Coordination. The Referred Provider must agree to abide by all the terms and conditions that the Health Benefit Plan has established with regard to Standing Referrals. This includes, but is not limited to, the need for the Referred Provider to keep the Member's Primary Care Physician informed of their condition. When the Standing Referral expires, the Member or their Primary Care Physician will need to contact Care Management and Coordination and follow the steps outlined above to see if another Standing Referral will be approved.

#### If the Standing Referral is Denied

If the request for a Standing Referral is denied, the Member and their Primary Care Physician will be informed in writing. The Member will be given information on how to file a formal Complaint, if they so desire.

#### **Designating A Participating Specialist As A Member's Primary Care Physician**

If the Member has a life-threatening, degenerative or disabling disease or condition, they may have a Participating Specialist named to provide and coordinate both their primary and specialty care. The Participating Specialist will be a Physician with clinical expertise in treating their disease or condition. It is required that the Participating Specialist agrees to meet the Program's requirements to function as a Primary Care Physician.

Follow these steps to initiate a request for a Member's Participating Specialist to be their Primary Care Physician.

- Call Customer Service at the telephone number shown on the Member's ID Card. (Or, the Member may ask their Primary Care Physician to call Provider Services or Care Management and Coordination to initiate the request.)
- A "Request for Specialist to Coordinate All Care" form will be mailed or faxed to the requestor.
- The Member must complete a part of the form and their Primary Care Physician will complete the clinical part. The Member's Primary Care Physician will then send the form to Care Management and Coordination.
- The Medical Director will speak directly with the Member's Primary Care Physician and the selected Participating Specialist to apprise all parties of the primary services that the Participating Specialist must be able to provide in order to be designated as a Member's Primary Care Physician. If Care Management and Coordination approves the request, it will be sent to the Provider Service area. That area will confirm that the Participating Specialist meets the same credentialing standards that apply to Primary Care Physicians. (At the same time, the Member will be given a Standing Referral to see the Participating Specialist.)

#### If the Participating Specialist as Primary Care Physician Request is Approved

If the request for the Participating Specialist to be the Member's Primary Care Physician is approved, the Participating Specialist, the Member's Primary Care Physician and the Member will be informed in writing by Care Management and Coordination.

#### If the Participating Specialist as Primary Care Physician Request is Denied

If the request to have a Participating Specialist designated to provide and coordinate the Member's primary and specialty care is denied, the Member and their Primary Care Physician

will be informed in writing. The Member will be given information on how to file a formal Complaint, if they so desire.

### **Changing A Member's Primary Care Physician**

If a Member wishes to transfer to a different Primary Care Physician, a request can be made at any time, by:

- submitting in writing, calling the telephone number shown on the back of the Member ID Card, or using the IBX Mobile app to the HMO's Customer Service Department, or
- logging into the website at [www.ibxpress.com](http://www.ibxpress.com) and selecting Account Settings and Member Information.

The change will become effective on the earlier of:

- 14 days after the request is received (includes weekends), or
- the first day of the upcoming month.

**Exceptions:** However, changes will take effect on the first of the current month:

- when the Member did not make a PCP selection at the time of enrollment, or
- if the Member's PCP is no longer a Participating Provider.

If the participating status of the Member's Primary Care Physician changes, the Member will be notified in order to select another Primary Care Physician.

The Member must remember to have their medical records transferred to their new Primary Care Physician.

### **Changing A Member's Referred Provider**

The Member may change the Referred Provider to whom they have been referred by their Primary Care Physician or for whom the Member has a Standing Referral. To do so, the Member asks their Primary Care Physician to recommend another Referred Provider before services are performed. Or, the Member may call Customer Service at the telephone number shown on their ID Card. Remember, only services authorized on the Referral form will be covered.

If the participating status of a Referred Provider the Member regularly visit changes, they will be notified to select another Referred Provider.

### **Continuity Of Care**

The Member has the option, if their Physician agrees to be bound by certain terms and conditions as required by the Health Benefit Plan, of continuing an ongoing course of treatment with that Physician. This continuation of care shall be offered through the current period of active treatment for an acute condition or through the acute phase of a chronic condition or for up to 90 calendar days from the notice that the status of the Member's Physician has changed or the Member's Effective Date of Coverage when:

- The Member's Physician is no longer a Participating Provider because the Health Benefit Plan terminates its contract with that Physician, for reasons other than cause; or
- The Member first enrolls in the Program and is in an ongoing course of treatment with a Non-Participating Provider.

If the Member is in their second or third trimester of pregnancy at the time of their enrollment or termination of a Participating Provider's contract, the continuity of care with that Physician will

extend through post-partum care related to the delivery.

The Member should follow these steps to initiate their continuity of care:

- Call Customer Service at the number on the Member's ID Card and ask for a "Request for Continuation of Treatment" form.
- The "Request for Continuation of Treatment" form will be mailed or faxed to the Member.
- The Member must complete the form and send it to Care Management and Coordination at the address that appears on the form.

If the Member's Physician agrees to continue to provide their ongoing care, the Physician must also agree to be bound by the same terms and conditions as apply to Participating Providers.

The Member will be notified when the participating status of their Primary Care Physician changes so that they can select another Primary Care Physician.

### **Preapproval For Non-Participating Providers**

The Health Benefit Plan may approve payment for Covered Services provided by a Non-Participating Provider if the Member has:

- First sought and received care from a Participating Provider in the same American Board of Medical Specialties (ABMS) recognized specialty as the Non-Participating Provider that the Member has requested. (The Member's Primary Care Physician is required to obtain Preapproval from the Health Benefit Plan for services provided by a Non-Participating Provider.)
- Been advised by the Participating Provider that there are no Participating Providers that can provide the requested Covered Services; and
- Obtained authorization from the Health Benefit Plan prior to receiving care. The Health Benefit Plan reserves the right to make the final determination whether there is a Participating Provider that can provide the Covered Services.

If the Health Benefit Plan approves the use of a Non-Participating Provider, the Member will not be responsible for the difference between the Provider's billed charges and the Health Benefit Plan's payment to the Provider but the Member will be responsible for applicable cost-sharing amounts. If the Member receives any bills from the Provider, they need to contact Customer Service at the telephone number on their ID card. When the Member notifies the Health Benefit Plan about these bills, the Health Benefit Plan will resolve the balance billing.

### **Hospital Admissions**

- If the Member needs hospitalization or outpatient Surgery, the Member's Primary Care Physician or Participating Specialist will arrange admission to the Hospital or outpatient surgical facility on their behalf.
- The Member's Primary Care Physician or Participating Specialist will coordinate the Preapproval for their outpatient Surgery or Inpatient admission with the Health Benefit Plan, and the Health Benefit Plan will assign a Preapproval number. Preapproval is not required for a maternity Inpatient Admission.
- The Member does not need to receive an electronic Referral from their Primary Care Physician for Inpatient Hospital Services that require Preapproval.

Upon receipt of information from the Member's Primary Care Physician or Participating Specialist, Care Management and Coordination will evaluate the request for hospitalization or outpatient Surgery based on clinical criteria guidelines. Should the request be denied after review by a Health Benefit Plan Medical Director, the Member, their Primary Care Physician or

their Participating Specialist has a right to appeal this decision through the Grievance appeal process.

During an Inpatient hospitalization, Care Management and Coordination is monitoring the Member's Hospital stay to assure that a plan for their discharge is in place. This is to make sure that the Member has a smooth transition from the Hospital to home, or to another setting such as a Skilled Nursing or Rehabilitation Facility. A Health Benefit Plan Case Manager will work closely with the Member's Primary Care Physician or Participating Specialist to help with their discharge and if necessary, arrange for other medical services.

Should the Member's Primary Care Physician or Participating Specialist agree with the Health Benefit Plan that Inpatient hospitalization services are no longer required, the Member will be notified in writing of this decision. Should the Member decide to remain hospitalized after this notification, the Hospital has the right to bill the Member after the date of the notification. The Member may appeal this decision through the Grievance appeal process.

### **Recommended Plan Of Treatment**

The Member agrees, when enrolling in this Program, to receive care according to the recommendations of their Primary Care Physician or Participating Specialist. The Member has the right to give their informed consent before the start of any procedure or treatment. The Member also has the right to refuse any drugs, treatment or other procedure offered to them by providers in the Health Benefit Plan's network, and to be informed by their Physician of the medical consequences of their refusal of any drugs, treatment, or procedure.

The Health Benefit Plan and the Member's Primary Care Physician will make every effort to arrange a professionally acceptable alternative treatment. However, if the Member still refuses the recommended Plan of Treatment, the Health Benefit Plan will not be responsible for the costs of further treatment for that condition and the Member will be so notified. The Member may use the Grievance appeal process to have their case reviewed, if they so desire.

### **Special Circumstances**

In the event that Special Circumstances result in a severe impact to the availability of Providers and services, to the procedures required for obtaining benefits for Covered Services under this Program described in this Benefit Booklet (For example, obtaining Referrals, use of Participating Providers), or to the administration of this Program by the Health Benefit Plan, the Health Benefit Plan may, on a selective basis, waive certain procedural requirements of this Program. Such waiver shall be specific as to the requirements that are waived and shall last for such period of time as is required by the Special Circumstances as defined below.

The Health Benefit Plan shall make a good faith effort to arrange for an alternative method of providing coverage. In such event, the Health Benefit Plan shall provide access to Covered Services in so far as practical, and according to its best judgment. Neither the Health Benefit Plan nor Providers in the Health Benefit Plan's network shall incur liability or obligation for delay, or failure to provide or arrange for Covered Services if such failure or delay is caused by Special Circumstances.

Special Circumstances, as recognized in the community and by the Health Benefit Plan and appropriate regulatory authority, are extraordinary circumstances not within the control of the Health Benefit Plan, including but not limited to:

- A major disaster;
- An epidemic;
- A pandemic;
- Riot;
- Civil insurrection; or
- The complete or partial destruction of facilities.

### **Member Liability**

Except when certain cost sharing is specified in this Benefit Booklet or on the ***Schedule of Covered Services***, the Member is not liable for any charges for Covered Services when these services have been provided or Referred by their Primary Care Physician and they are eligible for such benefits on the date of service.

### **Right To Recover Payments Made In Error**

If the Health Benefit Plan should provide coverage for any contractually excluded services through inadvertence or error, the Health Benefit Plan maintains the right to seek recovery of such payment from the Provider or Member to whom such payment was made.

### **INFORMATION ABOUT PROVIDER REIMBURSEMENT**

The Health Benefit Plan reimbursement programs for health care providers are intended to encourage the provision of quality, cost-effective care for our Members. Set forth below is a general description of the Health Benefit Plan reimbursement programs, by type of participating health care provider. These programs vary by state.

Please note that these programs may change from time to time, and the arrangements with particular providers may be modified as new contracts are negotiated. If after reading this material the Member has any questions about how their health care provider is compensated, please speak with them directly or contact Customer Service.

### **Professional Providers**

Primary Care Physicians: Most Primary Care Physicians (PCPs) are paid in advance for their services, receiving a set dollar amount per Member, per month for each Member selecting that PCP. This is called a capitation payment and it covers most of the care delivered by the PCP. Covered Services not included under capitation are paid fee-for-service according to the Health Benefit Plan fee schedule. Many Pennsylvania based PCPs are also eligible to receive additional payments for meeting certain medical quality, patient service and other performance standards. In Pennsylvania, the PCP Quality Incentive Payment System (QIPS) includes incentives for practices that have extended hours and submit encounter and referral data electronically, as well as an incentive that is based on the extent to which a PCP prescribes generic drugs (when available) relative to similar PCPs. In addition, the Practice Quality Assessment Score focuses on preventive care and other established clinical interventions.

Participating Specialist: Most Participating Specialist are paid on a fee-for-service basis, meaning that payment is made according to the Health Benefit Plan's fee schedule for the specific medical services that the Participating Specialist performs. Obstetricians are paid global fees that cover most of their professional services for prenatal care and for delivery.

Designated Providers: For a few specialty services, PCPs are required to select a Designated Provider to which they refer all of the Health Benefit Plan's patients for those services. The specialist services for which PCPs must select a Designated Provider vary by state and could

include, but are not limited to, radiology and Physical Therapy. Designated Providers usually are paid a set dollar amount per Member per month (capitation) for their services based on the PCPs that have selected them. Before selecting a PCP, Members may want to speak to the PCP regarding the Designated Provider that PCP has chosen.

**Hospital-Based Provider:** When the Member receives Covered Services from a Hospital-Based Provider while they are an Inpatient at a Participating Hospital or other Participating Facility Provider and are being treated by a Participating Professional Provider, the Member will receive benefits for the Covered Services provided by the Non-Participating Hospital-Based Provider. A Hospital-Based Provider can bill the Member directly for their services, for either the Provider's charges or amounts in excess of the Health Benefit Plan's payment to the Hospital-Based Providers (That is, "balance billing"). If the Member receives any bills from the Provider, the Member needs to contact Customer Services at the telephone number on the ID card. When the Member notifies the Health Benefit Plan about these bills, the Health Benefit Plan will resolve the balance billing.

### **Institutional Providers**

**Hospitals:** For most inpatient medical and surgical Covered Services, Hospitals are paid per diem rates, which are specific amounts paid for each day a Member is in the Hospital. These rates usually vary according to the intensity of services provided. Some Hospitals are also paid case rates, which are set dollar amounts paid for a complete hospital stay related to a specific procedure or diagnosis, (For example, transplants).

For most outpatient and Emergency Covered Services and procedures, most Hospitals are paid specific rates based on the type of service performed. Hospitals may also be paid a global rate for certain outpatient Covered Services (For example, lab and radiology) that includes both the facility and Physician payment. For a few Covered Services, Hospitals are paid based on a percentage of billed charges. Most Hospitals are paid through a combination of the above payment mechanisms for various Covered Services.

Some Hospitals participate in a quality incentive program. The program provides increased reimbursement to these Hospitals when they meet specific quality and other criteria, including "Patient Safety Measures." Such patient safety measures are consistent with recommendations by The Leap Frog Group, Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations (JCAHO), and the Agency for Health Care Research and Quality (AHRQ) and are designed to help reduce medical and medication errors. Other criteria are directed at improved patient outcomes and electronic submissions. This incentive program is expected to evolve over time.

**Skilled Nursing Homes, Rehabilitation Hospitals, and other care facilities:** Most Skilled Nursing Facilities and other special care facilities are paid per diem rates, which are specific amounts paid for each day a Member is in the facility. These amounts may vary according to the intensity of services provided.

### **Ambulatory Surgical Centers (ASCs)**

Most ASCs are paid specific rates based on the type of service performed. For a few Covered Services, some ASCs are paid based on a percentage of billed charges.

**Integrated Delivery Systems:** In a few instances, we have global payment arrangements with integrated Hospital/Physician organizations called Integrated Delivery Systems (IDS). In these cases the IDS provides or arranges for some of the Hospital, Physician and ancillary Covered Services provided to some of our Members who select PCPs which are employed by or

participate with the IDS. The IDS is paid a global fee to cover all such Covered Services, whether provided by the IDS or other Providers. These IDSs are therefore “at risk” for the cost of these Covered Services. Some of these IDSs may provide incentives to their IDS-affiliated Professional Providers for meeting certain quality, service or other performance standards.

#### Physician Group Practices and Physician Associations

Certain Physician group practices and independent Physician associations (IPAs) employ or contract with individual Physicians to provide medical Covered Services. These groups are paid as outlined above. These groups may pay their affiliated Physicians a salary and/or provide incentives based on production, quality, service, or other performance standards. In Pennsylvania, we have entered into a joint venture with an IPA. This IPA is paid a global fee to cover the cost of all Covered Services, including Hospital, professional and ancillary Covered Services provided to Members who choose a PCP in this IPA. This IPA is therefore “at risk” for the cost of these Covered Services. This IPA provides incentives to its affiliated Physicians for meeting certain quality, service and performance standards.

#### Ancillary Service Providers

Some ancillary service providers, such as Durable Medical Equipment and Home Health Care Providers, are paid fee-for-service payments according to the Health Benefit Plan fee schedule for the specific medical services performed. Other ancillary service providers, such as those providing laboratory, dental or vision Covered Services, are paid a set dollar amount per Member per month (capitation). Capitated ancillary service vendors are responsible for paying their contracted providers and do so on a fee-for-service basis.

#### Mental Health/ Alcohol or Drug Abuse and Dependency

A mental health/Alcohol or Drug Abuse and Dependency (“behavioral health”) management company administers most of the behavioral health benefits, provides a network of Participating Behavioral Specialists and processes the related claims. The behavioral health management company is paid a set dollar amount per Member per month (capitation) for each Member and is responsible for paying its contracted providers on a fee-for-service basis. The contract with the behavioral health management company includes performance-based payments related to quality, provider access, service, and other such parameters.

A subsidiary of Independence Blue Cross has a less than one percent ownership interest in this behavioral health management company.

### **UTILIZATION REVIEW PROCESS AND CRITERIA**

#### Utilization Review Process

Two conditions of this Program are that in order for a health care service to be covered or payable, the service must be:

- Eligible for coverage under this Program; and,
- Medically Necessary.

To assist the Health Benefit Plan in making coverage determinations for certain requested health care services, the Health Benefit Plan uses established Health Benefit Plan medical policies and medical guidelines based on clinically credible evidence to determine the Medical Necessity of the requested services. The appropriateness of the requested setting in which the services are to be performed is part of this assessment. The process of determining the Medical Necessity of requested health care services for coverage determinations based on the benefits available under a Member's benefit plan is called utilization review.



It is not practical to verify Medical Necessity on all procedures on all occasions, therefore certain procedures may be determined by the Health Benefit Plan to be Medically Necessary and automatically approved based on the accepted Medical Necessity of the procedure itself, the diagnosis reported or an agreement with the performing Provider. An example of such automatically approved services is an established list of services received in an emergency room which have been approved by the Health Benefit Plan based on the procedure meeting Emergency criteria and the severity of diagnosis reported (For example, rule out myocardial infarction, or major trauma). Other requested services, such as certain elective inpatient or outpatient procedures may be reviewed on a procedure specific or setting basis.

Utilization review generally includes several components which are based on when the review is performed. When the review is required before a service is performed (pre-service review) it is called Precertification (applicable when the Member's benefit plan provides benefits for services performed without the required Referral or by non-Participating Providers (That is, point-of-service coverage) or Preapproval. Reviews occurring during a Hospital stay are called concurrent reviews. Those reviews occurring after services have been performed (post-service reviews) are called retrospective reviews. The Health Benefit Plan follows applicable state and federally required standards for the timeframes in which such reviews are to be performed.

Generally, where a requested service is not automatically approved and must undergo Medical Necessity review, nurses perform the initial case review and evaluation for plan coverage approval using the Health Benefit Plan's medical policies, established guidelines and evidence-based clinical criteria and protocols; however only a Medical Director may deny coverage for a procedure based on Medical Necessity. The evidence-based clinical protocols evaluate the Medical Necessity of specific procedures and the majority is computer-based. Information provided in support of the request is entered into the computer-based system and evaluated against the clinical protocols. Nurses apply applicable benefit plan policies and procedures, taking into consideration the individual Member's condition and applying sound professional judgment. When the clinical criteria are not met, the given service request is referred to a Medical Director for further review for approval or denial. Independent medical consultants may also be engaged to provide clinical review of specific cases or for specific conditions. Should a procedure be denied for coverage based on lack of Medical Necessity a letter is sent to the requesting Provider and Member in accordance with applicable law.

The Health Benefit Plan's utilization review program encourages peer dialogue regarding coverage decisions based on Medical Necessity by providing Physicians with direct access to plan Medical Directors to discuss coverage of a case. The nurses, Medical Directors, other Professional Providers, and independent medical consultants who perform utilization review services are not compensated or given incentives based on their coverage review decisions. Medical Directors and nurses are salaried, and contracted external physician and other professional consultants are compensated on a per case reviewed basis, regardless of the coverage determination. The Health Benefit Plan does not specifically reward or provide financial incentives to individuals performing utilization review services for issuing denials of coverage. There are no financial incentives for such individuals which would encourage utilization review decisions that result in underutilization.

### **Precertification or Preapproval**

When required and applicable, Precertification or Preapproval evaluates the Medical Necessity, including the appropriateness of the setting, of proposed services for coverage under the Member's benefit plan. Examples of these services include certain planned or elective inpatient

admissions and selected outpatient procedures according to the Member's benefit plan. Where required by the Member's benefit plan, Preapproval is initiated by the Provider and Precertification is initiated by the Member.

Where Precertification or Preapproval is required, coverage of the proposed procedure is contingent upon the review being completed and receipt of the approval certification. Coverage penalties may be applied when Precertification is required for a procedure but is not obtained. If the Primary Care Physician or Participating Specialist fails to obtain Preapproval when required, and provides Covered Services or Referrals without obtaining such Preapproval, the Member will not be responsible for payment.

While the majority of services requiring Precertification or Preapproval are reviewed for medical appropriateness of the requested procedure setting (For example, inpatient, short procedure unit, or outpatient setting), other elements of the Medical Necessity of the procedure may not always be evaluated and may be automatically approved based on the procedure or diagnosis for which the procedure is requested or an agreement with the performing Provider. Precertification or Preapproval is not required for Emergency services and is not performed where an agreement with the Participating Provider does not require such review.

The following are general examples of current Precertification or Preapproval requirements under benefit plans; however these requirements vary by benefit plan and state and are subject to change

- Hysterectomy;
- Nasal surgery procedures;
- Bariatric surgery; and
- Potentially cosmetic or Experimental/Investigative Services.

### **Concurrent Review**

Concurrent review may be performed while services are being performed. This may occur during an Inpatient Admission and typically evaluates the expected and current length of stay to determine if continued hospitalization is Medically Necessary. When performed, the review assesses the level of care provided to the Member and coordinates discharge planning. Concurrent review continues until the patient is discharged. Not all inpatient stays are reviewed concurrently. Concurrent review is generally not performed where an inpatient facility is paid based on a per case or diagnosis-related basis, or where an agreement with the facility does not require such review.

### **Retrospective Review**

Retrospective review occurs after services have been provided. This may be for a variety of reasons, including the Health Benefit Plan not being notified of a Member's inpatient admission until after discharge or where medical charts are unavailable at the time of a required concurrent review. Certain services are only reviewed on a retrospective basis.

### **Prenotification**

In addition to the standard utilization reviews outlined above, the Health Benefit Plan also may determine coverage of certain procedures and other benefits available to Members through Prenotification, as required by the Members' benefit plan, and discharge planning. Prenotification is advance notification to the Health Benefit Plan of an inpatient admission or outpatient service where no Medical Necessity review (Precertification or Preapproval) is required, such as maternity admissions/deliveries. Prenotification is primarily used to identify

Members for concurrent review needs, to ascertain discharge planning needs proactively, and to identify who may benefit from case management programs.

### **Discharge Planning**

Discharge planning is performed during an inpatient admission and is used to identify and coordinate a Member's needs and benefit plan coverage following the Inpatient Admission, such as covered home care, ambulance transport, acute rehabilitation, or Skilled Nursing Facility placement. Discharge planning involves the Health Benefit Plan's authorization of post-Hospital Covered Services and identifying and referring Member s to disease management or case management benefits.

### **Selective Medical Review**

In addition to the foregoing requirements, the Health Benefit Plan reserves the right, under its utilization and quality management programs, to perform a medical review prior to, during or following the performance of certain Covered Services ("selective medical review") that are otherwise not subject to review as described above. In addition, the Health Benefit Plan reserves the right to waive medical review for certain Covered Services for certain Providers, if the Health Benefit Plan determines that those Providers have an established record of meeting the utilization and/or quality management standards for those Covered Services. Regardless of the outcome of the Health Benefit Plan's selective medical review, there are no coverage penalties applied to the Member.

## **CLINICAL CRITERIA, GUIDELINES AND RESOURCES**

The following guidelines, clinical criteria and other resources are used to help make Medical Necessity coverage decisions:

### **Clinical Decision Support Criteria**

Clinical decision support criteria are an externally validated and computer-based system used to assist the Health Benefit Plan in determining Medical Necessity. These evidence-based, clinical decision support criteria are nationally recognized and validated. Using a model based on evaluating intensity of service and severity of illness, these criteria assist the Health Benefit Plan's clinical staff in evaluating the Medical Necessity and appropriateness of coverage based on a Member's specific clinical needs. Clinical decision support criteria help promote consistency in the Health Benefit Plan's plan determinations for similar medical issues and requests, and reduce practice variation among the Health Benefit Plan's clinical staff to minimize subjective decision-making.

Clinical decision support criteria may be applied for Covered Services including, but not limited to the following:

- Some elective surgeries—settings for inpatient and outpatient procedures (For example, hysterectomy and sinus surgery);
- Inpatient Hospital Services;
- Inpatient rehabilitation care;
- Home Health Care;
- Durable Medical Equipment; and
- Skilled Nursing Facility Services.

### **Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS) Guidelines**

These are a set of guidelines adopted and published by CMS for coverage of services by Medicare and Medicaid for persons who are eligible and have health coverage through Medicare or Medicaid.

### **The Health Benefit Plan's Medical Policies**

These are the Health Benefit Plan's internally developed set of policies which document the coverage and conditions for certain medical/surgical procedures and ancillary services.

The Health Benefit Plan's medical policies may be applied for Covered Services including, but not limited to the following:

- Ambulance;
- Infusion;
- Speech Therapy;
- Occupational Therapy;
- Durable Medical Equipment; and
- Review of potential cosmetic procedures.

### **The Health Benefit Plan's Internally Developed Guidelines**

These are a set of guidelines developed specifically by the Health Benefit Plan, as needed, with input by clinical experts based on accepted practice guidelines within the specific fields and reflecting the Health Benefit Plan's medical policies for benefit plan coverage.

### **DELEGATION OF UTILIZATION REVIEW ACTIVITIES AND CRITERIA**

The Health Benefit Plan delegates its utilization review process to its affiliate, Independence Healthcare Management, a state- licensed utilization review entity. In certain instances, the Health Benefit Plan has delegated certain utilization review activities, which may include Preapproval, Precertification, concurrent review, and case management, to integrated delivery systems and/or entities with an expertise in medical management of a certain membership population (such as, neonates/premature infants) or a type of benefit or service (such as behavioral health or radiology). In such instances, a formal delegation and oversight process is established in accordance with applicable law and nationally-recognized accreditation standards. In such cases, the delegate's utilization review criteria are generally used, with the Health Benefit Plan's approval.

### **Utilization Review and Criteria for Behavioral Health Services**

Utilization Review activities for behavioral health services (mental health and Alcohol or Drug Abuse and Dependency services) have been delegated by the Health Benefit Plan to its contracted behavioral health management company which administers the behavioral health benefits for the majority of the Health Benefit Plan's Members.

### **COORDINATION OF BENEFITS**

If a Member or any of their Dependents have other group health insurance coverage which provides benefits for Hospital, medical, or other health expenses, the Member's benefit payments may be subject to Coordination of Benefits (COB). COB refers to the administration of health benefit coverage when a person is covered by more than one group plan. COB provisions:

- Determine which health plan will be the primary payor and which will be the secondary payor;
- Regulate benefit payments so that total payments by all insurers do not exceed total charges for Covered Services;
- Apply to all Member benefits, however, the Health Benefit Plan will provide access to Covered Services first and apply the applicable COB rules later;
- Allow the Health Benefit Plan to recover any expenses paid in excess of its obligation as a non-primary payor; and
- Apply to services for the treatment of injury resulting from the maintenance or use of a motor vehicle.

### **Coordination of Benefits Administration**

Determination will be made as to whether the Member is also entitled to receive benefits under any other group health care insurance plan or under any governmental program for which any periodic payment is made by or for the Member, with the exception of student accident plans, group hospital indemnity plans paying \$100 per day or less and, if provided under the Member's Program, coverage for Prescription Drug or vision expenses. If so, the Health Benefit Plan shall determine whether the other insurer or government plan has primary responsibility for payment. In these cases, the payment under this Program may be reduced or eliminated. The Health Benefit Plan will provide access to Covered Services first and determine liability later.

If it is determined that this Program is the secondary plan, the Health Benefit Plan has the right to recover the expense already paid in excess of this Program's liability as the secondary plan. In such cases, only care provided or Referred by the Member's Primary Care Physician will be covered by this Program as secondary. The Member is required to furnish information and to take such other action as is necessary to assure the rights of the Health Benefit Plan. In determining whether this Program or another group health plan has primary liability the following will apply.

- If another plan under which an individual has coverage with does not have a COB provision, that plan will be primary and this Program will be secondary. In order for services to be covered by this Program as secondary, the Member's care must be provided or Referred by their Primary Care Physician.
- If the other plan does include a Coordination of Benefits or non-duplication provision:
  - The plan which covers an individual as a Subscriber (meaning not a dependent) will be primary. The plan which covers the individual as a dependent will be secondary;
  - If there is a court decree which establishes financial responsibility for the health care expenses of the dependent child, the plan which covers the child as a dependent of the parent with such financial responsibility will be the primary plan;
  - Where both plans cover a child as a dependent, the plan of the parent whose date of birth (excluding year) occurs earlier in the calendar year will be primary (the Birthday Rule). If both parents have the same birthday, the plan covering the parent longer will be primary. If the other plan does not include this provision, the provisions of that plan will determine the order of benefits.
  - If parents are separated or divorced, and no court decree applies, the benefits for the child will be determined as follows:
    - The plan of the parent with custody of the child will be primary;
    - The plan of the spouse of the parent with custody of the child will be secondary;
    - The plan of the parent not having custody of the child will be third;
    - In cases of joint custody, benefits will be determined by the Birthday Rule.
  - Where there is a court decree which establishes financial responsibility for the health care expenses of the child, the plan which covers the child as a dependent of the parent with such financial responsibility will be the primary plan.
  - In cases of joint custody, benefits will be determined by the Birthday Rule as described in the second bulleted item above regarding the "Coordination of Benefits or non-duplication provision".
- The benefits of a plan covering the patient as a laid-off or retired employee or as the Dependent of a laid off or retired employee shall be determined after the benefits of any other plan covering such person as an employee or dependent of such person. If the other plan does not have the rule regarding laid-off or retired employees, and if, as a result, the plans do not agree on the order of benefits, the rule will be ignored.

- Where the determination cannot be made in accordance with the preceding paragraphs, the plan which has covered the patient for the longer period of time will be the primary plan.
- Expenses for the treatment of injury arising out of the maintenance or use of a motor vehicle shall be eligible for coverage only to the extent that such benefits are in excess of, and not in duplication of, benefits paid or payable:
  - Under a plan or policy of motor vehicle insurance, provided that non-duplication as contained herein is not prohibited by law; or
  - Through a program or other arrangement of qualified or certified self-insurance.
- The Health Benefit Plan may release to or obtain from any person or organization any information about coverage, expenses and benefits, which may be necessary to determine whether this Program has the primary responsibility of payment. For the purpose of COB, if the Member receives services or supplies available under this Benefit Booklet but such is not provided by nor Referred by the Member's Primary Care Physician payment will not be made by this Program except as provided under this Benefit Booklet.
- Services provided under any governmental program for which any periodic payment is made by or for the Subscriber shall always be the primary plan, except where prohibited by law.

This provision does not apply to an individual health care plan issued to or in the name of the Member.

## **SUBROGATION AND REIMBURSEMENT RIGHTS**

By accepting benefits for Covered Services, you agree that the Health Benefit Plan has the right to enforce subrogation and reimbursement rights. This section explains these rights and the responsibilities of each Member pertaining to subrogation and reimbursement. The term Member includes Eligible Dependents. The term Responsible Third Party refers to any person or entity, including any insurance company, health benefits plan or other third party, that has an obligation (whether by contract, common law or otherwise) to pay damages, pay compensation, provide benefits or make any type of payment to you for an injury or illness.

The Health Benefit Plan retains full discretionary authority to interpret and apply these subrogation and reimbursement rights based on the facts presented.

### **Subrogation Rights**

Subrogation rights arise when the Health Benefit Plan pays benefits on behalf of a Member and the Member has a right to receive damages, compensation, benefits or payments of any kind (whether by a court judgment, settlement or otherwise) from a Responsible Third Party. The Health Benefit Plan is subrogated to the Member's right to recover from the Responsible Third Party. This means that the Health Benefit Plan "stands in your shoes" – and assumes your right to pursue and receive the damages, compensation, benefits or payments from the Responsible Third Party to the full extent that the Health Benefit Plan has reimbursed you for medical expenses or paid medical expenses on your behalf, plus the costs and fees that are incurred by the Health Benefit Plan to enforce these rights. The right to pursue a subrogation claim is not contingent upon whether or not you pursue the Responsible Third Party for any recovery.

### **Reimbursement Rights**

If a Member obtains any recovery — regardless of how it's described or structured — from a Responsible Third Party, the Member must fully reimburse the Health Benefit Plan for all medical expenses that were paid to the Member or on the Member's behalf, plus the costs and

fees that are incurred by the Health Benefit Plan to enforce these rights. The Health Benefit Plan has a right to full reimbursement.

## **Lien**

By accepting benefits for Covered Services from the Health Benefit Plan you agree to a first priority equitable lien by agreement on any payment, reimbursement, settlement or judgment received by you, or anyone acting on your behalf, from any Responsible Third Party. As a result, you must repay to the Health Benefit Plan the full amount of the medical expenses that were paid to you or on your behalf out of the amounts recovered from the Responsible Third Party (plus the costs and fees that are incurred by the Health Benefit Plan to enforce these rights) first, before funds are allotted toward any other form of damages, whether or not there is an admission of fault or liability by the Responsible Third Party. The Health Benefit Plan has a lien on any amounts recovered by the Member from a Responsible Third Party, regardless of whether or not the amount is designated as payment for medical expenses. This lien will remain in effect until the Health Benefit Plan is reimbursed in full.

## **Constructive Trust**

If you (or anyone acting on your behalf) receive damages, compensation, benefits or payments of any type from a Responsible Third Party (whether by a court judgment, settlement or otherwise), you agree to maintain the funds in a separate, identifiable account and that the Health Benefit Plan has a lien on the monies. In addition you agree to serve as the trustee over the monies for the benefit of Health Benefit Plan to the full extent that the Health Benefit Plan has reimbursed you for medical expenses or paid medical expenses on your behalf, plus the attorney's fees and the costs of collection incurred by the Health Benefit Plan.

- These subrogation and reimbursement rights apply regardless of whether money is received through a court decision, settlement, or any other type of resolution.
- These subrogation and reimbursement rights apply even if the recovery is designated or described as covering damages other than medical expenses (such as property damage or pain and suffering).
- These subrogation and reimbursement rights apply with respect to any recoveries made by the Member, including amounts recovered under an uninsured or underinsured motorist policy.
- The Health Benefit Plan is entitled to recover the full amount of the benefits paid to the Member or on the Member's behalf plus the costs and fees that are incurred by the Health Benefit Plan to enforce these rights without regard to whether the Member has been made whole or received full compensation for other damages (including property damage or pain and suffering). The recovery rights of the Health Benefit Plan will not be reduced by the "made whole" doctrine or "double recovery" doctrine.
- The Health Benefit Plan will not pay, offset any recovery, or in any way be responsible for attorneys' fees or costs associated with pursuing a claim against a Responsible Third Party unless the Health Benefit Plan agrees to do so in writing. The recovery rights of the Health Benefit Plan will not be reduced by the "common fund" doctrine.
- In addition to any coordination of benefits rules described in this booklet, the benefits paid

by the Health Benefit Plan will be secondary to any no-fault auto insurance benefits and to any worker's compensation benefits (no matter how any settlement or award is characterized) to the fullest extent permitted by law.

- These subrogation and reimbursement rights apply and will not be decreased, restricted, or eliminated in any way if the Member receives or has the right to recover no-fault insurance benefits. All rights under this section are enforceable against the heirs, estate, legal guardians or legal representatives of the Member.
- The Health Benefit Plan is entitled to recover the full amount of the medical benefits paid without regard to any claim of fault on your part.

### **Obligations of Member**

- Immediately notify the Health Benefit Plan or its designee in writing if you assert a claim against a Responsible Third Party, whether informally or through judicial or administrative proceedings.
- Immediately notify the Health Benefit Plan or its designee in writing whenever a Responsible Third Party contacts you or your representative - or you or your representative contact a Responsible Third Party - to discuss a potential settlement or resolution.
- Refuse any offer to settle, adjust or resolve a claim for damages, benefits or compensation that involves an injury, illness or medical expenses in any way, unless and until you receive written authorization from the Health Benefit Plan or its delegated representative.
- Fully cooperate with the Health Benefit Plan and its designated representative, as needed, to allow for the enforcement of these subrogation and reimbursement rights and promptly supply information/documentation when requested and promptly execute any and all forms/documents that may be needed.
- Avoid taking any action that may prejudice or harm the Health Benefit Plan ability to enforce these subrogation and reimbursement rights to the fullest extent possible.
- Fully reimburse the Health Benefit Plan or its designated representative immediately upon receiving compensation of any kind (whether by court judgment, settlement or otherwise) from a Responsible Third Party.
- Serve as trustee for any and all monies paid to (or payable to) you or for your benefit by any Responsible Third Party to the full extent the Health Benefit Plan paid benefits for an injury or illness.
- All of these Obligations apply to the heirs, estate, legal guardians or legal representatives of the Member.

### **CLAIM PROCEDURES**

Most claims are filed by Providers in the Health Benefit Plan's network. The following applies if the Member must submit a claim.



**Notice of Claims**

The Health Benefit Plan will not be liable for any claims under this Program unless proper notice is furnished to the Health Benefit Plan that Covered Services in this Program have been rendered to a Member.

Written notice of a claim must be given to the Health Benefit Plan within 20 days, or as soon as reasonably possible after Covered Services have been rendered to the Member. Notice given by or on behalf of the Member to the Health Benefit Plan that includes information sufficient to identify the Member that received the Covered Services, shall constitute sufficient notice of a claim to the Health Benefit Plan.

The Member can give notice to the Health Benefit Plan by calling Customer Service. The telephone number and address of Customer Service can be found on the Member's ID Card. A charge shall be considered Incurred on the date a Member receives the Covered Service for which the charge is made.

**Proof of Loss**

Claims cannot be paid until a written proof of loss is submitted to the Health Benefit Plan. Written proof of loss must be provided to the Health Benefit Plan within 90 days after the charge for Covered Services is Incurred. Proof of loss must include all data necessary for the Health Benefit Plan to determine benefits. Failure to submit a proof of loss to the Health Benefit Plan within the time specified will not invalidate or reduce any claim if it is shown that the proof of loss was submitted as soon as reasonably possible, but in no event, except in the absence of legal capacity, will the Health Benefit Plan be required to accept a proof of loss later than 12 months after the charge for Covered Services is Incurred.

**Claim Forms**

If a Member (or if deceased, by his/her personal representative) is required to submit a proof of loss for benefits under this Program, it must be submitted to the Health Benefit Plan on the appropriate claim form. The Health Benefit Plan, upon receipt of a notice of claim will, within 15 days following the date notice of claim is received, furnish to the Member claim forms for filing proofs of loss. If claim forms are not furnished within 15 days after the giving of such notice, the Member shall be deemed to have complied with the requirements of this subsection as to filing a proof of loss upon submitting, within the time fixed in this subsection for filing proofs of loss, itemized bills for Covered Services as described below. Itemized bills may be submitted to the Health Benefit Plan at the address appearing on the Member's ID Card. Itemized bills cannot be returned.

**Submission of Claims Forms**

For Member-submitted claims, the completed claim form, with all itemized bills attached, must be forwarded to the Health Benefit Plan at the address appearing on the claim form in order to satisfy the requirement of submitting a written proof of loss and to receive payment for benefits provided under this Program.

To avoid delay in handling Member-submitted claims, answers to all questions on the claim form must be complete and correct. Each claim form must be accompanied by itemized bills showing all of the following information:

- Person or organization providing the service or supply;
- Type of service or supply;
- Date of service or supply;
- Amount charged; and
- Name of Patient.

A request for payment of a claim will not be reviewed and no payment will be made unless all the information and evidence of payment required on the claim form has been submitted in the manner described above. The Health Benefit Plan reserves the right to require additional information and documents as needed to support a claim that a Covered Service has been rendered.

### **Timely Payment of Claims**

Claims payment for benefits payable under this Program will be processed immediately upon receipt of proper proof of loss.

### **Physical Examinations and Autopsy**

The HMO at its own expense shall have the right and opportunity to examine the Member when and so often as it may reasonably require during the pendency of claim under the Contract; and the HMO shall also have the right and opportunity to make an autopsy in case of death, where it is not prohibited by law.

### **Payment of Claims**

If any indemnity of the Contract shall be payable to the estate of the Member, or to a Member or beneficiary who is a minor or otherwise not competent to give a valid release, the HMO may pay such indemnity, up to an amount not exceeding \$1,000, to any relative by blood or connection by marriage of the Member or beneficiary who is deemed by the HMO to be equitably entitled thereto. Any payment made by the HMO in good faith pursuant to this provision shall fully discharge the HMO to the extent of such payment.

### **Time Limit on Certain Defenses**

After three (3) years from the date of issue of the Contract, no misstatements, except fraudulent misstatements made by the Applicant in the Application for such Contract, shall be used to void said Contract or to deny benefits for a claim incurred commencing after the expiration of such three (3) year period.

### **Legal Action**

No legal action may be commenced against the Health Benefit Plan with respect to the Contract until at least sixty (60) days after the Health Benefit Plan has received a properly completed claim form, Referral or encounter form. No legal action against the Health Benefit Plan with respect to the Contract may be filed later than three (3) years after the Covered Services or supplies were performed or provided.

In addition, no legal action regarding a Complaint or Grievance may be commenced against the Health Benefit Plan until the Member has exhausted his or her administrative remedies and appeals as detailed in this Contract.

## **COMPLAINT AND GRIEVANCE APPEAL PROCESS**

### **GENERAL INFORMATION ABOUT THE APPEAL PROCESSES**

The Health Benefit Plan maintains a Complaint appeal process and a Grievance appeal process for its Members. Each of these appeal processes provides formal review for a Member's dissatisfaction with a denial of coverage or other issues related to his/her health plan underwritten by the Health Benefit Plan.

The Complaint appeal process and the Grievance appeal process focus on different issues and have other differences. **Please refer to the separate sections below entitled Member Complaint Appeal Process and Member Grievance Appeal Process for specific information on each process.**

However, the Complaint appeal process and Grievance appeal process also have some common features. To understand how to pursue a Member appeal, the Member should also review the background information outlined here that applies to both the Complaint appeal process and the Grievance appeal process.

- **Authorizing Someone To Represent the Member.** At any time, the Member may choose a third party to be their representative in their Member appeal such as a Provider, lawyer, relative, friend, another individual, or a person who is part of an organization. The law states that the Member's written authorization or consent is required in order for this third party—called an "Appeal Representative" or "Authorized Representative"—to pursue an appeal on the Member's behalf. An Appeal Representative may make all decisions regarding the Member's appeal, provide and obtain correspondence, and authorize the release of medical records and any other information related to their appeal. In addition, if the Member chooses to authorize an Appeal Representative, the Member has the right to limit their authority to release and receive the Member's medical records or other appeal information in any other way the Member identifies.

In order to authorize someone to be the Member's Appeal Representative, the Member must complete valid authorization forms. The required forms are sent to adult Members or to the parents, guardians or other legal representatives of minor or incompetent Members who appeal and indicate that they want an Appeal Representative. Authorization forms can be obtained by calling or writing to the address listed below:

**Member Appeals Department  
P.O. Box 41820  
Philadelphia, PA 19101-1820  
Toll Free: 1-888-671-5276 (TTY: 711)  
Fax: 1-888-671-5274**

Except in the case of an Expedited appeal, the Health Benefit Plan must receive completed, valid authorization forms before the Member's appeal can be processed. (For information on Expedited appeals, see the definition below and the references in the Member Complaint Appeal Process and Member Grievance Appeal Process sections below.) The Member has the right to withdraw or rescind authorization of an Appeal Representative at any time during the process.

If the Member's Provider files an appeal on the Member's behalf, the Health Benefit Plan will verify that the Provider is acting as the Member's Appeal Representative with their

permission by obtaining valid authorization forms. A Member who authorizes the filing of an appeal by a Provider cannot file a separate appeal.

#### **Information for the Appeal Review:**

- How to File and Get Assistance - Appeals may be submitted by the Member or their Appeal Representative with the Member's authorization by following the steps outlined below in the descriptions of the Member Complaint Appeal Process and Member Grievance Appeal Process. At any time during these appeal processes, the Member may request the help of a Health Benefit Plan employee in preparing or presenting their appeal; this assistance will be available at no charge. Please note that the Health Benefit Plan employee designated to assist the Member will not have participated in the previous decision to deny coverage for the issue in dispute and will not be a subordinate of the original reviewer.
- Full and Fair Review - The Member or designee is entitled to a full and fair review. Specifically, at all appeal levels the designee may submit additional information pertaining to the case, to the Health Benefit Plan. The Member or designee may specify the remedy or corrective action being sought. At the Member's request, the Health Benefit Plan will provide access to and copies of all relevant documents, records, and other information that are not confidential, proprietary, or privileged. The Health Benefit Plan will automatically provide the Member or designee with any new or additional evidence considered, relied upon, or generated by the plan in connection with the appeal, which is used to formulate the rationale. Such evidence is provided as soon as possible and in advance of the date the adverse notification is issued. This information is provided to the Member or designee at no charge.
- Advanced Notice - The Health Benefit Plan will not terminate or reduce an on-going course of treatment without providing the Member or designee with advance notice and the opportunity for advanced review.
- Urgent Care - An urgent expedited appeal is any appeal for Medical Care or treatment with respect to which the application of the time periods for making non-urgent determinations could seriously jeopardize the life or health of the Member or the ability of the Member to regain maximum function, or in the opinion of a Physician with knowledge of the Member's medical condition, would subject the Member to severe pain that cannot be adequately managed without the care or treatment that is the subject of the appeal. Members with Urgent Care conditions or who are receiving an on-going course of treatment may proceed with an expedited external review at the same time as the internal expedited appeals process.
- Changes in Member Appeals Processes - Please note that the Members Appeal processes described here may change at any time due to changes in the applicable state and federal laws and regulations and/or accreditation standards, to improve or facilitate the Members Appeals processes, or to reflect other decisions regarding the administration of Members Appeal processes for this Program.
- Appeal Decision Letters - If the Member's appeal request is not granted in full, the letter states the reason(s) for the decision. If a benefit provision, internal, rule, guideline, protocol, or other similar criterion is used in making the determination, the Member may request copies of this information at no charge. If the decision is to uphold the denial, there is an explanation of the scientific or clinical judgment for the determination. The letter also indicates the qualifications of the individual who decided the appeal and their understanding of the nature of the appeal. The Member or designee may request in writing, at no charge, the name of the individual who participated in the decision to uphold the denial.
- Appeal Classifications. The two classifications of appeals - Complaints and Grievances - established by Pennsylvania state laws and regulations are described in detail in separate sections below. A Grievance appeal may be filed when the denial of a Covered Service is

based primarily on Medical Necessity. A Complaint appeal may be filed to challenge a denial based on a Contract Limitation or to complain about other aspects of health plan policies or operations.

The Member may question the classification of their appeal as a Complaint or Grievance by contacting the Health Benefit Plan's Member Appeals Department or their assigned appeals specialist at the address and telephone number shown above or by contacting the Pennsylvania Department of Health or the Pennsylvania Insurance Department at:

**Pennsylvania Department of Health  
Bureau of Managed Care  
Room 912, Health and Welfare Bldg.  
625 Forster Street  
Harrisburg, PA. 17120-0701  
Toll Free: 1-888-466-2787 (TTY: 711)  
1-717-787-5193 (TTY: 711)  
Fax: 1-717-705-0947**

**Pennsylvania Insurance Department  
Bureau of Consumer Services  
1209 Strawberry Square  
Harrisburg, PA. 17120  
1-877-881-6388 (TTY: 711)  
Fax: 1-717-787-8585**

Appeals are also subject to the following classifications that affect the time available to conduct the appeal review:

A **Pre-service** appeal is any appeal for benefits with a coverage requirement that Preapproval or Precertification by the Health Benefit Plan must be obtained before Medical Care and services are received. A maximum of **15 days** is available for each of the two levels of internal review available for a standard Pre-service appeal.

A **Post-service** appeal includes any appeal for benefits for Medical Care or services that a Member has already received. A maximum of **30 days** is available for each of the two levels of internal review available for a standard Post-service appeal.

A maximum of **48 hours** is available for internal review of an Urgent/Expedited appeal.

## **COMPLAINT APPEAL PROCESS**

### **Informal Member Complaint Process**

The Health Benefit Plan will make every attempt to answer any questions or resolve any concerns the Member has related to benefits or services.

If the Member has a concern, they should call Customer Service at the telephone number listed on their ID card, or write to:

**Manager of Customer Service  
Keystone Health Plan East, Inc.  
P.O. Box 8339  
Philadelphia, PA 19101-8339**

Most Member concerns are resolved informally at this stage. If the Health Benefit Plan cannot immediately resolve the Member's concern, we will acknowledge it in writing within **five business days** of receiving it. If the Member is not satisfied with the response to their concern from the Health Benefit Plan, the Member has the right to file a formal Complaint appeal within **180 calendar days**, through the **Formal Member Complaint Appeal Process** described below.

## **Formal Member Complaint Appeal Process**

The Member may file a formal Complaint appeal regarding an unresolved dispute or objection regarding coverage, including this Program's exclusions and non-Covered Services, coverage Limitations, Participating or Non-Participating Provider status, cost sharing requirements, and rescission of coverage (except for failure to pay premiums or coverage contributions), or the operations or management policies of the Health Benefit Plan. The Complaint process consists of two internal levels of review by the Health Benefit Plan, and one external level of review by the Pennsylvania Department of Health or the Pennsylvania Insurance Department. There is also an internal Expedited Complaint process in the event the Member's condition involves an urgent issue.

## **Internal Complaint Appeals**

### **Internal First Level Standard Complaint Appeals**

The Member may file a formal, first level standard Complaint appeal within 180 calendar days from either their receipt of the original notice of denial from the Health Benefit Plan or completion of the Informal Member Complaint Appeal Process described above. To file a first level standard Complaint appeal, call Customer Service toll free at the telephone number listed on the Member's ID card, or call, write or fax the Member Appeals Department as follows:

**Member Appeals Department**  
**P.O. Box 41820**  
**Philadelphia, PA 19101-1820**  
**Toll Free: 1-888-671-5276 (TTY: 711)**  
**Fax: 1-888-671-5274**

The Health Benefit Plan will acknowledge receipt of the Member's Complaint appeal in writing within five business days of receipt of the request.

The First Level Complaint Committee will complete its review of the Member's standard Complaint appeal within:

- **15 calendar days** from receipt of a Pre-service appeal; and
- **30 calendar days** from receipt of a Post-service appeal.

The First Level Complaint Committee is composed of one Health Benefit Plan employee who has had no previous involvement with the Member's case and who is not subordinate to the person who made the original determination. The Member will be sent their decision in writing within the timeframes noted above. If the Member's Complaint appeal is denied, the decision letter states:

- The specific reason for the decision;
- This Program's provision on which the decision is made and instructions on how to access the provision; and,
- How to appeal to the next level if the Member is not satisfied with the decision.

### **Internal Second Level Standard Complaint Appeals**

If the Member is not satisfied with the decision from their first level standard Complaint, they may file a second level standard Complaint to the Second Level Complaint Committee within 60 calendar days of their receipt of the First Level Complaint Committee's decision from the Health Benefit Plan. To file a second level standard Complaint, call, write or fax the Member Appeals Department at the address and telephone numbers listed above.

The Member has the right to present their Complaint appeal to the Committee in person or by way of a conference call. The Member's appeal can also be presented by their Provider or another Appeal Representative if their authorization is obtained. (See General Information about Member Appeal Processes above for information about authorizations.) The Health Benefit Plan will attempt to contact the Member to schedule the Second Level Complaint Committee meeting for their standard Complaint appeal.

Upon receipt of the Member's appeal, the Member will be notified in writing when possible 15 calendar days in advance of a date and time scheduled for the Second Level Complaint Committee's meeting. The Member may request a change in the meeting schedule. We will do our best to accommodate their request while remaining within the established timeframes. If the Member does not participate in the meeting, the Second Level Complaint Committee will review their Complaint appeal and make its decision based on all available information.

The Second Level Complaint Committee meets and renders a decision on the Member's standard Complaint appeal within:

- **15 calendar days** from receipt of a Pre-service appeal; and
- **30 calendar days** from receipt of a Post-service appeal.

The Second Level Complaint Committee is composed of at least three persons who have had no previous involvement with the Member's case and who are not subordinates of the person who made the original determination. The Second Level Complaint Committee members will include the Health Benefit Plan's staff, with one third of the Committee being Members or other persons who are not employed by the Health Benefit Plan. The Member may submit supporting materials both before and at the appeal meeting. Additionally, the Member has the right to review all information considered by the Committee that is not confidential, proprietary or privileged.

The Second Level Complaint Committee meeting is a forum where Members have an opportunity to present their issues in an informal setting that is not open to the public. Two other persons may accompany the Member unless they receive prior approval from the Health Benefit Plan for additional assistance due to special circumstances. Members of the press may only participate in their personal capacity as the Member's Appeal Representative or to provide general, personal assistance. Members, Appeal Representatives and others assisting the Member may not audiotape or videotape the Committee proceedings.

The Member will be sent the decision letter of the Second Level Complaint Committee on their standard Complaint appeal within the timeframes noted above. The decision is final unless the Member chooses to appeal to the Pennsylvania Insurance Department or Department of Health as described in the decision letter. (See also **External Complaint Appeals** below.)

### **Internal Expedited Complaint Appeals**

If the Member's case involves an urgent issue, then the Member or their Physician may ask to have their case reviewed in a faster manner, as an internal Expedited Complaint. There is only one internal level of appeal review for an Expedited Complaint appeal.

Members with Urgent Care conditions or who are receiving an on-going course of treatment may proceed with an expedited external review at the same time as the internal expedited appeals process.

To request an internal Expedited Complaint Appeal, call Customer Service at the toll free telephone number listed on the Member's ID card or call or fax the Member Appeals Department at the address or telephone numbers listed above. The Health Benefit Plan will promptly inform the Member whether their appeal request qualifies for Expedited review or instead will be processed as a standard Complaint appeal. The Expedited Complaint Committee has the same composition as a Second Level Complaint Committee for a standard Complaint appeal—three persons who have had no previous involvement with the Member's case and who are not subordinates of the person who made the original determination. The Committee members include the Health Benefit Plan's staff, with one third of the Committee being members or other persons who are not employed by the Health Benefit Plan.

The Member has the right to present their Expedited Complaint to the Committee in person or by way of a conference call. The Member appeal can also be presented by their Provider or another Appeal Representative if the Member's authorization is obtained. (See **General Information About Member Appeal Processes** above for information about authorizations.) If the Member does not participate in the meeting, the Expedited Complaint Committee will review their Complaint appeal and make its decision based on all available information.

The Expedited Complaint Committee meeting is a forum where Members have an opportunity to present their issues in an informal setting that is not open to the public. Two other persons may accompany the Member unless the Member receives prior approval from the Health Benefit Plan for additional assistance due to special circumstances. Members of the press may only participate in their personal capacity as the Member's Appeal Representative or to provide general, personal assistance. Members, Appeal Representatives and others assisting the Member may not audiotape or videotape the Committee proceedings.

The Health Benefit Plan conducts an expedited internal review and issues a decision to the Member and their practitioner/provider within 48 hours of the date the Health Benefit Plan received the appeal. The notification includes the basis for the decision, and the procedure for obtaining an expedited external review.

The decision is final unless the Member chooses to appeal to the Pennsylvania Insurance Department or the Pennsylvania Department of Health as described in the decision letter. (See also "External Complaint Appeals" below.)

### **External Complaint Appeals**

#### **External Standard and Expedited Complaint Appeals**



If the Member is not satisfied with the decision of the internal Second Level Complaint Committee or Expedited Complaint Committee, the Member has the right to an external appeal. The Member's external Complaint appeal is to be filed within **15 calendar days** of their receipt of the decision letter for a second level standard Complaint appeal and within **two business days** of the Member's receipt of the decision letter for an expedited Complaint appeal. The Member's request for an external Complaint appeal review is to be filed in writing to the Pennsylvania Insurance Department (PID) or Pennsylvania Department of Health (DOH) at the addresses noted below:

**Pennsylvania Department of Health  
Bureau of Managed Care  
Room 912, Health and Welfare Bldg.  
625 Forster Street  
Harrisburg, PA. 17120-0701  
Toll Free: 1-888-466-2787 (TTY: 711)  
1-717-787-5193 (TTY: 711)  
Fax: 1-717-705-0947**

**Pennsylvania Insurance Department  
Bureau of Consumer Services  
1209 Strawberry Square  
Harrisburg, PA. 17120  
1-877-881-6388 (TTY: 711)  
Fax: 1-717-787-8585**

The Member's request for external review of their standard or expedited Complaint appeal should include the Member's name, address, daytime telephone number, the name of the Health Benefit Plan as their managed care plan, the group number, the Member's Health Benefit Plan ID number and a brief description of the issue being appealed. Also include a copy of the Member's original request for an internal second level standard or expedited Complaint appeal review to the Health Benefit Plan and copies of any correspondence and decision letters from the Health Benefit Plan.

When an external standard or expedited Complaint appeal request is submitted to the PID or DOH, the original submission date of the request is considered the date of receipt. The regulatory agency that receives the request will review it and transfer it to the other agency if this is found to be appropriate. The regulatory agency that handles the Member's external Complaint appeal will provide the Member and the Health Benefit Plan with a copy of the final determination of its decision.

## **GRIEVANCE APPEAL PROCESS**

### **Formal Member Grievance Appeal Process for Decisions Based On Medical Necessity**

Members may file a formal Grievance appeal of a decision by the Health Benefit Plan regarding a Covered Service that was denied or limited based primarily on Medical Necessity, the cosmetic or experimental/investigative exclusions, or other grounds that rely on a medical or clinical judgment.

The Grievance appeal process consists of two internal Grievance reviews by the Health Benefit Plan—a first level standard Grievance and second level standard Grievance—and an external review through an external certified review entity or utilization review agency assigned by the Pennsylvania Department of Health (DOH).

There is also an internal and external expedited Grievance appeal process in the event the Member's condition involves an urgent issue.

## Internal Grievance Appeals

### Internal First Level Standard Grievance Appeals

The Member may file a first level standard Grievance appeal within **180 calendar days** from the date of receipt of the original denial by the Health Benefit Plan. To do so, call Customer Service at the toll free telephone number listed on their ID Card, or call, write or fax the Member Appeals Department as follows:

**Member Appeals Department**  
**P.O. Box 41820**  
**Philadelphia, PA 19101-1820**  
**Toll Free: 1-888-671-5276 (TTY: 711)**  
**Fax: 1-888-671-5274**

The Health Benefit Plan will acknowledge receipt of the Member's Grievance appeal in writing within **five business days** of receipt of the request.

The Member's first level standard Grievance appeal is reviewed by a Committee for which a plan Medical Director is the decision-maker. The decision-maker is a matched specialist or the decision-maker receives input from a consultant who is a matched specialist. A matched specialist or "same or similar specialty Physician" is a licensed Physician or Psychologist who:

- Is in the same or similar specialty as typically manages the care under review;
- Has had no previous involvement in the case; and,
- Is not a subordinate of the person who made the original determination.

The matched specialist must also hold an active license to practice medicine.

If the matched specialist Physician is a consultant, his or her opinion on the Grievance appeal issues will be reported to the Health Benefit Plan in writing for consideration by the Committee. The Member may request a copy of the matched specialist's opinion in writing, and when possible it will be provided to the Member at least seven calendar days prior to the date of review by the First Level Grievance Committee. The matched specialist's report includes his or her credentials as a licensed Physician or Psychologist such as board certification.

The First Level Grievance Committee completes its review of the Member's standard Grievance appeal within:

- **15 calendar days** from receipt of a Pre-service appeal; and
- **30 calendar days** from receipt of a Post-service appeal.

The Member will be sent the Committee's decision on their first level standard Grievance appeal in writing within the timeframes noted above. If the Member's Grievance appeal is denied, the decision letter states:

- The specific reason for the denial;
- The Health Benefit Plan's provision on which the decision is made and instructions on how to access the provision; and,
- How to appeal to the next level if the Member is not satisfied with the decision.

### Internal Second Level Standard Grievance

If not satisfied with the decision from the Member's first level standard Grievance, the Member may file a second level standard Grievance appeal within **60 calendar days** of their receipt of the first level standard Grievance appeal decision from the Health Benefit Plan. To file a second level standard Grievance, call, write or fax the Member Appeals Department at the address and

numbers listed above.

The Member has the right to present their Grievance appeal to the Committee in person or by way of a conference call. The Member's appeal can also be presented by their Provider or another Appeal Representative if the Member's authorization is obtained. (See **General Information About Member Appeal Processes** above for information about authorizations.)

The Second Level Grievance Committee for a standard Grievance appeal is composed of three persons who have had no previous involvement with the Member's case and who are not subordinate to the original reviewer. The Second Level Grievance Committee includes two Health Benefit Plan staff members; at least one of these Committee members is a plan Medical Director, a Physician who holds an active license. Additionally, one third of the Committee is not employed by the Health Benefit Plan.

Upon receipt of the Member's appeal, the Member will be notified in writing when possible **15 calendar days** in advance of a date and time scheduled for the Second Level Grievance Committee's meeting. The Member may request a change in the meeting schedule. The Health Benefit Plan will try to accommodate their request while remaining within the established timeframes. If the Member does not participate in the meeting, the Second Level Grievance Committee will review the Member's Grievance appeal and make its decision based on all available information.

The Second Level Grievance Committee will meet and render a decision on the Member's standard Grievance appeal within:

- **15 calendar days** from receipt of a Pre-service appeal; and
- **30 calendar days** from receipt of a Post-service appeal.

The Committee's review will include the matched specialist report. Upon written request, the Member will be provided with a copy of this report when possible within **at least seven calendar days** prior to the review by the Second Level Grievance Committee. The matched specialist's report includes his or her credentials as a licensed Physician or Psychologist such as board certification. If the matched specialist is attending the meeting, his/her credentials such as board certification will be provided to the Member. The Member may submit supporting materials both before and at the time of the appeal meeting. Additionally, the Member has the right to review all information considered by the Committee that is not confidential, proprietary or privileged.

The Second Level Grievance Committee meetings are a forum where Members each have the opportunity to present their issues in an informal setting that is not open to the public. Two other persons may accompany the Member, unless the Member receives prior approval from the Health Benefit Plan for additional assistance due to special circumstances. Members of the press may only attend in their personal capacity as a Member's Appeal Representative or to provide general, personal assistance. Members may not audiotape or videotape the Committee proceedings.

The Member will be sent the decision of the Second Level Grievance Committee in writing within the timeframes noted above. The decision is final unless the Member chooses to file an external standard Grievance within **15 calendar days** of their receipt of the decision notice from the Health Benefit Plan.

### **Internal Expedited Grievance Appeals**

If the Member's case involves an urgent medical condition, then the Member or their Physician may ask to have the Member's case reviewed in a faster manner, as an Expedited Grievance. There is only one internal level of appeal review for an Expedited Grievance appeal.

Members with Urgent Care conditions or who are receiving an on-going course of treatment may proceed with an expedited external review at the same time as the internal expedited appeals process.

To request an internal Expedited Grievance review by the Health Benefit Plan, call Customer Service at the toll free telephone number listed on the Member's ID card, or call, or fax the Member Appeals Department at the telephone numbers listed above. The Health Benefit Plan will promptly inform the Member whether their appeal request qualifies for expedited review or instead will be processed as a standard Grievance appeal.

The Expedited Grievance Committee has the same composition as a Second Level Grievance Committee for a standard Grievance appeal.

The Member has the right to present their Expedited Grievance to the Committee in person or by way of a conference call. The Member's appeal can also be presented by their Provider or another Appeal Representative if the Member's authorization is obtained. (See **General Information about Member Appeal Processes** above for information about authorizations.) If the Member does not participate in the meeting, the Expedited Grievance Committee will review their Grievance appeal and make its decision based on all available information.

The Expedited Grievance Committee meeting is a forum where Members have an opportunity to present their issues in an informal setting that is not open to the public. Two other persons may accompany the Member unless the Member receives prior approval from the Health Benefit Plan for additional assistance due to special circumstances. Members of the press may only participate in their personal capacity as the Member's Appeal Representative or to provide general, personal assistance. Member Appeal Representatives and others assisting the Member may not audiotape or videotape the Committee proceedings.

The Expedited Grievance review is completed promptly based on the Member's health condition. This Program conducts an expedited internal review and issues a decision to the Member and practitioner/provider within **48 hours** of the date the Health Benefit Plan received the appeal. The notification includes the basis for the decision, including any clinical rationale, and the procedure for obtaining an expedited external review.

### **External Grievance Appeals**

The two types of external Grievance appeals—standard and expedited—are described below. Members are not required to pay any of the costs associated with the external standard or expedited Grievance appeal review. However, when a Provider is a Member's Appeal Representative for external Grievance appeal review, then the Provider is required to:

- Place in escrow one-half of the estimated costs of the external Grievance appeal process; and
- Pay the full costs for the external process if the Provider's appeal on behalf of the Member is not successful.

An independent certified review entity (CRE) assigned by the Pennsylvania Department of Health (DOH) reviews an external Grievance appeal. For standard and expedited Grievance

appeals, the Health Benefit Plan authorizes the service(s) or pays claims, if the CRE decides that the requested care or services are Covered Services that are Medically Necessary. The Member is notified in writing of the time and procedure for claim payment or approval of the service(s) in the event that the CRE overturns the prior appeal decision. The CRE's decision may be appealed to a court of competent jurisdiction within **60 calendar days**.

### **External Standard Grievance Appeals**

The Member has **15 calendar days** from the receipt of the decision letter for a second level standard Grievance to request an external standard Grievance appeal review. To file a request an external standard Grievance review by a DOH-assigned CRE, contact the Member Appeals Department as directed in the second level Grievance appeal decision letter or as follows:

**Member Appeals Department**  
**P.O. Box 41820**  
**Philadelphia, PA 19101-1820**  
**Toll Free: 1-888-671-5276 (TTY: 711)**  
**Fax: 1-888-671-5274**

The Member will be sent written acknowledgement that the Health Benefit Plan has received their external standard Grievance request from the Health Benefit Plan within **five business days** of its receipt of the Member's request. The Health Benefit Plan contacts the DOH to request assignment of a CRE to review the Member's Grievance. The Health Benefit Plan notifies the Member of the name, address and telephone number of the CRE assigned by the DOH to their Grievance within **two business days** of the Health Benefit Plan's receipt of the assignment from the Department. The Member and the Health Benefit Plan have **seven business days** to notify the DOH, if there is an objection to the assignment of the CRE on the basis of conflict of interest.

To submit additional information, the Member or their Appeal Representative should send it to the Health Benefit Plan at the address appearing above and to the CRE within **15 calendar days** of the Member's receipt of the Health Benefit Plan's letter acknowledging their external standard Grievance appeal request. The Health Benefit Plan forwards copies of the information used in reviewing the Member's internal Grievance appeal to the CRE and a list of those documents to the Member or their Appeal Representative within **15 calendar days** of its receipt of the Member's external standard Grievance review appeal.

The CRE will send the Member or the Member's Appeal Representative a written decision within **60 calendar days** of the date when the Member filed their request for an external review. The CRE issues its decision and follow-up occurs as described above in the introduction to this section.

### **External Expedited Grievance Appeals**

The Member has **two business days** from the Member's receipt of the internal expedited Grievance appeal decision to contact the Health Benefit Plan at the telephone number and address listed above to request an external expedited Grievance appeal. The Health Benefit Plan forwards the Member's request to the DOH **within 24 hours**, which assigns a CRE within 24 hours. The Health Benefit Plan forwards a copy of the internal Grievance appeal case file to the CRE on the next business day and the CRE issues a decision **within two business days** of receipt. The CRE issues its decision and follow-up occurs as described above in the introduction to this section.

## OTHER COVERAGE

- Worker's Compensation  
Any benefits provided by Worker's Compensation are not duplicated by this Program.
- Medicare  
Any services paid or payable by Medicare when Medicare is:
  - Primary; or
  - Would have been primary if the Member had enrolled for Medicare, are not duplicated by this Program. For working Members over age 65, the primary payor will be determined in accordance with TEFRA or existing regulations regarding Medicare reimbursement.

**NOTE:** For more information regarding other coverage, see "Coordination Of Benefits" and "Subrogation".

## INDEPENDENT CORPORATION

The Group Contract is between the Group and Keystone. Keystone is a controlled affiliate of Independence Blue Cross operating under a license from Blue Cross and Blue Shield Association (the "Association"), which is a national association of independent Blue Cross and Blue Shield Plans throughout the United States. Although all of these independent Blue Cross and Blue Shield Plans operate from a license with the Association, each of them is a separate and distinct corporation. The Association allows Keystone to use the familiar Blue Cross words and symbols. Keystone, which is entering into the contract, is not contracting as an agent of the national Association. Only Keystone shall be liable to the Subscriber for any of the obligations as stated under the Group Master Contract. This paragraph does not add any obligations to the Contract.

If the Member has questions about any of the information in this Benefit Booklet, or needs assistance at any time, please feel free to contact Customer Services by calling the telephone number shown on the Member's ID Card.

## IMPORTANT DEFINITIONS

The terms below have the following meaning when describing the benefits in this Benefit Booklet. They will be helpful to you (the Member) in fully understanding your benefits.

### **Accidental Injury**

Injury to the body that is solely caused by an accident, and not by any other causes.

### **Accredited Educational Institution**

- A publicly or privately operated academic institution of higher learning which:
- Provides recognized courses or a course of instruction.
- Confers any of the following, when a student completes the course of study:
  - A diploma;
  - A degree; or
  - Another recognized certification of completion.
- Is duly recognized, and declared as such, by the appropriate authority, as follows:
  - An authority of the state in which such institution must also be accredited by a nationally recognized accrediting association as recognized by the United States Secretary of Education.

The definition may include, but is not limited to, colleges and universities; and technical or specialized schools.

### **Alcohol Or Drug Abuse And Dependency**

Any use of alcohol or other drugs which produces a pattern of pathological use that:

- Causes impairment in the way people relate to others; or
- Causes impairment in the way people function in their jobs or careers; or
- Produces a dependency that makes a person physically ill, when the alcohol or drug is taken away.

### **Alcohol Or Drug Abuse And Dependency Treatment Facility**

A facility which is licensed by the Department of Health as an alcoholism or drug addiction treatment program that is primarily engaged in providing Detoxification and rehabilitation treatment for Alcohol Or Drug Abuse And Dependency.

### **Allowed Amount**

This refers to the basis on which a Member's Deductibles, Coinsurance, Out-of-Pocket Maximum and benefits are calculated.

- For services provided by a Participating Facility Provider, the term "Allowed Amount" means the lesser of the actual charge and the amount paid by the Health Benefit Plan under a special pricing arrangement with Participating Facility Provider(s) unless the a Participating Facility Provider's contractual arrangement with the Health Benefit Plan provides otherwise.
- For services provided by a Participating Professional Provider, "Allowed Amount" is the Health Benefit Plan's fee schedule amount.
- For services provided by Participating Ancillary Service Providers. "Allowed Amount" means the amount that the Health Benefit Plan has negotiated with the Participating Ancillary Service Provider as total reimbursement for the Covered Services.

### **Alternative Therapies/Complementary Medicine**

Complementary and alternative medicine is defined as a group of diverse medical and health care systems, practices, and products, currently not considered to be part of conventional medicine based on recognition by the National Institutes of Health.

### **Ambulatory Surgical Facility**

A facility or portion thereof not located upon the premises of a hospital which provides specialty or multispecialty outpatient surgical treatment. An ASC may be either independent or affiliated with a hospital.

It is a Facility Provider which:

- Has an organized staff of Physicians;
- Is licensed as required; and
- Has been approved by the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations (JCAHO); or
- Has been approved by the Accreditation Association for Ambulatory Health Care, Inc., or
- By the Health Benefit Plan.

It is also a Facility Provider which:

- Has permanent facilities and equipment for the primary purposes of performing surgical procedures on an Outpatient basis;
- Provides treatment, by or under the supervision of Physicians and nursing services, whenever the patient is in the facility;
- Does not provide Inpatient accommodations; and
- Is not, other than incidentally, a facility used as an office or clinic for the private practice of a Professional Provider.

### **Ancillary Service Provider**

An individual or entity that provides Covered Services, supplies or equipment such as, but not limited to:

- Home Infusion Therapy Services;
- Durable Medical Equipment; and
- Ambulance services.

### **Anesthesia**

The process of giving the Member an approved drug or agent, in order to:

- Cause the Member's muscles to relax;
- Cause the Member to lose feeling; or
- Cause the Member to lose consciousness.

### **Annual Benefit Maximum**

- The maximum amount of benefits provided to a Member in each Benefit Period.
- This amount is shown in the ***Schedule of Covered Services***.
- It does not include the amount the Member pays for Covered Services in the form of:
  - Copayments;
  - Coinsurance; and/or
  - Deductibles.



**Artificial Insemination**

The medical process of helping a woman become pregnant by:

- Taking sperms from a male partner or donor;
- Inserting these sperms into a woman's vagina or uterus;
- Taking the above steps, without there needing to be any physical contact between the man and the woman.

The process includes simple sperm preparation, sperm washing and/or thawing.

**Attention Deficit Disorder**

A disease that makes a person have a hard time paying attention; be too impulsive; and be overly active.

**Autism Service Provider**

A person, entity or group that provides treatment of Autism Spectrum Disorders (ASD), using an ASD Treatment Plan, and that is either:

- Licensed or certified in this Commonwealth; or
- Enrolled in the Commonwealth's medical assistance program on or before the effective date of the Pennsylvania Autism Spectrum Disorders law.

An Autism Service Provider shall include a Behavioral Specialist.

**Autism Spectrum Disorders (ASD)**

Any of the Pervasive Developmental Disorders defined by the most recent edition of the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders (DSM) or its successor.

**Autism Spectrum Disorders Treatment Plan (ASD Treatment Plan)**

A plan for the treatment of Autism Spectrum Disorders:

- Developed by a licensed Physician or licensed Psychologist who is a Participating Professional Provider; and
- Based on a comprehensive evaluation or reevaluation, performed in a manner consistent with the most recent clinical report or recommendations of the American Academy of Pediatrics.

**Away From Home Care Coordinator**

The staff whose functions include assisting members with registering as a Guest Member for Guest Membership Benefits under the Away From Home Care Program.

**Away From Home Care Program**

A program, made available to independent licensees of the Blue Cross Blue Shield Association, that provides Guest Membership Benefits to Members registered for the Program while traveling out of Keystone's Service Area for an extended period of time. The Away From Home Care Program offers portable HMO coverage to Members traveling in a Host HMO Service Area. Registration for Guest Membership Benefits under the Away From Home Care Program is coordinated by the Away From Home Care Coordinator.

### **Behavioral Specialist**

An individual with appropriate certification or licensure by the applicable state, who designs, implements or evaluates a behavior modification intervention component of an ASD (Autism Spectrum Disorder) Treatment Plan, through Applied Behavioral Analysis which includes:

- Skill acquisition and reduction of problematic behavior;
- Improve function and/or behavior significantly; or
- Prevent loss of attained skill or function.

### **Benefit Period**

The specified period of time as shown in the ***Schedule of Covered Services*** within which the Member has to use Covered Services in order to be eligible for payment by their Health Benefit Plan. A charge shall be considered Incurred on the date the service or supply was provided to the Member.

### **Birth Center**

A Facility Provider approved by the Health Benefit Plan which:

- Is primarily organized and staffed to provide maternity care;
- Is where a woman can go to receive maternity care and give birth;
- Is licensed as required in the state where it is situated; and
- Is under the supervision of a Physician or a licensed certified nurse midwife.

### **BlueCard Program**

A program that enables Members obtaining health care services while traveling outside the Keystone Service Area to receive all the same benefits of their Program and access to BlueCard Providers and savings. The program links participating health care providers and the independent Blue Cross and Blue Shield Licensees across the country and also to some international locations through a single electronic network for claims processing and reimbursement.

### **Brand Name Drug**

A single source, FDA approved drug manufactured by one company for which there is no FDA approved substitute available.

### **Case Management**

Comprehensive Case Management programs serve Members who have been diagnosed with an illness or injury that is complex, catastrophic, or chronic.

The objectives of Case Management are to:

- Make it easier for Members to get the service and care they need in an efficient way;
- Link the Member with appropriate health care or support services;
- Assist Providers in coordinating prescribed services;
- Monitor the quality of services delivered; and
- Improve Members' health outcomes.

Case Management supports Members and Providers by:

- Locating services;
- Coordinating services; and/or
- Evaluating services.

These steps are taken, across various levels and sites of care, for a Member who has been diagnosed with a complex, catastrophic or chronic illness and/or injury.

### **Certified Registered Nurse**

Any one of the following types of nurses who are certified by the state Board of Nursing or a national nursing organization recognized by the State Board of Nursing:

- A certified registered nurse anesthetist;
- A certified registered nurse practitioner;
- A certified enterostomal therapy nurse;
- A certified community health nurse;
- A certified psychiatric mental health nurse; or
- A certified clinical nurse specialist.

This excludes any registered professional nurses employed by:

- A health care facility; or
- An anesthesiology group.

### **Cognitive Rehabilitative Therapy**

A medically prescribed, multidisciplinary approach that consists of tasks that:

- Establish new ways for a person to compensate for brain function that has been lost due to injury, trauma, stroke, or encephalopathy; or
- Reinforce or re-establish previously learned patterns of behavior.

It consists of a variety of therapy modalities which lessen and ease problems caused by deficits in:

- Attention;
- Visual processing;
- Language;
- Memory;
- Reasoning; and
- Problem solving.

Cognitive rehabilitation is performed by any of the following professionals, using a team approach:

- A Physician;
- A neuropsychologist;
- A psychologist; as well as, a physical, occupational or speech therapist.

### **Coinsurance**

A type of cost-sharing in which the Member assumes a percentage of the Health Benefit Plan's fee schedule amount for Covered Services (such as 20%). The Coinsurance percentage is listed in the ***Schedule of Covered Services***.

### **Compendia**

Compendia are reference documents used by the Health Benefit Plan to determine if a Prescription Drug should be covered. Compendia provide:

- Summaries of how drugs work;
- Information about which drugs are recommended to treat specific diseases; and
- The appropriate dosing schedule for each drug.

Over the years, some compendia have merged with other publications. The Health Benefit Plan only reviews current compendia when making coverage decisions.

### **Complaint**

A dispute or objection regarding coverage, including:

- Exclusions and non-Covered Services under the Program;
- Participating or Non-Participating Providers' status; or

- The operations or management policies of the Health Benefit Plan.

This definition does not include:

- A Grievance appeal (Medical Necessity appeal); or
- Disputes or objections that were resolved by the Health Benefit Plan and did not result in the filing of a Complaint appeal (written or oral).

### **Conditions For Departments (for Qualifying Clinical Trials)**

The conditions described in this paragraph, for a study or investigation conducted by the Department of Veteran Affairs, Defense or Energy, are that the study or investigation has been reviewed and approved through a system of peer review that the Government determines:

- To be comparable to the system of peer review of studies and investigations used by the National Institutes of Health (NIH); and
- Assures unbiased review of the highest scientific standards by Qualified Individuals who have no interest in the outcome of the review.

### **Consumable Medical Supply**

Non-durable medical supplies that cannot withstand repeated use, are usually disposable, and are generally not useful to a person in the absence of illness or injury.

### **Contraceptive Drugs**

FDA approved drugs to be dispensed for the use of contraception. These include oral contraceptives, such as birth control pills, as well as injectable contraceptive drugs.

### **Contract (Group Master Contract)**

It is the agreement between: The Health Benefit Plan and the Group.

The agreement includes:

- The Enrollment/Change Forms;
- Cover Sheet;
- Group Application;
- Acceptance Sheet;
- Schedules;
- Benefit Booklet;
- Riders; and/or
- Amendments ,if any.

It is also referred to as: The Group Contract.

### **Coordination of Benefits (COB)**

A provision that is intended to avoid claims payment delays and duplication of benefits, when a person is covered by two or more Group plans that provide benefits or services for medical, dental or other care or treatment.

- It avoids claims payment delays by establishing an order in which plans pay their claims, and by providing the authority for the orderly transfer of information needed to pay claims promptly.
- It avoids duplication of benefits by permitting a reduction of the benefits of a plan when, by the Rules established by this provision, that plan does not have to pay benefits first.
- This provision does not apply to:
  - Student accident plans paying \$100 per day or less; or
  - Group hospital indemnity plans paying \$100 per day or less.

### **Copayment**

A specified dollar amount that is applied to a specific Covered Service for which the Member is responsible per Covered Service. Copayments, if any, are identified in the **Schedule of**

## **Covered Services.**

### **Covered Service**

A service or supply specified in this Benefit Booklet for which benefits will be provided by the Health Benefit Plan.

### **Custodial Care (Domiciliary Care)**

Care provided primarily for Maintenance of the patient or care which is designed essentially:

- To assist the patient in meeting his activities of daily living; and
- Which is not primarily provided for its therapeutic value in the treatment of an illness, disease, bodily injury, or condition.

Custodial Care includes help in tasks which do not require the technical skills or professional training of medical or nursing personnel in order to be performed safely and effectively.

Such tasks include, but are not limited to:

- Walking;
- Bathing;
- Dressing;
- Feeding;
- Preparation of special diets; and;
- Supervision over self-administration of medications.

### **Day Rehabilitation Program**

A level of Outpatient Care consisting of four to seven hours of daily rehabilitative therapies and other medical services five days per week.

The Member returns Home:

- Each evening; and
- For the entire weekend.

Therapies provided may include a combination of therapies, such as:

- Physical Therapy;
- Occupational Therapy; and
- Speech Therapy.

Other medical services such as:

- Nursing services;
- Psychological therapy; and
- Case Management services.

Day Rehabilitation sessions also include a combination of:

- One-to-one therapy; and
- Group therapy.

### **Decision Support**

Services that help members make well-informed decisions about health care and support their ability to follow their Participating Provider's treatment plan. Some examples of support services are:

- Major treatment choices; and
- Every day health choices.

## **Dependent**

An individual, who relies on the Member for some level of aid and support and:

- Who resides in the Service Area;
- For whom Medicare is not primary pursuant to any federal or state regulation, law or ruling;
- Who is enrolled under the Health Benefit Plan coverage; and
- Who meets all of the eligibility requirements established by the Group and the Health Benefit Plan as described in the Eligibility section of the **General Information** section of this Benefit Booklet.

## **Designated Provider**

A Participating Provider with whom the Health Benefit Plan has contracted the following outpatient services:

- Certain rehabilitation Therapy Services (other than Speech Therapy);
- Diagnostic radiology services for Members age five or older; or
- Laboratory and pathology tests.

The Member's Primary Care Physician will provide a Referral to the Designated Provider for these services.

## **Detoxification**

The process by which a person who is alcohol or drug intoxicated, or alcohol or drug dependent, is assisted under the following circumstances:

- In a state licensed Facility Provider; or
- In the case of opiates, by an appropriately licensed Behavioral Health/Alcohol Or Drug Abuse And Dependency provider, in an ambulatory (Outpatient) setting.

This treatment process will occur through the period of time necessary to eliminate, by metabolic or other means, any or each of the following problems:

- The intoxicating alcohol or drug;
- Alcohol or drug dependency factors; or
- Alcohol in combination with drugs, as determined by a licensed Physician, while keeping the physiological and psychological risk to the patient at a minimum.

## **Disease Management**

An approved program designed to identify and help people, who have a particular chronic disease, to stay as healthy as possible

- Disease Management programs use a population-based approach to:
  - Identify Members who have or are at risk for a particular chronic medical condition;
  - Intervene with specific programs of care; and
  - Measure and improve outcomes.
- Disease Management programs use evidence-based guidelines to:
  - Educate and support Members and PCP's and Participating Professional Providers;
  - Matching interventions to Members with greatest opportunity for improved clinical or functional outcomes.
- To assist Members with chronic disease(s), Disease Management programs may employ:
  - Education;
  - Provider feedback and support statistics;
  - Compliance monitoring and reporting; and/or
  - Preventive medicine.
- Disease Management interventions are intended to both:

- Improve delivery of services in various active stages of the disease process; as well as to reduce/prevent relapse or acute exacerbation of the condition.

### **Domestic Partner (Domestic Partnership)**

An individual of a Domestic Partnership consisting of two people each of whom:

- Is unmarried, at least eighteen (18) years of age, resides with the other partner and intends to continue to reside with the other partner for an indefinite period of time;
- Is not related to the other partner by adoption or blood;
- Is the sole Domestic Partner of the other partner, with whom he/she has a close committed and personal relationship, and has been a member of this Domestic Partnership for the last six (6) months;
- Agrees to be jointly responsible for the basic living expenses and welfare of the other partner;
- Meets (or agrees to meet) the requirements of any applicable federal, state, or local laws or ordinances for Domestic Partnerships; and
- Demonstrates financial interdependence by submission of proof of three (3) or more of the following documents:
  - A Domestic Partnership agreement;
  - A joint mortgage or lease;
  - A designation of one of the partners as beneficiary in the other partner's will;
  - A durable property and health care powers of attorney;
  - A joint title to an automobile, or joint bank account or credit account; or
  - Such other proof as is sufficient to establish economic interdependency under the circumstances of the particular case.

The HMO reserves the right to request documentation of any of the foregoing prior to commencing coverage for the Domestic Partner.

### **Drug Formulary**

A listing of Prescription Drugs preferred for use by the Health Benefit Plan. This list shall be subject to periodic review and modification by the Health Benefit Plan.

A listing of Covered Prescription Drugs preferred for use by the Health Benefit Plan. This list shall be subject to periodic review and modification by the Health Benefit Plan. Drugs not listed in the Drug Formulary shall not be covered.

### **Durable Medical Equipment (DME)**

Equipment that meets the following criteria:

- It is durable and can withstand repeated use;
- It is medical equipment, meaning it is primarily and customarily used to serve a medical purpose;
- It generally is not useful to a person in the absence of an illness or injury; and
- It is appropriate for use in the home.

Durable Medical Equipment includes, but is not limited to:

- |                      |                           |
|----------------------|---------------------------|
| ▪ Diabetic supplies; | ▪ Home oxygen equipment;  |
| ▪ Canes              | ▪ Hospital beds;          |
| ▪ Crutches;          | ▪ Traction equipment; and |
| ▪ Walkers;           | ▪ Wheelchairs.            |

- Commode chairs;

### **Effective Date**

The date on which coverage for a Member begins under the Program. All coverage begins at 12:01 a.m. on the date reflected on the records of the Health Benefit Plan.

### **Elective Abortion**

Is a voluntary termination of pregnancy other than one which is necessary to prevent the death of a woman, or to terminate a pregnancy that was caused by rape or incest.

### **Emergency Services (Emergency)**

Any health care services provided to a Member after the sudden onset of a medical condition. The condition manifests itself by acute symptoms of sufficient severity or severe pain, such that a prudent layperson, who possesses an average knowledge of health and medicine, could reasonably expect the absence of immediate medical attention to result in:

- Placing the health of the Member or with respect to a pregnant Member, the health of the pregnant Member or her unborn child, in serious jeopardy; or
- Serious impairment to bodily functions; or
- Serious dysfunction of any bodily organ or part.

Emergency transportation and related Emergency Service provided by a licensed ambulance service shall constitute an Emergency Service.

### **Employee**

An individual of the Group contracting with the Health Benefit Plan and:

- Who meets the eligibility requirements for enrollment;
- Who, at enrollment, is specified as meeting the eligibility requirements; and
- In whose name the Identification Card is issued.

### **Enrollment/Change Form**

The properly completed, written request for enrollment for Program membership:

- Submitted in a format provided by the Health Benefit Plan; and
- Together with any amendments or modifications to that written request.

### **Enteral Nutrition (Tube Feeding)**

The provision of nutritional requirements into the alimentary tract.

### **Essential Health Benefits**

A set of health care service categories that must be covered by certain plans in accordance with the Affordable Care Act. Essential health benefits must include items and services within at least the following 10 categories: ambulatory patient services; emergency services; hospitalization; maternity and newborn care; mental health and substance use disorder services, including behavioral health treatment; prescription drugs; rehabilitative and habilitative services and devices; laboratory services; preventive and wellness services and chronic disease management; and pediatric services, including oral and vision care.



### **Experimental/Investigative Services**

A drug, biological product, device, medical treatment or procedure, or diagnostic test, which meets any of the following criteria:

- Is the subject of ongoing Clinical Trials;
- Is the research, experimental, study or investigational arm of an on-going Clinical Trial(s) or is otherwise under a systematic, intensive investigation to determine its maximum tolerated dose, its toxicity, its safety, its efficacy or its efficacy as compared with a standard means of treatment or diagnosis;
- Is not of proven benefit for the particular diagnosis or treatment of the Member's particular condition;
- Is not generally recognized by the medical community, as clearly demonstrated by Reliable Evidence, as effective and appropriate for the diagnosis or treatment of the Member's particular condition; or
- Is generally recognized, based on Reliable Evidence, by the medical community as a diagnostic or treatment intervention for which additional study regarding its safety and efficacy for the diagnosis or treatment of the Member's particular condition, is recommended.

Any drug, biological product, device, medical treatment or procedure, or diagnostic procedure, is not considered Experimental/Investigative if it meets all of the criteria listed below:

- When required the drug, biological product, device, medical treatment or procedure, or diagnostic test, must have final approval from the appropriate governmental regulatory bodies (e.g. FDA).
- Reliable Evidence demonstrates that the drug, biological product, device, medical treatment or procedure, or diagnostic test, meets technical standards, is clinically valid, and has a definite positive effect on health outcomes.
- Reliable Evidence demonstrates that the drug, biological product, device, medical treatment or procedure, or diagnostic tests, leads to measurable improvement in health outcomes (i.e., the beneficial effects outweigh any harmful effects).
- Reliable Evidence clearly demonstrates that the drug, biological product, device, medical treatment or procedure, or diagnostic test, is at least as effective in improving health outcomes as established technology, or is usable in appropriate clinical contexts in which established technology is not employable.
- Reliable Evidence clearly demonstrates that improvement in health outcomes, as defined in the paragraph above, is possible in standard conditions of medical practice, outside clinical investigative settings.
- Reliable Evidence shows that the prevailing opinion among experts regarding the drug, biological product, device, medical treatment or procedure, or diagnostic test, is that studies or clinical trials have determined its maximum tolerated dose, its toxicity, its safety, its efficacy or its efficacy as compared with a standard means of treatment for a particular diagnosis.

Any approval granted as an interim step in the FDA regulatory process (For example: An Investigational New Drug Exemption as defined by the FDA), is not sufficient. Once FDA approval has been granted for a particular diagnosis or condition, use of a drug or biological product (e.g. infusable agent) for another diagnosis or condition shall require that one or more of the established reference Compendia identified in the Company's policies recognize the usage as appropriate medical treatment.

## **Facility Provider**

An institution or entity licensed, where required, to provide care.

Such facilities include:

- Ambulatory Surgical Facility;
- Birth Center;
- Free Standing Dialysis Facility;
- Free Standing Ambulatory Care Facility;
- Home Health Care Agency;
- Hospice;
- Hospital;
- Non-Hospital Facility;
- Psychiatric Hospital;
- Rehabilitation Hospital;
- Residential Treatment Facility;
- Short Procedure Unit;
- Skilled Nursing Facility.

## **Follow-Up Care**

Care scheduled for Medically Necessary follow-up visits that occur while the Member is away from home.

- Follow-Up Care is provided only for urgent ongoing treatment of an illness or injury that originates while the Member is still at home. An example is Dialysis.
- Follow-Up Care must be Preapproved by the Member's Primary Care Physician prior to traveling.

This service is available through the BlueCard Program for temporary absences (less than 90 consecutive days) from the Keystone's Service Area.

## **Free Standing Ambulatory Care Facility**

A Facility Provider, other than a Hospital, that provides treatment or services on an Outpatient or partial basis.

In addition, the facility:

- Is not, other than incidentally, used as an office or clinic for the private practice of a Physician.
- Is licensed by the state in which it is located and be accredited by the appropriate regulatory body.

## **Free Standing Dialysis Facility**

A Facility Provider that provides dialysis services for people who have serious kidney disease.

In addition, the facility:

- Is primarily engaged in providing dialysis treatment, Maintenance or training to patients on an Outpatient or home care basis.
- Is licensed or approved by the appropriate governmental agency; and
- Is approved by the Health Benefit Plan.

## **Grievance**

A request by the Member or a health care Provider with the written consent of the Member to have the Health Benefit Plan reconsider a decision made to deny coverage for a service or a supply solely concerning the Medical Necessity or appropriateness of a health care service.

The request for reconsideration:

- Can be made by a Member;

- Can also be made by a health care Provider, on the Member's behalf, with the Member's written consent; and
- Is made to have the Health Benefit Plan reconsider a decision, solely based on the Medical Necessity or appropriateness of a health care service.

This definition does not include:

- A Complaint appeal; and
- Disputes or objections regarding Medical Necessity that were resolved by the Health Benefit Plan, and did not result in the filing of a Grievance appeal (written or oral).

### **Group (Contract Holder)**

The entity which established, sponsors, and/or maintains a welfare benefit plan for the purpose of providing health insurance benefits to plan participants or their beneficiaries, and which, on behalf of the welfare benefit plan, has agreed to remit payments to the Health Benefit Plan and to receive, on behalf of the enrolled Members, any information from the Health Benefit Plan related to the benefits provided to enrolled Members pursuant to the terms of the Contract.

**Group Contract** - see Contract

### **Guest Member**

A Member who has a pre-authorized Guest Member registration in a Host HMO Service Area for a defined period of time.

After that period of time has expired the Member must again meet the eligibility requirements for Guest Membership Benefits, under the Away From Home Care Program and re-enroll as a Guest Member to be covered for those benefits.

A Subscriber's eligible Dependent may register as a 'Student Guest Member.

- The Dependent must be a student residing outside the Health Benefit Plan's Service Area and inside a Host HMO Service Area.
- The Dependent student must not be residing with the Subscriber and must be residing in a Host HMO Service Area.

### **Guest Membership (Guest Membership Program)**

A program that provides Guest Membership Benefits to Members while traveling out of the Keystone's Service Area for a period of at least 90 consecutive days.

#### **Guest Membership Overview**

- Guest Membership Benefits provide coverage for a wide range of health care services.
- The Guest Membership Program offers portable HMO coverage to Members of plans contracting in the Health Benefit Plan's network.
- Services provided under the Guest Membership Program are coordinated by the Guest Membership Coordinator.
- Guest Membership is available for a limited period of time.

The Guest Membership Coordinator will confirm the period for which a Member is registered as a Guest Member.

### **Guest Membership Benefits**

Benefits available to Members while traveling out of Keystone's Service Area, for a period of at least 90 consecutive days

- Guest Membership Benefits provide coverage for a wide range of health care services.
- Members can register for Guest Membership Benefits available under the Away From Home Care Program, by contacting the Away From Home Care Coordinator.
- The Away From Home Care Coordinator will also confirm the period for which the Member is registered as a Guest Member, since Guest Membership Benefits are available for a limited period of time.

### **Guest Membership Coordinator**

The staff that assists Members with registration for Guest Membership, and provides other assistance to Members while Guest Members.

### **Hearing Aid**

A Prosthetic Device that amplifies sound through simple acoustic amplification or through transduction of sound waves into mechanical energy that is perceived as sound. A Hearing Aid is comprised of:

- A microphone to pick up sound;
- An amplifier to increase the sound;
- A receiver to transmit the sound to the ear; and
- A battery for power.

A Hearing Aid may also have a transducer that changes sound energy into a different form of energy. The separate parts of a Hearing Aid can be packaged together into a small self-contained unit, or may remain separate or even require surgical implantation into the ear or part of the ear. Generally, a Hearing Aid will be categorized into one of the following common styles:

- Behind-The-Ear;
- In-The-Ear;
- In-The-Canal;
- Completely-In-The-Canal; or
- Implantable (Can Be Partial or Complete).

A Hearing Aid is not a cochlear implant.

### **Home**

For purposes of the Home Health Care and Homebound Covered Services only, this is the place where the Member lives.

This place may be:

- A private residence/domicile;
- An assisted living facility;
- A long-term care facility; or
- A Skilled Nursing Facility at a custodial level of care.

**Home Health Care Provider**

A licensed Provider that provides home health care Covered Services to Members.

Services are provided:

- On an intermittent basis in the Member's Home;
- In accordance with an approved home health care Plan Of Treatment; and
- Based on an agreement entered into with the Health Benefit Plan.

**Homebound**

Being unable to safely leave Home due to severe restrictions on the Member's mobility.

A person can be considered Homebound when leaving Home would do the following:

- Involve a considerable effort by the Member; and
- Leave the Member unable to use transportation, without another's assistance.

The following individuals will NOT automatically be considered Homebound, but must meet both requirements above:

- A child
- An unlicensed driver; or
- An individual who cannot drive.

**Hospice**

A Facility Provider that is engaged in providing palliative care rather than curative care to terminally ill individuals.

The Hospice must be:

- Certified by Medicare to provide Hospice services, or accredited as a Hospice by the appropriate regulatory agency; and
- Appropriately licensed in the state where it is located.

**Hospice Provider**

Licensed Provider that is primarily engaged in providing care to terminally ill people whose estimated survival is six months or less.

Hospice Care is primarily comfort care and includes:

- Relief of pain;
- Management of symptoms; and
- Supportive services that will help the Member cope with a terminal illness rather than cure it.

Covered Services to be provided by the Hospice Provider include Home Hospice and/or Inpatient Hospice services that have been referred by the Member's Primary Care Physician and Preapproved by the Health Benefit Plan.

**Hospital**

An approved facility that provides Inpatient, as well as Outpatient Care, and that meet the requirements listed below.

The term Hospital specifically refers to a short-term, acute care, general Hospital which has been approved by the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations; and/or by the American Osteopathic Hospital Association or by the Health Benefits Plan, and which meets the following requirements:

- Is a duly licensed institution;
- Is primarily engaged in providing Inpatient diagnostic and therapeutic services for the diagnosis, treatment, and care of injured and sick persons by or under the supervision of Physicians;
- Has organized departments of medicine;
- Provides 24-hour nursing service by or under the supervision of Registered Nurses;
- Is not, other than incidentally, any of the following:
  - Skilled Nursing Facility;
  - Nursing home;
  - A school;
  - Custodial Care home;
  - Health resort;
  - Spa or sanitarium;
  - Place for provision of rehabilitation care;
  - Place for treatment of pulmonary tuberculosis;
  - Place for rest;
  - Place for aged;
  - Place for treatment of Mental Illness;
  - Place for treatment of Alcohol or Drug Abuse;
  - Place for provision of Hospice care.

### **Hospital-Based Provider**

A Physician who provides Medically Necessary services in a Hospital or other Participating Facility Provider and meets the requirements listed below:

- The Medically Necessary services must be supplemental to the primary care being provided in the Hospital or Participating Facility Provider;
- The Medically Necessary services must be those for which the Member has limited or no control of the selection of such Physician;
- Hospital-Based Providers include Physicians in the specialties of:
  - Radiology;
  - Anesthesiology;
  - Pathology; and/or
  - Other specialties, as determined by the Health Benefit Plan.

When these Physicians provide services other than in the Hospital or other Participating Facility, they are not considered Hospital-Based Providers.

### **Hospital Services**

Health care services that (except as limited or excluded herein) are all of the following:

- Are acute-care Covered Services, provided in a Hospital and Preapproved by the Health Benefit Plan where required; and
- Are listed in the Description of Covered Services.

### **Host HMO**

The contracting HMO through which a Member can receive Away From Home Care Covered Services as a Guest Member when traveling in the Host HMO Service Area.

**Host HMO Service Area**

Host HMO's approved geographical area within which the Host HMO is approved to provide access to Covered Services.

**Identification Card (ID Card)**

The currently effective card issued to the Member by the Health Benefit Plan which must be presented when a Covered Service is requested.

**Immediate Family**

The Employee's:

- Spouse;
- Parent;
- Child, stepchild;
- Brother, sister;
- Mother-in-law, father- in-law;
- Sister-in-law, brother- in-law;;
- Daughter- in-law, son-in-law.

**Immunizations**

Medication that helps protect a person from certain infections. All Immunizations must conform to the standards set by the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP) of the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention.

Coverage for routine Immunizations is provided for adult and pediatric Members (limited to Members under 21 years of age).

For routine immunizations, the Health Benefit Plan provides coverage for

- The administration of the Immunization, and
- The agent used for Immunization.

The Health Benefit Plan does not provide coverage for:

- Employment-related Immunizations;
- Travel-related Immunizations; and
- Immunizations that are not recommended by the ACIP.

ACIP Immunization schedules can be found at:

<http://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/schedules/index.html>

**Incurred**

A charge shall be considered Incurred (acquired) on the date a Member receives the service or supply for which the charge is made.

**Independent Clinical Laboratory**

A laboratory that performs clinical pathology procedure and that is not affiliated or associated with a:

- Hospital;
- Physician; or
- Facility Provider.

**Infertile Condition (Infertility or Infertile)**

The condition of a healthy Member who is unable to conceive or produce conception after a one year period of unprotected sexual intercourse.

### **Infertility Program**

A program administered by the Health Benefit Plan which consists of:

- The evaluation of Infertile members in order to determine the appropriate Infertility treatment;
- Determination of eligibility for the Infertility Program;
- Referral by the Primary Care Physician and Preapproval to receive Assisted Fertilization Techniques.

### **Inpatient Admission (Inpatient)**

The actual entry of a Member, who is to receive Inpatient services as a registered bed patient, and for whom a room and board charge is made, into any of the following:

- Hospital;
- Extended care facility; or
- Facility Provider.

The Inpatient Admission shall continue until such time as the Member is actually discharged from the facility.

### **Inpatient Care**

Treatment received as a bed patient in a:

- Hospital
- Rehabilitation Hospital
- Skilled Nursing Facility; or
- Participating Facility Provider that is a Behavioral Health/ Alcohol Or Drug Abuse And Dependency Provider.

### **Intensive Outpatient Program**

A planned, structured program that coordinates and uses the services of various health professionals, to treat patients in crisis who suffer from:

- Mental Illness;
- Serious Mental Illness; or
- Alcohol Or Drug Abuse And Dependency.

Intensive Outpatient Program treatment is an alternative to Inpatient Hospital treatment or Partial Hospitalization treatment and focuses on alleviation of symptoms and improvement in the level of functioning required to stabilize the patient until they are able to transition to less intensive Outpatient treatment, as required.

### **Keystone Health Plan East, Inc. (“Keystone” or “The Health Benefit Plan”)**

A health maintenance organization providing access to comprehensive health care to Members.

### **Licensed Clinical Social Worker**

A social worker who:

- Has graduated from a school accredited by the Council on Social Work Education with a Doctoral or Master’s Degree; and
- Is licensed by the appropriate state authority.



### **Licensed Practical Nurse (LPN)**

A nurse who:

- Has graduated from a formal practical or nursing education program; and
- Is licensed by the appropriate state authority.

### **Life-Threatening Disease Or Condition (for Qualifying Clinical Trials)**

Any disease or condition from which the likelihood of death is probable unless the course of the disease or condition is interrupted.

### **Limitations**

The maximum number of Covered Services that are eligible for coverage.

- The maximum number of Covered Services can be measured as:
  - Hours;
  - Visits;
  - Days; or the
  - Dollar amount.
- Limitations may vary depending on the type of program and Covered Services provided.
- Limitations, if any, are identified in the ***Schedule of Covered Services***.

### **Limiting Age for Dependents**

The age as shown below, at which a Dependent child is no longer eligible as a Dependent under the Subscriber's coverage. A Dependent child shall be removed from the Subscriber's coverage on the first of the month following the month in which the Subscriber's Dependent child reaches the Limiting Age for Dependents (Standard).

The Limiting Age for Dependents is: 26

### **Maintenance**

A continuation of the Member's care and management when:

- The maximum therapeutic value of a Medically Necessary treatment plan has been achieved;
- No additional functional improvement is apparent or expected to occur;
- The provision of Covered Services for a condition ceases to be of therapeutic value; and
- It is no longer Medically Necessary.

This includes Maintenance services that seek to:

- Prevent disease;
- Promote health; and
- Prolong and enhance the quality of life.

### **Master's Prepared Therapist**

A therapist who:

- Holds a Master's Degree in an acceptable human services-related field of study;
- Is licensed as a therapist at an independent practice level; and
- Is licensed by the appropriate state authority to provide therapeutic services for the treatment of Mental health care and Serious Mental Illness health care.

### **Medical Care**

Services rendered by a Participating Professional Provider for the treatment of an illness or injury. These are services that must be rendered within the scope of their license.

### **Medical Director**

A Physician designated by the Health Benefit Plan to:

- Design and implement quality assurance programs; and
- Monitor utilization of health services by Members.

### **Medical Foods**

Liquid nutritional products which are specifically formulated to treat one of the following genetic diseases: phenylketonuria, branched-chain ketonuria, galactosemia, homocystinuria.

### **Medical Policy**

Medical Policy is used to determine whether Covered Services are Medically Necessary.

Medical Policy is developed based on various sources including, but not limited to:

- Peer-reviewed scientific literature published in journals and textbooks; and
- Guidelines put forth by governmental agencies; and
- Respected professional organizations; and
- Recommendations of experts in the relevant medical specialty.

### **Medical Screening Evaluation**

An examination and evaluation within the capability of the Hospital's emergency department, including ancillary services routinely available to the emergency department, performed by qualified personnel.

### **Medical Technology Assessment**

The review and evaluation of available clinical and scientific information from expert sources. These sources include, and are not limited to:

- Publications from government agencies;
- Peer-reviewed journals;
- Professional guidelines;
- Regional and national experts;
- Clinical trials; and
- Manufacturers' literature.

The Health Benefit Plan uses the technology assessment process to assure that new drugs, procedures or devices are safe and effective before approving them as a Covered Service.

When new technology becomes available or at the request of a practitioner or Member:

- The Health Benefit Plan researches all scientific information available from these expert sources.
- Following this analysis, the Health Benefit Plan:
  - Makes a decision about when a new drug, procedure or device has been proven to be safe and effective; and
  - Uses this information to determine when an item becomes a Covered Service.

### **Medically Necessary (Medical Necessity)**

Shall mean:

- Health care services that a Physician, exercising prudent clinical judgment, would provide to a patient for the purpose of:
  - Preventing, evaluating, diagnosing or treating an illness, injury, disease or its symptoms.

- Health care services that a Physician, exercising prudent clinical judgment, would provide to a patient, that are:
  - In accordance with generally accepted standards of medical practice;
  - Clinically appropriate, in terms of type, frequency, extent, site and duration, and considered effective for the patient's illness, injury or disease;
  - Not primarily for the convenience of the patient, Physician, or other health care provider; and
  - Not more costly than an alternative service or sequence of services that are at least as likely to produce equivalent therapeutic or diagnostic results as to the diagnosis or treatment of that patient's illness, injury or disease.
- For these purposes, "generally accepted standards of medical practice" means standards that are based on:
  - Credible scientific evidence, published in peer-reviewed medical literature that is generally recognized by the relevant medical community, Physician Specialty Society recommendations;
  - The views of Physicians practicing in relevant clinical areas; and
  - Any other relevant factors.

### **Medicare**

The programs of health care for the aged and disabled established by Title XVIII of the Social Security Act of 1965, as amended.

### **Member**

A Subscriber or Dependent who meets the eligibility requirements for enrollment by the Group.

A Member does NOT mean any person who is eligible for Medicare, except as specifically stated in this Benefit Booklet.

### **Mental Illness**

Any of various conditions, wherein mental treatment is provided by a qualified Behavioral Health/Alcohol Or Drug Abuse And Dependency Provider.

- These various conditions must be categorized as mental disorders by the most current edition of the International Classification of Diseases (ICD) or Diagnostic and Statistical Manual (DSM).
- For purposes of this Program, conditions categorized as Mental Illness do not include those conditions listed under Serious Mental Illness or Autism Spectrum Disorders.
- The benefit limits for Mental Illness, Serious Mental Illness, and Autism Spectrum Disorders are separate and not cumulative.

### **Non-Hospital Facility**

A Facility Provider, licensed by the Department of Health for the care or treatment of Members diagnosed with Alcohol or Drug Abuse And Dependency. This does NOT include transitional living facilities.

Non-Hospital Facilities shall include, but not be limited to the following, for Partial Hospitalization Programs:

- Residential Treatment Facilities; and
- Free Standing Ambulatory Care Facilities.

**Non-Participating Provider**

A Facility Provider, Professional Provider, Ancillary Service Provider that is NOT a member of the Health Benefit Plan's network.

**Nutritional Formula**

Liquid nutritional products which are formulated to supplement or replace normal food products.

**Office Visits**

Covered Services provided in the Physician's office and performed by or under the direction of:

- The Primary Care Physician; or
- A Participating Professional Provider.

**Out-Of-Pocket Maximum**

The maximum dollar amount that a Member pays for Covered Services under this Benefit Booklet in each Benefit Period as shown in the Schedule of Covered Services. The Out-of-Pocket Maximum includes Copayments, Coinsurance, and Deductibles, when applicable, for Essential Health Benefits. It does not include any amounts above the Allowed Amount for a specific Provider, or the amount for any services not covered under this Benefit Booklet.

**Outpatient Care (or Outpatient)**

Medical, nursing, counseling or therapeutic treatment provided to a Member who does not require an overnight stay in a Hospital or other Inpatient Facility.

**Outpatient Diabetic Education Program**

An Outpatient Diabetic Education Program, provided by an Participating Professional Provider that has been recognized by the Department of Health or the American Diabetes Association as meeting the national standards for Diabetes Patient Education Programs established by the National Diabetes Advisory Board.

**Outpatient Mental Health Care****Outpatient Serious Mental Illness Health Care****Outpatient Alcohol Or Drug Abuse And Dependency Treatment (Outpatient Treatment)**

The provision of medical, nursing, counseling or therapeutic Covered Services:

- On a planned and regularly scheduled basis;
- At a Participating Facility Provider licensed by the Department of Health as:
  - An Alcohol Or Drug Abuse And Dependency treatment program; or
  - Any other mental health or Serious Mental Illness therapeutic modality, designed for a patient or Member who does not require care as an Inpatient.
- Outpatient Treatment includes: Care provided under a Partial Hospitalization program or an Intensive Outpatient Program. Each Outpatient visit or session is subject to:
  - The applicable Outpatient Mental Health Care Visits/Sessions cost sharing;
  - Outpatient Serious Mental Illness Health Care Visits/Sessions cost sharing; or
  - Outpatient Alcohol Or Drug Abuse And Dependency Treatment Visits/Sessions cost sharing.

### **Partial Hospitalization**

Medical, nursing, counseling or therapeutic services that are:

- Provided on a planned and regularly scheduled basis in a Hospital or Facility Provider,
- Designed for a patient who would benefit from more intensive services than are offered in Outpatient treatment (Intensive Outpatient Program or Outpatient Office Visit) but who does not require Inpatient confinement.

### **Participating Facility Provider**

A Facility Provider that is a member of the Health Benefit Plan's network.

### **Participating Professional Provider**

A Professional Provider who is a member of the Health Benefit Plan's network.

### **Participating Provider**

A Facility Provider, Professional Provider or Ancillary Services Provider with whom the Health Benefit Plan has contracted directly or indirectly and, where applicable, is Medicare certified to render Covered Services. This includes, but is not limited to:

- Primary Care Physician (PCP)  
A Participating Provider selected by a Member who is responsible for providing all primary care Covered Services and for authorizing and coordinating all covered Medical Care, including Referrals for X-ray, laboratory, podiatry, spinal manipulation and physical/occupational therapy services.
- Referred Provider  
A Participating Provider who provides Covered Services for X-ray, laboratory, podiatry, spinal manipulation and physical/occupational therapy services upon Referral from a Primary Care Physician. In the event there is no Participating Provider to provide these services, Referral to a non-Participating Provider will be arranged by the Member's Primary Care Physician with Preapproval by the Health Benefit Plan. See **Access To Primary, Specialist, and Hospital Care** in the **General Information** section for procedures for obtaining Preapproval for use of a Non-Participating Provider.

For the following Outpatient services, the Referred Provider is the Member's Primary Care Physician's Designated Provider:

- Certain rehabilitation Therapy Services (other than Speech Therapy);
  - Certain diagnostic radiology services for Members age five or older; or
  - Laboratory and pathology tests. The Member's Primary Care Physician will provide a Referral to the Designated Provider for these services.
- 
- Obstetricians and Gynecologists  
A Participating Provider selected by a female Member who provides Covered Services without a Referral. All non-facility obstetrical and gynecological Covered Services are subject to the same Copayment that applies to Office Visits to the Member's PCP.
- Participating obstetricians and gynecologists have the same responsibilities as Participating Specialist. For example, seeking Preapproval for certain services.
- Participating Hospital  
A Hospital that has contracted with the Health Benefit Plan to provide Covered Services to Members.

- Durable Medical Equipment (DME) Provider  
A Participating Provider of Durable Medical Equipment that has contracted with the Health Benefit Plan to provide Covered Supplies to Members.
- Behavioral Health/Substance Abuse Provider  
A Provider in a network made up of professionals and facilities contracted by a behavioral health management company on the Health Benefit Plan's behalf to provide behavioral health/Substance Abuse Covered Services for the treatment of Mental Illness, Serious Mental Illness and Substance Abuse, (including Detoxification) to Members. Licensed Clinical Social Workers and Masters Prepared Therapists are contracted to provide Covered Services for treatment of mental health care and Serious Mental Illness only. Behavior Specialists are contracted to provide Covered Services for treatment of Autism Spectrum Disorders only.
- Hospice Provider  
A licensed Participating Provider that is primarily engaged in providing pain relief, symptom management, and supportive services to a terminally ill Member with a medical prognosis of six months or less.
- Participating Specialist  
A Specialist that has contracted with the HMO to provide Covered Services to Members.

### **Pervasive Developmental Disorders (PDD)**

Disorders characterized by severe and pervasive impairment in several areas of development:

- Reciprocal social interaction skills;
- Communication skills; or
- The presence of stereotyped behavior, interests and activities.

Examples are:

- Asperger's syndrome; and
- Childhood disintegrative disorder.

### **Pharmacist**

An individual, who is duly licensed as a Pharmacist by:

- The State Board of Pharmacy; or
- Other governing body having jurisdiction.

An individual, who also is:

- Employed by a pharmacy; or
- Associated with a pharmacy.

### **Pharmacy and Therapeutics Committee**

A group composed of health care professionals with recognized knowledge and expertise in: Clinically appropriate prescribing, dispensing and monitoring of Outpatient drugs or drug use review, evaluation and intervention.

The membership of the committee consists of at least two-thirds licensed and actively practicing Physicians; and Pharmacists and shall consist of at least one Pharmacist.

**Physician**

A person who is a doctor of medicine (M.D.) or a doctor of osteopathy (D.O.), and is licensed and legally entitled to practice medicine in all its branches, perform Surgery and dispense drugs.

**Plan Of Treatment**

A plan of care which is prescribed in writing by a Professional Provider for the treatment of an injury or illness. The Plan Of Treatment should include goals and duration of treatment, and be limited in scope and extent to that care which is Medically Necessary for the Member's diagnosis and condition.

**Preapproved (Preapproval) (Medical)**

The approval which the Primary Care Physician or Participating Specialist must obtain from the Health Benefit Plan to confirm the Health Benefit Plan coverage for certain Covered Services. Such approval must be obtained prior to providing Members with Covered Services or Referrals. Approval will be given by the appropriate Health Benefit Plan staff, under the supervision of the Medical Director. If the Primary Care Physician or Participating Professional Provider is required to obtain a Preapproval, and provides Covered Services or Referrals without obtaining such Preapproval, the Member will not be responsible for payment. Preapproval is not required for a maternity Inpatient Admission. To access a complete list of services that require Preapproval, log onto [www.ibx.com](http://www.ibx.com), or the Member can call Customer Service at the phone number listed on the Member's ID card to have the list mailed to the Member.

**Prenotification (Prenotify)**

The requirement that a Member provide prior notice to the Health Benefit Plan that proposed services, such as maternity care, are scheduled to be performed.

- No Penalty will be applied for failure to comply with this requirement.
- Payment for services depends on whether the Member and the category of service are covered under this Program.
- To Prenotify, the Member should call the telephone number on the ID card, prior to obtaining the proposed service.

**Prescribe or Prescribed**

To write or give a Prescription Order.

**Prescription Drug**

A Legend Drug or Controlled Substance, which:

- Has been approved by the Food and Drug Administration(FDA) for a specific use; and
- Can, under federal or state law, be dispensed only pursuant to a Prescription Order.

To find out if the Member's Prescription Drug has been approved by the Health Benefit Plan:

- Call Customer Service at the telephone number shown on the Member's ID Card ;or
- Ask the Member's Primary Care Physician to call Provider Services.

**Prescription Order**

The authorization for:

- A Prescription Drug, or
- Services or supplies prescribed for the diagnosis or treatment of an illness, which are issued by a Primary Care Physician or Participating Provider who is duly licensed to make such an authorization in the ordinary course of his or her professional practice.

## **Private Duty Nursing**

Private Duty Nursing is Medically Necessary, complex skilled nursing care provided in the Member's private residence by a Registered Nurse (RN) or a Licensed Practical Nurse (LPN). It provides continuous monitoring and observation of a Member who requires frequent skilled nursing care on an hourly basis. Private Duty Nursing must be ordered by a Professional Provider who is involved in the oversight of the Member's care, in accordance with the Provider's scope of practice.

## **Professional Provider**

A person or practitioner licensed, where required, and performing services within the scope of such licensure. The Professional Providers are:

- Audiologist;
- Autism Service Provider;
- Behavioral Specialist;
- Certified Registered Nurse;
- Chiropractor;
- Dentist;
- Independent Clinical Laboratory;
- Licensed Clinical Social Worker;
- Master's Prepared Therapist;
- Nurse Midwife;
- Optometrist;
- Physical Therapist;
- Physician;
- Physician Assistant;
- Podiatrist;
- Psychologist;
- Registered Dietitian;
- Speech-Language Pathologist;
- Teacher of the hearing impaired.

## **Program**

The benefit plan provided by the Group through an arrangement with the Health Benefit Plan.

## **Prosthetic Devices**

Devices (except dental Prosthetics Devices), which replace all or part of:

- An absent body organ including contiguous tissue; or
- The function of a permanently inoperative or malfunctioning body organ.

## **Provider**

Any health care institution, practitioner, or group of practitioners that are licensed to render health care services including, but not limited to:

- Physician;
- Group of Physicians;
- Allied health professional;
- Certified nurse midwife;
- Hospital;
- Skilled Nursing Facility;
- Rehabilitation Hospital;
- Birthing facility; or
- Home Health Care Provider.

In addition, for Mental Health Care and Serious Mental Illness services only, the following are authorized to render mental health care services and are also considered Providers:

- Licensed Clinical Social Worker; and
- Masters Prepared Therapist.



### **Psychiatric Hospital**

A Facility Provider, approved by the Health Benefit Plan, which is primarily engaged in providing diagnostic and therapeutic services for the Inpatient treatment of Mental Illness.

- Such services are provided by or under the supervision of an organized staff of Physicians.
- Continuous nursing services are provided under the supervision of a Registered Nurse.

### **Psychologist**

A Psychologist who is:

- Licensed in the state in which he practices; or
- Otherwise duly qualified to practice by a state in which there is no Psychologist licensure.

### **Qualifying Clinical Trial**

A phase I, II, III, or IV clinical trial that is conducted in relation to the prevention, detection, or treatment of cancer or other Life-Threatening Disease Or Condition and is described in any of the following:

- Federally funded trials: The study or investigation is approved or funded (which may include funding through in-kind contributions) by one or more of the following:
  - The National Institutes of Health (NIH);
  - The Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC);
  - The Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (AHRQ);
  - The Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS);
  - Cooperative group or center of any of the entities described above or the Department of Defense (DOD) or the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA);
  - Any of the following, if the Conditions For Departments are met:
    - The Department of Veterans Affairs (VA);
    - The Department of Defense (DOD); or
    - The Department of Energy (DOE).
- The study of investigation is conducted under an investigational new drug application reviewed by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA); or
- The study or investigation is a drug trial that is exempt from having such an investigational new drug application.

In the absence of meeting the criteria listed above, the clinical trial must be approved by the Health Benefit Plan as a Qualifying Clinical Trial.

### **Qualified Individual (for Clinical Trials)**

A Member who meets the following conditions:

- The Member is eligible to participate in an approved clinical trial according to the trial protocol with respect to treatment of cancer or other Life-Threatening Disease or Condition; and
- Either:
  - The referring health care professional is a health care provider participating in the clinical trial and has concluded that the Member's participation in such trial would be appropriate based upon the individual meeting the conditions described above; or
  - The Member provides medical and scientific information establishing that their participation in such trial would be appropriate based upon the Member meeting the conditions described above.

### **Referred (Referral)**

Electronic documentation from the Member's Primary Care Physician that authorizes Covered Services to be rendered by:

- A Participating Provider or group of Providers; or
- The Provider specifically named on the Referral.

Referred care includes all services provided by a Participating Specialist.

Referrals to Non-Participating Providers must be preapproved by the Health Benefit Plan.

A Referral:

- Must be issued to the Member prior to receiving Covered Services; and
- Is valid for 90 days from the date of issue for an enrolled Member.

For procedures for obtaining Preapproval for use of a Non- Participating Provider see Access To Primary, Specialist And Hospital Care in the **General Information** section.

### **Registered Dietitian (RD)**

A dietitian registered by a nationally recognized professional association of dietitians.

- A Registered Dietitian (RD) is a food and nutrition expert who has met the minimum academic and professional requirements to qualify for the credential "RD."

### **Registered Nurse (R.N.)**

A nurse who:

- Has graduated from a formal program of nursing education (diploma school, associate degree or baccalaureate program); and
- Is licensed by the appropriate state authority.

### **Rehabilitation Hospital**

A Facility Provider, approved by the Health Benefit Plan, which is primarily engaged in providing rehabilitation care services on an Inpatient basis.

- Rehabilitation care services consist of:
  - The combined use of medical, social, educational, and vocational services to enable patients disabled by disease or injury to achieve the highest possible level of functional ability.
- Services are provided by or under:
  - The supervision of an organized staff of Physicians.
- Continuous nursing services are provided:
  - Under the supervision of a Registered Nurse.

### **Reliable Evidence**

Peer-reviewed reports of clinical studies that have been designed according to accepted scientific standards such that potential biases are minimized to the fullest extent, and generalizations may be made about safety and effectiveness of the technology outside of the research setting. Studies are to be published or accepted for publication, in medical or scientific journals that meet nationally recognized requirements for scientific manuscripts and that are generally recognized by the relevant medical community as authoritative. Furthermore, evidence-based guidelines from respected professional organizations and governmental entities may be considered Reliable Evidence if generally accepted by the relevant medical community.

### **Residential Treatment Facility**

A Facility Provider licensed and approved by the appropriate government agency and approved by the Health Benefit Plan, which provides treatment for:

- Mental Illness;
- Serious Mental Illness; or
- Alcohol Or Drug Abuse And Dependency to partial, Outpatient or live-in patients who do not require acute Medical Care.

### **Respite Care**

Respite care is temporary care that relieves the family and/or caretaker(s) of a Member who is receiving Hospice care. Respite care generally takes place in a Skilled Nursing Facility (SNF).

### **Retail Clinics**

Retail Clinics are staffed by certified nurse practitioners trained to diagnose, treat and write prescriptions when clinically appropriate.

- Services are available to treat basic medical needs for Urgent Care.
- Examples of needs are:
  - Sore throat;
  - Ear, eye or sinus infection;
  - Allergies;
  - Minor burns;
  - Skin infections or rashes; and
  - Pregnancy testing.

### **Rider**

A legal document which modifies the protection of the Group Contract and this Benefit Booklet either by:

- Expanding, decreasing or defining benefits; or
- Adding or excluding certain conditions from coverage under the Contract and this Benefit Booklet.

### **Routine Patient Costs Associated With Qualifying Clinical Trials**

Routine patient costs include all items and services consistent with the coverage provided under this Program that is typically covered for a Qualified Individual who is not enrolled in a clinical trial.

Routine patient costs do NOT include:

- The investigational item, device, or service itself;
- Items and services that are provided solely to satisfy data collection and analysis needs and that are not used in the direct clinical management of the patient; and
- A service that is clearly inconsistent with widely accepted and established standards of care for a particular diagnosis.

### **Self-Administered Prescription Drug**

A Prescription Drug that can be administered safely and effectively by either the Member or a caregiver, without medical supervision, regardless of whether initial medical supervision and/or instruction is required. Examples of Self-Administered Prescription Drugs include, but are not limited to:

- Oral drugs;
- Self-Injectable Drugs;
- Inhaled drugs; and
- Topical drugs.

### **Self-Injectable Prescription Drug (Self-Injectable Drug)**

A Prescription Drug that:

- Is introduced into a muscle or under the skin by means of a syringe and needle; and
- Can be administered safely and effectively by the patient or caregiver without medical supervision, regardless of whether initial medical supervision and/or instruction is required.

### **Serious Mental Illness**

Means any of the following biologically based Mental Illnesses: As defined by the American Psychiatric Association, in the most recent edition of the International Classification of Diseases (ICD) or Diagnostic and Statistic Manual of Mental Disorders (DSM):

- Schizophrenia;
- Bipolar disorder;
- Obsessive-compulsive disorder;
- Major depressive disorder;
- Panic disorder;
- Anorexia nervosa;
- Bulimia nervosa;
- Schizo-affective disorder
- Delusional disorder; and
- Any other Mental Illness that is considered to be "Serious Mental Illness" by law.

Benefits are provided for diagnosis and treatment of these conditions when:

- Determined to be Medically Necessary and
- Provided by a Behavioral Health/Alcohol Or Drug Abuse And Dependency Provider.

Covered Services may be provided on an Outpatient or Inpatient basis.

### **Service Area**

The geographical area within which the Health Benefit Plan is approved to provide access to Covered Services.

### **Severe Systemic Protein Allergy**

Means allergic symptoms to ingested proteins of sufficient magnitude to cause:

- Weight loss or failure to gain weight;
- Skin rash;
- Respiratory symptoms; and
- Gastrointestinal symptoms of significant magnitude to cause gastrointestinal bleeding and vomiting.

### **Short Procedure Unit**

A unit which is approved by the Health Benefit Plan and which is designed to handle the following kinds of procedures on an Outpatient basis:

- Lengthy diagnostic procedures; or
- Minor surgical procedures.

In the absence of a Short Procedure Unit these are procedures which would otherwise have resulted in an Inpatient Admission.

**Skilled Nursing Facility**

An institution or a distinct part of an institution, other than one which:

- Is primarily for the care and treatment of Mental Illness, tuberculosis, or Alcohol Or Drug Abuse And Dependency;

It is also an institution which:

- Is accredited as a Skilled Nursing Facility or extended care facility by the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations; or
- Is certified as a Skilled Nursing Facility or extended care facility under the Medicare Law; or
- Is otherwise acceptable to the Health Benefit Plan.

**Sleep Studies**

Refers to the continuous and simultaneous monitoring and recording of various physiologic and pathophysiologic sleep parameters. Sleep tests are performed to:

- Diagnose sleep disorders (For example: narcolepsy, sleep apnea, parasomnias);
- Initiate treatment for a sleep disorder; and/or
- Evaluate an individual's response to therapies such as continuous positive airway pressure (CPAP) or bi-level positive airway pressure device (BPAP).

**Sound Natural Teeth**

Teeth that are:

- Stable;
- Functional;
- Free from decay and advanced periodontal disease;
- In good repair at the time of the Accidental Injury/trauma; and
- Are not man-made.

**Specialist Services**

All Professional Provider services providing Medical Care or mental health/Psychiatric care in any generally accepted medical or surgical specialty or subspecialty.

**Specialty Drug**

A medication that meets certain criteria including, but not limited to:

- The drug is used in the treatment of a rare, complex, or chronic disease.
- A high level of involvement is required by a healthcare provider to administer the drug.
- Complex storage and/or shipping requirements are necessary to maintain the drug's stability.
- The drug requires comprehensive patient monitoring and education by a healthcare Provider regarding safety, side effects, and compliance.
- Access to the drug may be limited.

The Health Benefit Plan reserves the right to determine which Specialty Drug vendors and/or healthcare providers can dispense or administer certain Specialty Drugs.

**Standard Injectable Drug**

A medication that is either injectable or infusible:

- But is not defined by the Health Benefit Plan to be a Self-Administered Prescription Drug or a Specialty Drug

Standard Injectable Drugs include, but are not limited to:

- Allergy injections and extractions; and
- Injectable medications such as antibiotics and steroid injections that are administered by a Participating Professional Provider.

**Standing Referral (Standing Referred)**

Electronic documentation from the Health Benefit Plan that authorizes Covered Services for: A life-threatening, degenerative or disabling disease or condition.

- The Covered Services will be rendered by the Referred Provider named in the electronic documentation.
  - The Referred Provider will have clinical expertise in treating the disease or condition.
- A Standing Referral must be issued to the Member prior to receiving Covered Services.
  - The Member, the Primary Care Physician and the Referred Provider will be notified in writing of the length of time that the Standing Referral is valid.
  - Standing Referred Care includes all primary and Specialist Services provided by that Referred Provider.

**Subscriber**

The person who is eligible and is enrolled for coverage.

**Surgery**

The performance of generally accepted operative and cutting procedures including:

- Specialized instrumentations;
- Endoscopic examinations; and
- Other invasive procedures.

Payment for Surgery includes an allowance for related Inpatient preoperative and postoperative care.

Treatment of burns, fractures and dislocations are also considered Surgery.

**Therapy Service**

The following services or supplies Prescribed by a Physician and used for the treatment of an illness or injury to promote the recovery of the Member:

- Cardiac Rehabilitation Therapy  
Medically supervised rehabilitation program designed to improve a Member's tolerance for physical activity or exercise.
- Chemotherapy  
The treatment of malignant disease by chemical or biological antineoplastic agents used to kill or slow the growth of cancerous cells
- Dialysis  
The treatment that removes waste materials from the body for people with:.

- Acute renal failure; or
- Chronic irreversible renal insufficiency.

▪ Infusion Therapy

The infusion of:

- Drug;
  - Hydration; or
  - Nutrition (parenteral or enteral);
- Into the body by a healthcare Provider.

Infusion therapy includes: All professional services, supplies, and equipment that are required to safely and effectively administer the therapy.

Infusion may be provided in a variety of settings (For example, home, office, Outpatient) depending on the level of skill required to:

- Prepare the drug;
- Administer the infusion; and
- Monitor the Member.

The type of healthcare Provider who can administer the infusion depends on whether the drug is considered to be a Specialty Drug infusion or a Standard Injectable Drug infusion, as determined by the Health Benefit Plan.

▪ Occupational Therapy

Medically prescribed treatment concerned with improving or restoring neuromusculoskeletal (nerve, muscle and bone) functions which have been impaired by:

- Illness or injury;
- Congenital anomaly (a birth defect); or
- Prior therapeutic intervention.

Occupational Therapy also includes medically prescribed treatment concerned with improving the Member's ability to perform those tasks required for independent functioning, where such function has been permanently lost or reduced by:

- Illness or injury;
- Congenital anomaly (birth defect); or
- Prior therapeutic intervention (Prior treatment).

This does NOT include services specifically directed towards the improvement of vocational skills and social functioning.

▪ Orthoptic/Pleoptic Therapy

Medically Prescribed treatment for the correction of oculomotor dysfunction resulting in the lack of vision depth perception.

Such dysfunction results from:

- Vision disorder;
- Eye Surgery; or
- Injury.

Treatment involves a program which includes evaluation and training sessions.

▪ Physical Therapy

Medically prescribed treatment of physical disabilities or impairments resulting from:

- Disease;
- Injury;
- Congenital anomaly; or
- Prior therapeutic intervention by the use of therapeutic exercise and other interventions that focus on improving:
  - Strength;
  - Mobility (or, Ambulation);
  - Endurance;
  - Balance
  - Coordination;
  - Joint mobility;
  - Flexibility; and
  - The functional activities of daily living.

▪ Pulmonary Rehabilitation Therapy

A multidisciplinary, comprehensive program for Members who have a chronic lung disease.

Pulmonary rehabilitation is designed to:

- Reduce symptoms of disease;
- Improve functional status; and
- Stabilize or reverse manifestations of the disease.

Multidisciplinary treatment which combines Physical Therapy with an educational process directed at stabilizing pulmonary diseases and improving functional status.

▪ Radiation Therapy

The treatment of disease by any of the following, regardless of the method of delivery:

- X-ray;
- Gamma ray;
- Accelerated particles;
- Mesons;
- Neutrons;
- Radium or radioactive isotopes; or
- Other radioactive substances.

▪ Speech Therapy

Medically prescribed services that are necessary for the diagnosis and/or treatment of speech disorders, language disorders, and cognitive communication impairments that result in communication disabilities or dysphasia (swallowing disorder) due to:

- Disease;
- Surgery;
- Injury;
- Congenital and developmental anomalies; or
- Previous therapeutic processes.



**Urgent Care**

Urgent Care needs are for sudden illness or Accidental Injury that require prompt medical attention but are not life-threatening and are not Emergency medical conditions when your Primary Care Physician is unavailable. Examples of Urgent Care needs include stitches, fractures, sprains, ear infections, sore throats, rashes, X-rays that are not Preventive Care or Follow-up Care.

**Urgent Care Center**

Participating Facility Provider's designed to offer immediate evaluation and treatment for sudden health conditions and accidental injuries that:

- Require medical attention in a non-emergency situation; and
- That cannot wait to be addressed by the Member's Primary Care Physician's office or Retail Clinic.

Urgent Care is not the same as: Emergency Services (see definition of Urgent Care above).

## IMPORTANT NOTICES

### Regarding Non-Discrimination Rights

The Member has the right to receive health care services without discrimination:

- based on race, ethnicity, age, mental or physical disability, genetic information, color, religion, gender, national origin, source of payment, sexual orientation, or sex, including sex stereotypes and gender identity;
- for medically necessary health services made available on the same terms for all individuals, regardless of sex assigned at birth, gender identity, or recorded gender;
- based on an individual's sex assigned at birth, gender identity, or recorded gender, if it is different from the one to which such health service is ordinarily available;
- related to gender transition if such denial or limitation results in discriminating against a transgender individual.

### RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES

To obtain a list of Rights and Responsibilities, log onto [www.ibx.com/members/quality\\_management/member\\_rights.html](http://www.ibx.com/members/quality_management/member_rights.html), or the Member can call the Customer Service telephone number listed on their ID Card.

## LANGUAGE AND COVERAGE CHANGES

SAMPLE

**Keystone Health Plan East, Inc.**  
(hereafter called “Keystone” or “Health Benefits Plan” or “Claims Administrator”)

**RIDER**

This Rider modifies your Health Benefits Plan’s, or Claims Administrator’s, as applicable, benefit description material with updates to the plan’s Covered Services.

A. Effective January 1, 2019, the following changes are made with regard to the **Women’s Preventive Services (Diagnostic Mammography)**

1. The ‘Mammograms’ provision, part of the Women’s Preventive Care benefit under the Primary and Preventive Care sub-section of the Description of Covered Services section is replaced in its entirety with the following:
  - Mammograms. Coverage will be provided for screening mammograms without Referral.  
The Health Benefit Plan will only provide benefits for mammography if the following applies:
    - It is performed by a qualified mammography service Provider.
    - It is performed by a Participating Provider who is properly certified by the appropriate state or federal agency.
    - That certification is done in accordance with the Mammography Quality Assurance Act of 1992.
2. The Routine Diagnostic Services provision under Diagnostic Services of the Description of Covered Services is replaced in its entirety with the following:
  - Routine Diagnostic Services, such as:
    - Routine radiology: Consisting of x-rays, mammograms, ultrasound, and nuclear medicine;
    - Routine medical procedures: Consisting of ECG, EEG, and other diagnostic medical procedures approved by the Health Benefit Plan; and
    - Allergy testing: Consisting of percutaneous, intracutaneous and patch tests.

---

The Benefit Booklet is changed only as stated in this Rider. All provisions of the Benefit Booklet not changed by this Rider still apply.

**Keystone Health Plan East, Inc.**

# Comprehensive Major Medical ***Health Benefits Program***

Out-of-Network Benefits



Benefits underwritten or administered by QCC Insurance Co., a subsidiary of Independence Blue Cross—  
Independent Licensees of the Blue Cross and Blue Shield Association.

SAMPLE

## COMPREHENSIVE MAJOR MEDICAL HEALTH BENEFITS GROUP BENEFIT BOOKLET

By and Between

**QCC Insurance Company**  
(Called "Health Benefit Plan")  
A Pennsylvania Corporation  
Located at  
1901 Market Street  
Philadelphia, PA 19103

And

**Group (Contractholder)**  
(Called "the Group")

The Health Benefit Plan certifies that the enrolled Employee and the enrolled Employee's eligible Dependents, if any are entitled to the benefits described in this Benefit Booklet, subject to the eligibility and Effective Date requirements.

This Benefit Booklet replaces any and all Benefit Booklets previously issued to the Member under any group contracts issued by the Health Benefit Plan providing the types of benefits described in this Benefit Booklet.

The Contract is between the Health Benefit Plan and the Contractholder. This Benefit Booklet is a summary of the provisions that affect your insurance. All benefits and exclusions are subject to the terms of the Group Contract.

ATTEST:



Paula Sunshine  
SVP and Chief Marketing Executive

SAMPLE



## Language Assistance Services

**Spanish:** ATENCIÓN: Si habla español, cuenta con servicios de asistencia en idiomas disponibles de forma gratuita para usted. Llame al 1-800-275-2583 (TTY: 711).

**Chinese:** 注意: 如果您讲中文, 您可以得到免费的语言协助服务。致电 1-800-275-2583。

**Korean:** 안내사항: 한국어를 사용하시는 경우, 언어 지원 서비스를 무료로 이용하실 수 있습니다. 1-800-275-2583 번으로 전화하십시오.

**Portuguese:** ATENÇÃO: se você fala português, encontram-se disponíveis serviços gratuitos de assistência ao idioma. Ligue para 1-800-275-2583.

**Gujarati:** સૂચના: જો તમે ગુજરાતી બોલતા હો, તો નિ:શુલ્ક ભાષા સહાય સેવાઓ તમારા માટે ઉપલબ્ધ છે. 1-800-275-2583 કોલ કરો.

**Vietnamese:** LƯU Ý: Nếu bạn nói tiếng Việt, chúng tôi sẽ cung cấp dịch vụ hỗ trợ ngôn ngữ miễn phí cho bạn. Hãy gọi 1-800-275-2583.

**Russian:** ВНИМАНИЕ: Если вы говорите по-русски, то можете бесплатно воспользоваться услугами перевода. Тел.: 1-800-275-2583.

**Polish:** UWAGA: Jeżeli mówisz po polsku, możesz skorzystać z bezpłatnej pomocy językowej. Zadzwoń pod numer 1-800-275-2583.

**Italian:** ATTENZIONE: Se lei parla italiano, sono disponibili servizi di assistenza linguistica gratuiti. Chiamare il numero 1-800-275-2583.

**Arabic:** ملحوظة: إذا كنت تتحدث اللغة العربية، فإن خدمات المساعدة اللغوية متاحة لك بالمجان. اتصل برقم 1-800-275-2583.

**French Creole:** ATANSYON: Si w pale Kreyòl Ayisyen, gen sèvis èd pou lang ki disponib gratis pou ou. Rele 1-800-275-2583.

**Tagalog:** PAUNAWA: Kung nagsasalita ka ng Tagalog, magagamit mo ang mga serbisyo na tulong sa wika nang walang bayad. Tumawag sa 1-800-275-2583.

**French:** ATTENTION: Si vous parlez français, des services d'aide linguistique-vous sont proposés gratuitement. Appelez le 1-800-275-2583.

**Pennsylvania Dutch:** BASS UFF: Wann du Pennsylvania Deitsch schwetzscht, kannscht du Hilf griege in dei eegni Schprooch unni as es dich ennich eppes koschte zellt. Ruf die Nummer 1-800-275-2583.

**Hindi:** ध्यान दें: यदि आप हिंदी बोलते हैं तो आपके लिए मुफ्त में भाषा सहायता सेवाएं उपलब्ध हैं। कॉल करें 1-800-275-2583।

**German:** ACHTUNG: Wenn Sie Deutsch sprechen, können Sie kostenlos sprachliche Unterstützung anfordern. Wählen Sie 1-800-275-2583.

**Japanese:** 備考: 母国語が日本語の方は、言語アシスタンスサービス(無料)をご利用いただけます。1-800-275-2583へお電話ください。

**Persian (Farsi):**

توجه: اگر فارسی صحبت می کنید، خدمات ترجمه به صورت رایگان برای شما فراهم می باشد. با شماره 1-800-275-2583 تماس بگیرید.

**Navajo:** Dii baa akó ninizin: Dii saad bee yánilti'go Diné Bizaad, saad bee áká'ánida'áwo'déé', t'áá jiik'eh. Hódiilnih koji' 1-800-275-2583.

**Urdu:**

توجہ درکار ہے: اگر آپ اردو زبان بولتے ہیں، تو آپ کے لئے مفت میں زبان معاون خدمات دستیاب ہیں۔ کال کریں 1-800-275-2583.

**Mon-Khmer, Cambodian:** សូមមេត្តាចាប់អារម្មណ៍៖ ប្រសិនបើអ្នកនិយាយភាសាមន-ខ្មែរ ឬភាសាខ្មែរ នោះ ជំនួយផ្នែកភាសានឹងមានផ្តល់ជូនដល់លោកអ្នកដោយឥតគិតថ្លៃ។ ទូរសព្ទទៅលេខ 1-800-275-2583។

## Discrimination is Against the Law

This Program complies with applicable Federal civil rights laws and does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, age, disability, or sex. This Program does not exclude people or treat them differently because of race, color, national origin, age, disability, or sex.

This Program provides:

- Free aids and services to people with disabilities to communicate effectively with us, such as: qualified sign language interpreters, and written information in other formats (large print, audio, accessible electronic formats, other formats).
- Free language services to people whose primary language is not English, such as: qualified interpreters and information written in other languages.

If you need these services, contact our Civil Rights Coordinator. If you believe that This Program has failed to provide these services or discriminated in another way on the basis of race, color, national origin, age, disability, or sex, you can file a grievance with our Civil Rights Coordinator. You can file a grievance in the following ways: In person or by mail: ATTN: Civil Rights Coordinator, 1901 Market Street, Philadelphia, PA 19103, By phone: 1-888-377-3933 (TTY: 711) By fax: 215-761-0245, By email: [civilrightscordinator@1901market.com](mailto:civilrightscordinator@1901market.com). If you need help filing a grievance, our Civil Rights Coordinator is available to help you.

You can also file a civil rights complaint with the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Office for Civil Rights electronically through the Office for Civil Rights Complaint Portal, available at <https://ocrportal.hhs.gov/ocr/portal/lobby.jsf> or by mail or phone at: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, 200 Independence Avenue SW., Room 509F, HHH Building, Washington, DC 20201, 1-800-368-1019, 800-537-7697 (TDD). Complaint forms are available at <http://www.hhs.gov/ocr/office/file/index.html>.

SAMPLE

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Introduction.....	2
Schedule of Covered Services.....	4
Description of Covered Services.....	10
Primary And Preventive Care.....	10
Inpatient Services .....	13
Inpatient/Outpatient Services .....	15
Outpatient Services .....	23
Exclusions .....	36
General Information.....	46
Eligibility, Change And Termination Rules Under The Program .....	46
Coverage Continuation .....	48
Information About Provider Reimbursement .....	53
Services And Supplies Requiring Precertification.....	60
Utilization Review Process And Criteria .....	63
Coordination Of Benefits.....	65
Subrogation and Reimbursement Rights.....	68
Claim Procedures .....	70
Complaint And Appeal Process .....	71
Important Definitions.....	72
Important Notices .....	101
Rights And Responsibilities .....	104
Language and Coverage Changes .....	105

## INTRODUCTION

Thank you for joining QCC Insurance Company (the Health Benefit Plan). Our goal is to provide Members with access to quality health care coverage. This Benefit Booklet is a summary of the Members benefits and the procedures required in order to receive the benefits and services to which Members are entitled. Members' specific benefits covered by the Health Benefit Plan are described in the **Description of Covered Services** section of this Benefit Booklet. Benefits, exclusions and limitations appear in the **Exclusions – What Is Not Covered** and the **Schedule of Covered Services** sections of this Benefit Booklet.

Please remember that this Benefit Booklet is a summary of the provisions and benefits provided in the Program selected by the Members Group. Additional information is contained in the Group Contract available through the Members Group benefits administrator. The information in this Benefit Booklet is subject to the provisions of the Group Contract. If changes are made to the Members Group's Contract, the Member will be notified by the Members Group benefits administrator. Group Contract changes will apply to benefits for services received after the effective date of change.

If changes are made to this Program, the Member will be notified. Changes will apply to benefits for services received on or after the effective date unless otherwise required by applicable law. The effective date is the *later* of:

- The effective date of the change;
- The Members Effective Date of coverage; or
- The Group Contract anniversary date coinciding with or next following that service's effective date.

Please read the Benefit Booklet thoroughly and keep it handy. It will answer most questions regarding the Health Benefit Plan's procedures and services. **If Members have any other questions, they should call the Health Benefit Plan's Customer Service Department ("Customer Service") at the telephone number shown on the Members Identification Card ("ID Card").**

Any rights of a Member to receive benefits under the Group Contract and Benefit Booklet are personal to the Member and may not be assigned in whole or in part to any person, Provider or entity, nor may benefits be transferred, either before or after Covered Services are rendered. However, a Member can assign benefit payments to the custodial parent of a Dependent covered under the Group Contract and Benefit Booklet, as required by law.

See **Important Notices** section for updated language and coverage changes that may affect this Benefit Booklet.

<b>Your Costs</b>	
<b>Benefit Period</b>	Contract Year (12 month period beginning on Group's anniversary date)
	<b>OUT-OF-NETWORK</b>
<b>Program Deductible</b>	
Individual	\$2,500
Family	\$5,000*
<p>* In each Benefit Period, it will be applied to all family members covered under a Family Coverage. A Deductible will not be applied to any covered family member once that covered family member has satisfied the individual Deductible, or the family Deductible has been satisfied for all covered family members combined.</p>	
<b>Coinsurance</b>	50% for Covered Services, except as otherwise specified in the <b><i>Schedule of Covered Services</i></b> .
<b>Out-of-Pocket Limit</b>	
Individual	\$10,000
Family	\$20,000
<p><i>Note for Out-Of-Pocket Limit shown above: When a Member Incurs the level of Out-of-Network Out-of-Pocket expenses listed above of Coinsurance expense in one Benefit Period for Out-of-Network Covered Services, the Coinsurance percentage will be reduced to 0% for the balance of that Benefit Period. After the Family Out-of-Network Out-of-Pocket Limit amount has been met for Covered Services by Members under the same Family Coverage in a Benefit Period, the Coinsurance percentage will be reduced to 0% for the balance of that Benefit Period. However, no family member will contribute more than the individual Out-of-Network Out-of-Pocket amount. Out-of-Pocket expenses Incurred for Covered Services provided by a Participating Provider count toward the In-Network Out-of-Pocket Limit. The Out-of-Network dollar amounts specified shall not include any expense Incurred for any Deductible, Penalty or Copayment amount.</i></p>	
<b>Lifetime Maximum</b>	Unlimited

## SCHEDULE OF COVERED SERVICES

This ***Schedule of Covered Services*** is an overview of the benefits you are entitled to. More details can be found in the ***Description of Covered Services*** section.

Subject to the exclusions, conditions and limitations of this Program, a Member is entitled to benefits for the Covered Services described in this ***Schedule of Covered Services*** during a Benefit Period, subject to any Copayment, Deductible, Coinsurance, Out-of-Pocket Limit or Lifetime Maximum. The percentages for Coinsurance and Covered Services shown in this ***Schedule of Covered Services*** are not always calculated on actual charges. For an explanation on how Coinsurance is calculated, see the "Covered Expense" definition in the ***Important Definitions*** section.

Some Covered Services must be Precertified before the Member receives the services. Failure to obtain a required Precertification for a Covered Service could result in a reduction of benefits. More information on Precertification is found in the ***General Information*** section.

BENEFIT	OUT-OF-NETWORK
<b>Alcohol Or Drug Abuse And Dependency<sup>(3)</sup></b>	
Inpatient Hospital Detoxification and Rehabilitation	50%, after Deductible*
Hospital and Non-Hospital Residential Care	50%, after Deductible*
Outpatient Treatment	50%, after Deductible
* Benefit Period Maximum: 70 Inpatient days. This maximum is combined for all Inpatient Hospital Services, Mental Health/Psychiatric Care and Treatment for Alcohol Or Drug Abuse And Dependency benefits.	
<b>Ambulance Services<sup>(4)</sup></b>	
Emergency Services	None, Deductible does not apply
Non-Emergency Services	50%, after Deductible

BENEFIT	OUT-OF-NETWORK
<b>Autism Spectrum Disorders<sup>(4)</sup></b>	Same cost-sharing as any other medical service within the applicable medical service (For example, Therapy Services, Diagnostic Services, etc.)
<p><i>Note for Autism Spectrum Disorders shown above:</i></p> <p>Annual Benefit Maximum for non-essential benefits: \$39,668.</p> <p>This Annual Benefit Maximum is part of, not separate from, the Autism Spectrum Disorders Annual Benefit Maximum provided under QCC Member Benefit Booklet.</p> <p>Benefit Period Maximums and visit limits do not apply</p> <p>If this Program does not provide coverage for prescription drugs, Autism Spectrum Disorders medications are covered less the applicable Coinsurance per 30 day prescription order:</p> <p>Generic Coinsurance - 30% Brand Coinsurance - 30%</p> <p>Deductible does not apply</p>	
<b>Blood<sup>(3)</sup></b>	50%, after Deductible
<b>Colorectal Cancer Screening<sup>(4)</sup></b>	50%, after Deductible
<b>Diabetic Education Program<sup>(4)</sup></b>	50%, Deductible does not apply
<b>Diabetic Equipment And Supplies<sup>(4)</sup></b>	50%, after Deductible
<b>Diagnostic/Radiology Services - Non-Routine<sup>(4)</sup></b> (including MRI/MRA, CT scans, PET scans, Sleep Studies)	50%, after Deductible
<b>Diagnostic/Radiology Services - Routine<sup>(4)</sup></b>	50%, after Deductible
<b>Durable Medical Equipment And Consumable Medical Supplies<sup>(4)</sup></b>	50%, after Deductible
<b>Emergency Care Services<sup>(4)</sup></b>	\$300 Copayment (not waived if admitted), Deductible does not apply
<b>Home Health Care<sup>(4)</sup></b>	50%, after Deductible
<i>Note for Home Health Care shown above: Benefit Period Maximum: 60 visits</i>	
<b>Hospice Services<sup>(3)</sup></b>	50%, after Deductible
<i>Note for Hospice Services shown above: Respite Care: Maximum of seven days every six months</i>	



BENEFIT	OUT-OF-NETWORK
<b>Hospital Services<sup>(2)</sup></b>	
Facility Charge	50%, after Deductible*
Professional Charge	50%, after Deductible
* Benefit Period Maximum: 70 Inpatient days. This maximum is combined for all Inpatient Hospital Services, Mental Health/Psychiatric Care and Treatment for Alcohol Or Drug Abuse And Dependency benefits.	
<b>Immunizations<sup>(1)</sup></b>	50%, Deductible does not apply
<b>Injectable Medications<sup>(4)</sup></b>	
Specialty Drug	50%, after Deductible
Standard Injectable Drugs	50%, after Deductible
<b>Insulin And Oral Agents<sup>(4)</sup></b>	None, less the Copayment amount, if applicable
<i>Note for Insulin and Oral Agents shown above: If this Program does not provide coverage for prescription drugs, insulin and oral agents are covered less the applicable Copayment per prescription order:</i> Generic Copayment - \$10      Brand Copayment - \$15	
<b>Laboratory and Pathology Tests<sup>(4)</sup></b>	50%, after Deductible
<b>Maternity/OB-GYN/Family Services<sup>(3)</sup></b>	
Artificial Insemination	50%, after Deductible
<b>Elective Abortions</b>	
Professional Service	50%, after Deductible
Outpatient Facility Charges	50%, after Deductible
<b>Maternity/Obstetrical Care</b>	
Professional Service	50%, after Deductible
Facility Service	50%, after Deductible
<b>Newborn Care</b>	50%, after Deductible

BENEFIT	OUT-OF-NETWORK
<b>Medical Care<sup>(2)</sup></b>	50%, after Deductible
<b>Medical Foods And Nutritional Formulas<sup>(4)</sup></b>	50%, Deductible does not apply
<b>Mental Health/Psychiatric Care<sup>(3)</sup></b>	
Inpatient	50%, after Deductible*
Outpatient	50%, after Deductible
* Benefit Period Maximum: 70 Inpatient days. This maximum is combined for all Inpatient Hospital Services, Mental Health/Psychiatric Care and Treatment for Alcohol Or Drug Abuse And Dependency benefits.	
<b>Methadone Treatment<sup>(4)</sup></b>	50%, after Deductible
<b>Non-Surgical Dental Services<sup>(4)</sup></b>	50%, after Deductible
<i>Note for Non-Surgical Dental Services shown above: Dental Services as a Result of Accidental Injury</i>	
<b>Nutrition Counseling For Weight Management<sup>(1)</sup></b>	50%, after Deductible
<i>Note for Nutrition Counseling For Weight Management shown above: Benefit Period Maximum: 6 visits</i>	
<b>Orthotics<sup>(4)</sup></b>	50%, after Deductible
<b>Podiatric Care<sup>(4)</sup></b>	50%, after Deductible
<b>Preventive Care - Adult<sup>(1)</sup></b>	50%, Deductible does not apply
<b>Preventive Care - Pediatric<sup>(1)</sup></b>	50%, Deductible does not apply
<b>Primary Care Physician Office Visits/Retail Clinics<sup>(1)</sup></b>	50%, after Deductible
<b>Prosthetic Devices<sup>(4)</sup></b>	50%, after Deductible
<b>Skilled Nursing Facility Services<sup>(2)</sup></b>	50%, after Deductible
<i>Note for Skilled Nursing Facility Services shown above: Benefit Period Maximum: 60 Inpatient days</i>	

BENEFIT	OUT-OF-NETWORK
<b>Specialist Office Visits<sup>(4)</sup></b>	50%, after Deductible
<b>Spinal Manipulation Services<sup>(4)</sup></b>	50%, after Deductible
<i>Note for Spinal Manipulation Services shown above: Benefit Period Maximum: 20 visits</i>	
<b>Surgical Services<sup>(3)</sup></b>	
Outpatient Ambulatory Surgical Center	50%, after Deductible
Outpatient Facility Charge	50%, after Deductible
Outpatient Professional Charge	50%, after Deductible
Outpatient Anesthesia	50%, after Deductible
Second Surgical Opinion	50%, after Deductible
<i>Note for Surgical Services shown above: If more than one surgical procedure is performed by the same Professional Provider during the same operative session, the Health Benefit Plan will pay 100% of the Covered Service for the highest paying procedure and 50% of the Covered Services for each additional procedure</i>	
<b>Therapy Services<sup>(4)</sup></b>	
Cardiac Rehabilitation Therapy	50%, after Deductible
<i>Note for Cardiac Rehabilitation Therapy shown above: Benefit Period Maximum: 36 sessions</i>	
Chemotherapy	50%, after Deductible
Dialysis	50%, after Deductible
Infusion Therapy	50%, after Deductible
Physical Therapy/Occupational Therapy	50%, after Deductible
<i>Note for Physical Therapy/Occupational Therapy shown above: Benefit Period Maximum: 30 sessions of Physical Therapy/Occupational Therapy combined</i> <i>Benefit Period Maximum amounts that apply to Physical Therapy do not apply to the treatment of lymphedema related to mastectomy</i>	

BENEFIT	OUT-OF-NETWORK
<b>Therapy Services<sup>(4)</sup> (Continued)</b>	
Pulmonary Rehabilitation Therapy	50%, after Deductible
<i>Note for Pulmonary Rehabilitation Therapy shown above: Benefit Period Maximum: 36 sessions</i>	
Radiation Therapy	50%, after Deductible
Respiratory Therapy	50%, after Deductible
Speech Therapy	50%, after Deductible
<i>Note for Speech Therapy shown above: Benefit Period Maximum: 20 sessions</i>	
<b>Transplant Services<sup>(3)</sup></b>	
Inpatient Facility Charges	50%, after Deductible
Outpatient Facility Charges	50%, after Deductible
<b>Urgent Care Centers<sup>(4)</sup></b>	50%, after Deductible
<b>Women's Preventive Care<sup>(1)</sup></b>	50%, Deductible does not apply

(1) Located in the Primary & Preventive Care Section of the **Description of Covered Services**

(2) Located in the Inpatient Section of the **Description of Covered Services**

(3) Located in the Inpatient/Outpatient Section of the **Description of Covered Services**

(4) Located in the Outpatient Section of the **Description of Covered Services**

## DESCRIPTION OF COVERED SERVICES

Subject to the exclusions, conditions and limitations of this Program, a Member is entitled to benefits for the Covered Services described in this **Description of Covered Services** section during a Benefit Period, subject to any Copayment, Deductible, Coinsurance, Out-of-Pocket Limit or Lifetime Maximum. These amounts and percentages, and other cost-sharing requirements are specified in the **Schedule of Covered Services**.

The Member will maximize the benefits available when Covered Services are provided by Participating Providers. The benefits of using these Providers include lower Coinsurance payments, no balance billing and no claim forms. The **General Information** section provides more detail regarding these benefits.

Some Covered Services must be Precertified before the Member receives the services. Precertification of services is a vital program feature that reviews Medical Necessity of certain procedures and/or admissions. In certain cases, Precertification helps determine whether a different treatment may be available that is equally effective yet less traumatic. Precertification also helps determine the most appropriate setting for certain services. Failure to obtain a required Precertification for a Covered Service could result in a reduction of benefits. More information on Precertification is found in the **General Information** section.

### PRIMARY AND PREVENTIVE CARE

A Member is entitled to benefits for Primary Care and Preventive Care Covered Services when deemed Medically Necessary and billed for by a Provider. Cost-sharing requirements are specified in the **Schedule of Covered Services**.

"Preventive Care" services generally describe health care services performed to catch the early warning signs of health problems. These services are performed when the Member has no symptoms of disease. "Primary Care" services generally describe health care services performed to treat an illness or injury.

The Health Benefit Plan reviews the schedule of Covered Services, at certain times. Reviews are based on recommendations from national organizations of:

- Physicians, including pediatricians and internists;
- National independent panels of experts in primary care and prevention;
- National not-for-profit health organizations; and
- Government advisory panels.

Accordingly, the frequency and eligibility of Covered Services are subject to change. A schedule of Preventive Care Covered Services can be found by accessing the following link: [www.ibx.com/preventive\\_services](http://www.ibx.com/preventive_services).

The Health Benefit Plan reserves the right to modify the schedule at any time. However, the Member has to be given a written notice of the change, before the change takes effect.

## **Immunizations**

The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for the following:

- Pediatric immunizations;
- Adult immunizations; and
- The agents used for the immunizations.

All immunizations, and the agents used for them, must conform to the standards set by the *Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP) of the Center for Disease Control, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services*.

Pediatric and adult immunization ACIP schedules may be found by accessing the following link: [www.ibx.com/preventive\\_services](http://www.ibx.com/preventive_services).

The benefits for these pediatric immunizations are limited to Members under 21 years of age.

## **Nutrition Counseling for Weight Management**

The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for nutrition counseling visits or sessions for the purpose of weight management. However, they need to be performed and billed by any of the following Providers, in an office setting:

- By the Member's Physician;
- By a Specialist; or
- By a Registered Dietitian (RD).

This benefit is in addition to any other nutrition counseling Covered Services described in this Benefit Booklet.

## **Preventive Care - Adult**

The Health Benefit Plan or Claims Administrator (as applicable) will provide coverage for routine physical examinations, including a complete medical history, and other Covered Services, in accordance with the schedule of Preventive Care Covered Services found at [www.ibx.com/preventive\\_services](http://www.ibx.com/preventive_services).

## **Preventive Care - Pediatric**

The Health Benefit Plan or Claims Administrator (as applicable) will provide coverage for routine physical examinations, including a complete medical history, and other Covered Services, in accordance with the schedule of Preventive Care Covered Services found at [www.ibx.com/preventive\\_services](http://www.ibx.com/preventive_services).

## **Primary Care Physician Office Visits/Retail Clinics**

The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for Medical Care visits, by a Professional Provider, for any of the following services:

- The examination of an illness or injury;
- The diagnosis of an illness or injury; and
- The treatment of an illness or injury.

For the purpose of this benefit, "Office Visits" include:

- Medical Care visits to a Provider's office;
- Medical Care visits by a Provider to a Member's residence; or
- Medical Care consultations by a Provider on an Outpatient basis.

In addition to Office Visits a Member may receive Medical Care at a Retail Clinic. Retail Clinics are staffed by certified family nurse practitioners, who are trained to diagnose, treat, and write prescriptions when clinically appropriate. Nurse practitioners are supported by a local Physician who is on-call during clinic hours to provide guidance and direction when necessary.

Examples of treatment and services that are provided at a Retail Clinic include, but are not limited to:

- Sore throat;
- Ear, eye or sinus infection;
- Allergies;
- Minor burns;
- Skin infections or rashes; and;
- Pregnancy testing.

### **Women's Preventive Care**

The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for an initial physical examination for pregnant women to confirm pregnancy, screening for gestational diabetes, and other Covered Services, in accordance with the schedule of Preventive Care Covered Services found at [www.ibx.com/preventive\\_services](http://www.ibx.com/preventive_services). Covered Services and Supplies include, but are not limited to, the following:

- Routine Gynecological Exam, Pap Smear: Female Members are covered for one routine gynecological exam each Benefit Period. This includes the following:
  - A pelvic exam and clinical breast exam; and
  - Routine Pap smears.These must be done in accordance with the recommendations of the *American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists*.
- Mammograms: Coverage will be provided for screening and diagnostic mammograms. The Health Benefit Plan will only provide coverage for benefits for mammography if the following applies:
  - It is performed by a qualified mammography service provider.
  - That service provider is properly certified by the appropriate state or federal agency.
  - That certification is done in accordance with the Mammography Quality Assurance Act of 1992.
- Breastfeeding comprehensive support and counseling from trained providers; access to breastfeeding supplies, including coverage for rental of hospital-grade breastfeeding pumps under Durable Medical Equipment supplier with Medical Necessity review; and coverage for lactation support and counseling provided during postpartum hospitalization, Mother's Option visits, and obstetrician or pediatrician visits for pregnant and nursing women at no cost share to the Member when provided by a Participating Provider.
- Contraception: Food and Drug Administration-approved contraceptive methods, including contraceptive devices, injectable contraceptives, IUDs and implants; sterilization procedures, and patient education and counseling, not including abortifacient drugs, at no cost share to the Member when provided by a Participating Provider.

## INPATIENT SERVICES

Unless otherwise specified in this Benefit Booklet, services for Inpatient Care are Covered Services when they are:

- Deemed Medically Necessary;
- Provided by a Facility Provider and billed by a Provider; and
- Preapproved by the Health Benefit Plan.

Look in the ***Schedule of Covered Services*** section to find how much of those or other costs the Member is required to share (pay).

### Hospital Services

- Ancillary Services

The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for all ancillary services usually provided and billed for by Hospitals, except for personal convenience items. This includes, but is not limited to:

- Meals, including special meals or dietary services, as required by the Member's condition;
- Use of operating room, delivery room, recovery room, or other specialty service rooms and any equipment or supplies in those rooms;
- Casts, surgical dressings, and supplies, devices or appliances surgically inserted within the body;
- Oxygen and oxygen therapy;
- Anesthesia when administered by a Hospital employee, and the supplies and use of anesthetic equipment;
- Therapy Services when administered by a person who is appropriately licensed and authorized to perform such services;
- All drugs and medications (including intravenous injections and solutions);
  - For use while in the Hospital;
  - Which are released for general use; and
  - Which are commercially available to Hospitals.
- Use of special care units, including, but not limited to intensive care units or coronary care units; and
- Pre-admission testing.

- Room and Board

The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for general nursing care and such other services as are covered by the Hospital's regular charges for accommodations in the following:

- An average semi-private room, as designated by the Hospital; or a private room, when designated by the Health Benefit Plan as semi-private for the purposes of this Program in Hospitals having primarily private rooms;
- A private room, when Medically Necessary;
- A special care unit, such as intensive or coronary care, when such a designated unit with concentrated facilities, equipment and supportive services is required to provide an intensive level of care for a critically ill patient;
- A bed in a general ward; and
- Nursery facilities.

Benefits are provided up to the number of days specified in the ***Schedule of Covered Services***.



In computing the number of days of benefits:

- The Health Benefit Plan will count the day of the Member's admission; but not the day of the Member's discharge.
- If the Member is admitted and discharged on the same day, it will be counted as one day.

The Health Benefit Plan will only provide coverage for days spent during an uninterrupted stay in a Hospital.

It will not provide coverage for:

- Time spent outside of the Hospital, if the Member interrupts the stay and then stay past midnight on the day the interruption occurs; or
- Time spent in the Hospital after the discharge hour that the Member's attending Physician has recommended that further inpatient care is not required.

### **Medical Care**

The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for Medical Care rendered to the Member, in the following way, except as specifically provided.

It is Medical Care that is rendered:

- By a Professional Provider who is in charge of the case;
- While the Member is an Inpatient in a Hospital, Rehabilitation Hospital or Skilled Nursing Facility; and
- For a condition not related to Surgery, pregnancy, radiation therapy or Mental Illness.

Such care includes Inpatient intensive Medical Care rendered to the Member:

- While the Member's condition requires a Professional Provider's constant attendance and treatment; and
- For a prolonged period of time.

- Concurrent Care

The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for the following services, while the Member is an Inpatient, when they occur together:

- Services rendered to the Member by a Professional Provider:
  - Who is not in charge of the case; but
  - Whose particular skills are required for the treatment of complicated conditions.
- Services rendered to the Member as an Inpatient in a:
  - Hospital;
  - Rehabilitation Hospital; or
  - Skilled Nursing Facility.

This does not include:

- Observation or reassurance of the Member;
- Standby services;
- Routine preoperative physical examinations;
- Medical Care routinely performed in the pre- or post-operative or pre- or post-natal periods; or
- Medical Care required by a Facility Provider's rules and regulations.

- Consultations

The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for Consultation services when rendered in both of the following ways:

- By a Professional Provider, at the request of the attending Professional Provider; and
- While the Member is an Inpatient in a:
  - Hospital;
  - Rehabilitation Hospital; or
  - Skilled Nursing Facility.

Benefits are limited to one consultation per consultant during any Inpatient confinement.

Consultations do not include staff consultations which are required by the Facility Provider's rules and regulations.

### **Skilled Nursing Facility Services**

The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for a Skilled Nursing Facility:

- When Medically Necessary as determined by the Health Benefit Plan.
- Up to the Maximum days specified in the ***Schedule of Covered Services***.

The Member must require treatment:

- By skilled nursing personnel;
- Which can be provided only on an Inpatient basis in a Skilled Nursing Facility.

In computing the number of days of benefits:

- The Health Benefit Plan will count the day of the Member's admission; but not the day of the Member's discharge.
- If the Member is admitted and discharged on the same day, it will be counted as one day.

The Health Benefit Plan will only provide coverage for days spent during an uninterrupted stay in a Skilled Nursing Facility.

It will not provide coverage for:

- Time spent outside of the Skilled Nursing Facility, if the Member interrupts their stay and then stays past midnight on the day the interruption occurs;
- Time spent if the Member remains past midnight of the day on which the interruption occurred; or
- Time spent in the Skilled Nursing Facility after the discharge hour that the Member's attending Physician has recommended that further Inpatient care is not required.

### **INPATIENT/OUTPATIENT SERVICES**

The Member is entitled to benefits for Covered Services while the Member is an Inpatient in a Facility Provider or on an Outpatient basis when both of the following happen:

- Deemed Medically Necessary; and
- Billed for by a Provider.

Look in the ***Schedule of Covered Services*** section to find how much of those or other costs the Member is required to share (pay).

## **Blood**

The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for the administration of blood and blood processing from donors. In addition, benefits are also provided for:

- Autologous blood drawing, storage or transfusion.
  - This refers to a process that allows the Member to have their own blood drawn and stored for personal use.
  - One example would be self-donation, in advance of planned Surgery.
- Whole blood, blood plasma and blood derivatives:
  - Which are not classified as drugs in the official formularies; and
  - Which have not been replaced by a donor.

## **Hospice Services**

The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for palliative and supportive services provided to a terminally ill Member through a Hospice program by a Hospice Provider. This also includes Respite Care.

- Who is eligible: The Member will be eligible for Hospice benefits if both of the following occur:
  - The Member's attending Physician certifies that the Member has a terminal illness, with a medical prognosis of six months or less; and
  - The Member elects to receive care primarily to relieve pain.
- The goal of care and what is included: Hospice Care provides services to make the Member as comfortable and pain-free as possible. This is primarily comfort care, and it includes:
  - Pain relief;
  - Physical care;
  - Counseling; and
  - Other services, that would help the Member cope with a terminal illness, rather than cure it.
- What happens to the treatment of the Member's illness: When the Member elects to receive Hospice Care:
  - Benefits for treatment provided to cure the terminal illness are no longer provided.
  - The Member can also change their mind and elect to not receive Hospice Care anymore.
- How long Hospice care continues: Benefits for Covered Hospice Services shall be provided until whichever occurs first:
  - The Member's discharge from Hospice Care; or
  - The Member's death.
- Respite Care for the Caregiver: If the Member were to receive Hospice Care primarily in the home, the Member's primary caregiver may need to be relieved, for a short period. In such a case, the Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for the Member to receive the same kind of care in the following way:
  - On a short-term basis;
  - As an Inpatient; and
  - In a Medicare certified Skilled Nursing Facility.

This can only be arranged when the Hospice considers such care necessary to relieve primary caregivers in the Member's home.

## Maternity/OB-GYN/Family Services

### ▪ Artificial Insemination

Services performed by a Professional Provider for the promotion of fertilization of a female recipient's own ova (eggs):

- By the introduction of mature sperm from partner or donor into the recipient's vagina or uterus, with accompanying:
  - Simple sperm preparation;
  - Sperm washing; and/or
  - Thawing.

### ▪ Elective Abortions

The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for services provided in a Facility Provider that is a Hospital or Birth Center. It also includes services performed by a Professional Provider for the voluntary termination of a pregnancy by a Member, which is a Covered Expense under this Program.

### ▪ Maternity/Obstetrical Care

The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for Covered Services rendered in the care and management of a pregnancy for a Member.

- Pre-notification - The Health Benefit Plan should be notified of the need for maternity care within one month of the first prenatal visit to the Physician or midwife.
- Facility and Professional Services - The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for:
  - Facility services: Provided by a Facility Provider that is a Hospital or Birth Center; and
  - Professional services: Performed by a Professional Provider or certified nurse midwife.
- Scope of Care - The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for:
  - Prenatal care; and
  - Postnatal care.
- Type of delivery - Maternity care Inpatient benefits will be provided for:
  - 48 hours for vaginal deliveries; and
  - 96 hours for cesarean deliveries.

Except as otherwise approved by the Health Benefit Plan.

- Home Health Care for Early Discharge: In the event of early post-partum discharge from an Inpatient Admission:
  - Benefits are provided for Home Health Care, as provided for in the Home Health Care benefit.

### ▪ Newborn Care

- A Member's newborn child will be entitled to benefits provided by this Program:
  - From the date of birth up to a maximum of 31 days.
- Such coverage within the 31 days will include care which is necessary for the treatment of:
  - Medically diagnosed congenital defects;
  - Medically diagnosed birth abnormalities;
  - Medically diagnosed prematurity; and
  - Routine nursery care.
- Coverage for a newborn may be continued beyond 31 days under conditions specified in the **General Information** section of this Benefit Booklet.

## Mental Health/Psychiatric Care

The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for the treatment of Mental Illness and Serious Mental Illness based on the services provided and reported by the Provider. Upon request, the Health Benefit Plan will make available the criteria for Medical Necessity determinations made under the Program for Mental Health/Psychiatric Care to any current or potential Member, Dependent or In-Network Provider.

- Regarding the provision of care other than Mental Health/Psychiatric Care: When a Provider renders Medical Care, other than Mental Health/Psychiatric Care, for a Member with Mental Illness and Serious Mental Illness, payment for such Medical Care:
  - Will be based on the Medical Benefits available; and
  - Will not be subject to the Mental Health/Psychiatric Care limitations.

- Inpatient Treatment

The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage, subject to the Benefit Period limitation(s) stated in the Schedule of Covered Services, during an Inpatient Admission for treatment of Mental Illness and Serious Mental Illness.

Covered Services include treatments such as:

- |                                       |                                   |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| – Psychiatric visits;                 | – Electroconvulsive therapy;      |
| – Psychiatric consultations;          | – Psychological testing; and      |
| – Individual and group psychotherapy; | – Psychopharmacologic management. |

- Outpatient Treatment

The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for Outpatient treatment of Mental Illness and Serious Mental Illness.

Covered Services include treatments such as:

- |                                           |                                   |
|-------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| – Psychiatric visits;                     | – Electroconvulsive therapy;      |
| – Psychiatric consultations;              | – Psychological testing;          |
| – Individual and group psychotherapy;     | – Psychopharmacologic management; |
| – Licensed Clinical Social Worker visits; | and                               |
| – Masters Prepared Therapist visits       | – Psychoanalysis.                 |

- Benefit Period Maximums for Mental Health/Psychiatric Care

All Inpatient Mental Health/Psychiatric Care for both Mental Illness and Serious Mental Illness are covered up to the Maximum day amount per Benefit Period specified in the ***Schedule of Covered Services***.

## Routine Patient Costs Associated With Qualifying Clinical Trials

- The Health Benefit Plan provides coverage for Routine Patient Costs Associated with Participation in a Qualifying Clinical Trial (see the ***Important Definitions*** section).
- To ensure coverage and appropriate claims processing, the Health Benefit Plan must be notified in advance of the Member's participation in a Qualifying Clinical Trial. Benefits are payable if the Qualifying Clinical Trial is conducted by a Participating Professional Provider, and conducted in a Participating Facility Provider. If there is no comparable Qualifying Clinical Trial being performed by a Participating Professional Provider, and in a Participating Facility Provider, then the Health Benefit Plan will consider the services by a Non-Participating Provider, participating in the clinical trial, as covered if the clinical trial is deemed a Qualifying Clinical Trial (see ***Important Definitions*** section) by the Health Benefit Plan.

## **Surgical Services**

The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for surgical services provided:

- By a Professional Provider, and/or a Facility Provider
- For the treatment of disease or injury.

Separate payment will not be made for:

- Inpatient preoperative care or all postoperative care normally provided by the surgeon as part of the surgical procedure.

Covered Services also include:

- Congenital Cleft Palate – The orthodontic treatment of congenital cleft palates:
  - That involve the maxillary arch (the part of the upper jaw that holds the teeth);
  - That is performed together with bone graft Surgery; and
  - That is performed to correct bony deficits that are present with extremely wide clefts affecting the alveolus.
- Mastectomy Care – The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for the following when performed after a mastectomy:
  - All stages of reconstruction of the breast on which the mastectomy has been performed;
  - Surgery and reconstruction of the other breast to produce a symmetrical appearance;
  - Prostheses and physical complications all stages of mastectomy, including lymphedemas; and
  - Surgery to reestablish symmetry or alleviate functional impairment, including, but not limited to:
    - Augmentation;
    - Mammoplasty
    - Reduction mammoplasty; and
    - Mastopexy.
- Coverage is also provided for:
  - The surgical procedure performed in connection with the initial and subsequent insertion or removal of Prosthetic Devices (either before or after Surgery) to replace the removed breast or portions of it;
  - The treatment of physical complications at all stages of the mastectomy, including lymphedemas. Treatment of lymphedemas is not subject to any benefit Maximum amounts that may apply to "Physical Therapy" services as provided under the subsection entitled "Therapy Services" of this section; and
  - Routine neonatal circumcisions and any voluntary surgical procedure for sterilization.
- Anesthesia
  - The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for the administration of Anesthesia:
    - In connection with the performance of Covered Services;
    - When rendered by or under the direct supervision of a Professional Provider other than the surgeon, assistant surgeon or attending Professional Provider (except an Obstetrician providing Anesthesia during labor and delivery and an oral surgeon providing services otherwise covered under this Benefit Booklet).
  - General Anesthesia, along with hospitalization and all related medical expenses normally Incurred as a result of the administration of general Anesthesia, when rendered in conjunction with dental care provided to Members age seven or under and for developmentally disabled Members when determined by the Health Benefit Plan to be Medically Necessary and when a successful result cannot be expected for treatment

under local Anesthesia, or when a superior result can be expected from treatment under general Anesthesia.

▪ Assistant at Surgery

The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for an assistant surgeon's services if:

- The assistant surgeon actively assists the operating surgeon in the performance of covered Surgery;
- An intern, resident, or house staff member is not available; and
- The Member's condition or the type of Surgery must require the active assistance of an assistant surgeon as determined by the Health Benefit Plan.

Surgical assistance is not covered when performed by a Professional Provider who himself performs and bills for another surgical procedure during the same operative session.

▪ Hospital Admission for Dental Procedures or Dental Surgery

The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for a Hospital admission in connection with dental procedures or Surgery only when:

- The Member has an existing non-dental physical disorder or condition; and
- Hospitalization is Medically Necessary to ensure the Member's health.

Dental procedures or Surgery performed during such a confinement will only be covered for the services described in "Oral Surgery" and "Assistant at Surgery" provisions.

▪ Oral Surgery

The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for Covered Services provided by a Professional Provider and/or Facility Provider for:

- Orthognathic Surgery - Surgery on the bones of the jaw (maxilla or mandible) to correct their position and/or structure for the following clinical indications only:
  - For accidents: The initial treatment of Accidental Injury/trauma (That is, fractured facial bones and fractured jaws), in order to restore proper function.
  - For congenital defects: In cases where it is documented that a severe congenital defect (That is, cleft palate) results in speech difficulties that have not responded to non-surgical interventions.
  - For chewing and breathing problems: In cases where it is documented (using objective measurements) that chewing or breathing function is materially compromised (defined as greater than two standard deviations from normal) where such compromise is not amenable to non-surgical treatments, and where it is shown that orthognathic Surgery will decrease airway resistance, improve breathing, or restore swallowing.
- Other Oral Surgery - Defined as Surgery on or involving the teeth, mouth, tongue, lips, gums, and contiguous structures. Covered Service will only be provided for:
  - Surgical removal of impacted teeth which are partially or completely covered by bone;
  - Surgical treatment of cysts, infections, and tumors performed on the structures of the mouth; and
  - Surgical removal of teeth prior to cardiac Surgery, Radiation Therapy or organ transplantation.

To the extent that the Member has available dental coverage, the Health Benefit Plan reserves the right to seek recovery from the dental plan.

The Health Benefit Plan has the right to decide which facts are needed. The Health Benefit Plan may, without consent of or notice to any person, release to or obtain from any other organization or person any information, with respect to any person, which the Health Benefit Plan deems necessary for such purposes. Any person claiming benefits under this Program shall furnish to the Health Benefit Plan such information as may be necessary to implement this provision.

▪ Second Surgical Opinion (Voluntary)

The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for consultations for Surgery to determine the Medical Necessity of an elective surgical procedure.

- "Elective Surgery" is that Surgery which is not of an Emergency or life threatening nature;
- Such Covered Services must be performed and billed by a Professional Provider other than the one who initially recommended performing the Surgery.

### **Transplant Services**

When a Member is the recipient of transplanted human organs, marrow, or tissues, benefits are provided for all Inpatient and Outpatient transplants, which are beyond the Experimental/Investigative stage. Benefits, are also provided for those services to the Member which are directly and specifically related to the covered transplantation. This includes services for the examination of such transplanted organs, marrow, or tissue and the processing of Blood provided to a Member:

- When both the recipient and the donor are Members, the payment of their respective medical expenses shall be covered by their respective benefit programs.
- When only the recipient is a Member, and the donor has no available coverage or source for funding, benefits provided to the donor will be charged against the recipient's coverage under this Program. The donor benefits are limited to only those not provided or available to the donor from any other source. This includes, but is not limited to, other insurance coverage, or coverage by the Health Benefit Plan or any government program. When only the recipient is a Member and the donor has available coverage or a source for funding, the donor must use such coverage or source for funding as no benefits are provided to the donor under this Program.
- When only the donor is a Member, the donor is entitled to the benefits of this Program for all related donor expenses, subject to the following additional limitations:
  - The benefits are limited to only those benefits not provided or available to the donor from any other source for funding or coverage in accordance with the terms of this Program; and
  - No benefits will be provided to the donor recipient.
- If any organ or tissue is sold rather than donated to the Member recipient, no benefits will be payable for the purchase price of such organ or tissue.



## **Treatment for Alcohol Or Drug Abuse And Dependency**

- Alcohol Or Drug Abuse And Dependency is a disease that can be described as follows:  
It is an addiction to alcohol and/or drugs. It is also the compulsive behavior that results from this addiction.
  - This addiction makes it hard for a person to function well with other people.
  - It makes it hard for a person to function well in the work that they do.
  - It will also cause person's body and mind to become quite ill if the alcohol and/or drugs are taken away.
- The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for the care and treatment of Alcohol Or Drug Abuse And Dependency:
  - Provided by a licensed Hospital or licensed Facility Provider or an appropriately licensed behavioral health Provider.
  - Subject to the Maximum shown in the ***Schedule of Covered Services***; and
  - According to the provisions outlined below.
- To Access Treatment for Alcohol Or Drug Abuse And Dependency:
  - Call the behavioral health management company at the phone number shown on the Members ID Card.

Upon request, the Health Benefit Plan will make available the criteria for Medical Necessity determinations made under the Program for Alcohol Or Drug Abuse And Dependency to any current or potential Member, Dependent or In-Network Provider.

- **Inpatient Treatment**
  - Inpatient Detoxification  
Covered Services include:
    - Lodging and dietary services;
    - Physician, Psychologist, nurse, certified addictions counselor, Masters Prepared Therapists, and trained staff services;
    - Diagnostic x-rays;
    - Psychiatric, psychological and medical laboratory testing; and
    - Drugs, medicines, use of equipment and supplies.
  - Hospital and Non-Hospital Residential Treatment  
Hospital or Non-Hospital Residential Treatment of Alcohol Or Drug Abuse And Dependency shall be covered on the same basis as any other illness covered under this Program.  
  
Covered services include:
    - Lodging and dietary services;
    - Physician, Psychologist, nurse, certified addictions counselor and trained staff services;
    - Rehabilitation therapy and counseling;
    - Family counseling and intervention;
    - Psychiatric, psychological and medical laboratory testing; and
    - Drugs, medicines, use of equipment and supplies.

- **Outpatient Treatment**

- Covered services include:
  - Diagnosis and treatment of substance abuse, including Outpatient Detoxification by the appropriately licensed behavioral health Provider;
  - Appropriately licensed behavioral health providers including Physician, Psychologist, nurse, certified addictions counselor, Masters Prepared Therapists, and trained staff services;
  - Rehabilitation therapy and counseling;
  - Family counseling and intervention;
  - Psychiatric, psychological and medical laboratory testing; and
  - Medication management and use of equipment and supplies.

## **OUTPATIENT SERVICES**

Unless otherwise specified in this Benefit Booklet, services for Outpatient Care are Covered Services when:

- ***Deemed Medically Necessary; and***
- ***Billed for by a Provider.***

Look in the ***Schedule of Covered Services*** section to find how much of those or other costs the Member is required to share (pay).

## **Ambulance Services**

The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for ambulance services. However, these services need to be:

- Medically Necessary as determined by the Health Benefit Plan; and
- Used for transportation in a specially designed and equipped vehicle that is used only to transport the sick or injured and only when the following applies:
  - The vehicle is licensed as an ambulance, where required by applicable law;
  - The ambulance transport is appropriate for the Member's clinical condition;
  - The use of any other method of transportation, such as taxi, private car, wheel-chair van or other type of private or public vehicle transport would endanger the Member's medical condition; and
  - The ambulance transport satisfies the destination and other requirements as stated under Regarding Emergency Ambulance transport or Regarding Non-Emergency Ambulance transports.

Benefits are payable for air or sea ambulance transportation only if the Member's condition, and the distance to the nearest facility able to treat the Member's condition, justify the use of an alternative to land transport.

- Regarding Emergency Ambulance transport: The ambulance must be transporting the Member:
  - From the Member's home, or the scene of an accident or Medical Emergency;
  - To the nearest Hospital, or other Emergency Care Facility, that can provide the Medically Necessary Covered Services for the Member's condition.
- Regarding Non-Emergency ambulance transports: Non-Emergency ambulance transports are NOT provided for the convenience of:
  - The Member;
  - The Member's family; or
  - The Provider treating the Member.

## **Autism Spectrum Disorders (ASD)**

The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for the diagnostic assessment and treatment of Autism Spectrum Disorders (ASD) for Members under 21 years of age subject to the Annual Benefit Maximum specified in the ***Schedule of Covered Services***.

Diagnostic assessment is defined as Medically Necessary assessments, evaluations or tests performed by a licensed Physician, licensed Physician assistant, licensed Psychologist or Certified Registered Nurse practitioner, or Autism Service Provider to diagnose whether an individual has an Autism Spectrum Disorder. Results of the diagnostic assessment shall be valid for a period of not less than 12 months, unless a licensed Physician or licensed Psychologist determines an earlier assessment is necessary.

Treatment of Autism Spectrum Disorders shall be identified in an ASD Treatment Plan and shall include any Medically Necessary Pharmacy Care, Psychiatric Care, Psychological Care, Rehabilitative Care and Therapeutic Care that is:

- Prescribed, ordered or provided by a licensed Physician, licensed Physician assistant, licensed Psychologist, Licensed Clinical Social Worker or Certified Registered Nurse practitioner;
- Provided by an Autism Service Provider, including a Behavior Specialist; or
- Provided by a person, entity or group that works under the direction of an Autism Service Provider.

An ASD Treatment Plan shall be developed by a licensed Physician or licensed Psychologist pursuant to a comprehensive evaluation or reevaluation performed in a manner consistent with the most recent clinical report or recommendations of the American Academy of Pediatrics. The ASD Treatment Plan may be reviewed by the Health Benefit Plan once every six months. A more or less frequent review can be agreed upon by the Health Benefit Plan and the licensed Physician or licensed Psychologist developing the ASD Treatment Plan.

Treatment of Autism Spectrum Disorders will include any of the following Medically Necessary services that are listed in an ASD Treatment Plan developed by a licensed Physician or licensed Psychologist:

- **Applied Behavioral Analysis** – The design, implementation and evaluation of environmental modifications, using behavioral stimuli and consequences, to produce socially significant improvement in human behavior or to prevent loss of attained skill or function, including the use of direct observation, measurement and functional analysis of the relations between environment and behavior.
- **Pharmacy Care** - Medications prescribed by a licensed Physician, licensed physician assistant or Certified Registered Nurse practitioner and any assessment, evaluation or test prescribed or ordered by a licensed Physician, licensed physician assistant or Certified Registered Nurse practitioner to determine the need or effectiveness of such medications. If this Program provides benefits for prescription drugs the ASD medications may be purchased at a pharmacy, subject to the cost-sharing arrangement applicable to the prescription drug coverage. If this Program does not provide coverage for prescription drugs, ASD medications may be purchased at a pharmacy, and the Member will be reimbursed at 100% less the applicable Coinsurance amount shown in the ***Schedule of Covered Services***. Benefits are available for up to a 30 day supply.
- **Psychiatric Care** - Direct or consultative services provided by a Physician who specializes in psychiatry.
- **Psychological Care** - Direct or consultative services provided by a Psychologist.

- Rehabilitative Care - Professional services and treatment programs, including applied behavioral analysis, provided by an Autism Service Provider to produce socially significant improvements in human behavior or to prevent loss of attained skill or function.
- Therapeutic Care - Services provided by speech language pathologists, occupational therapists or physical therapists.

Upon full or partial denial of coverage for any Autism Spectrum Disorders benefits, a Member shall be entitled to file an Appeal. The Appeal process will:

- Provide internal review followed by independent external review; and
- Have levels, expedited and standard Appeal time frames, and other terms established by the Health Benefit Plan consistent with applicable Pennsylvania and federal law.

Appeal filing procedures will be described in notices denying any Autism Spectrum Disorders benefits. Full Appeal process descriptions will be provided after a new Appeal is initiated and can also be obtained at any time by contacting Member Services.

### **Colorectal Cancer Screening**

The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for colorectal cancer screening for Symptomatic Members, Nonsymptomatic Members over age 50, and Nonsymptomatic Members under age 50 who are at high risk or increased risk for colorectal cancer. Coverage for colorectal cancer screening must be in accordance with the current American Cancer Society guidelines, and consistent with approved medical standards and practices. The method and frequency of screening to be utilized shall be:

- Coverage for Symptomatic Members shall include a colonoscopy, sigmoidoscopy or any combination of colorectal cancer screening tests at a frequency determined by a treating Physician.
- Coverage for Nonsymptomatic Members over age 50 shall include, but not be limited to:
  - An annual fecal occult blood test;
  - A sigmoidoscopy, a screening barium enema, or a test consistent with approved medical standards and practices to detect colon cancer, at least once every five years; and
  - A colonoscopy at least once every ten years.
- Coverage for Nonsymptomatic Members under age 50 who are at high or increased risk for colorectal cancer shall include a colonoscopy or any combination of colorectal cancer screening tests.

"Nonsymptomatic Member at high or increased risk" means a Member who poses a higher than average risk for colorectal cancer according to the current American Cancer Society guidelines on screening for colorectal cancer.

"Symptomatic Member" means a Member who experiences a change in bowel habits, rectal bleeding or persistent stomach cramps, weight loss or abdominal pain.

### **Diabetic Education Program**

When prescribed by a Professional Provider legally authorized to prescribe such items under law, the Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for diabetes Outpatient self-management training and education, including medical nutrition, for the treatment of:

- Insulin-dependent diabetes;
- Insulin-using diabetes;
- Gestational diabetes; and
- Noninsulin-using diabetes.

When Physician certification must occur: The attending Physician must certify that a Member requires diabetic education on an Outpatient basis, under the following circumstances:

- Upon the initial diagnosis of diabetes;
- Upon a significant change in the Member's symptoms or condition; or
- Upon the introduction of new medication or a therapeutic process in the treatment or management of the Member's symptoms or condition.

Requirements that must be met: Outpatient diabetic education services will be covered when they meet specific requirements.

- These requirements are based on the certification programs for Outpatient diabetic education developed by the American Diabetes Association and the Pennsylvania Department of Health.
- Specific requirements: Outpatient diabetic education services and education program must:
  - Be provided by a Participating Provider; and
  - Be conducted under the supervision of a licensed health care professional with expertise in diabetes, and subject to the requirements of the Health Benefit Plan.

Covered services include Outpatient sessions that include, but may not be limited to, the following information:

- |                                                           |                                                                                     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ▪ Initial assessment of the Member's needs;               | ▪ Exercise and activity;                                                            |
| ▪ Family involvement and/or social support;               | ▪ Medications;                                                                      |
| ▪ Psychological adjustment for the Member;                | ▪ Monitoring and use of the monitoring results;                                     |
| ▪ General facts/overview on diabetes;                     | ▪ Prevention and treatment of chronic diabetes, (That is, foot, skin and eye care); |
| ▪ Nutrition including its impact on blood Glucose levels; | ▪ Use of community resources; and;                                                  |
|                                                           | ▪ Pregnancy and gestational diabetes, if applicable.                                |

### **Diabetic Equipment and Supplies**

- Coverage and costs: The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for diabetic equipment and supplies purchased from a Durable Medical Equipment Provider. This is subject to any applicable Deductible, Copayment and/or Coinsurance requirements applicable to Durable Medical Equipment benefits.
- When diabetic equipment and supplies can be purchased at a pharmacy: If this Program provides benefits for prescription drugs (other than coverage for insulin and oral agents only):
  - Certain Diabetic Equipment and Supplies, including insulin and oral agents, may be purchased at a pharmacy, if available;
  - This will be subject to the cost-sharing arrangements, applicable to the prescription drug coverage.
- When diabetic equipment and supplies are not available at a pharmacy:
  - The diabetic equipment and supplies will be provided under the Durable Medical Equipment benefit;
  - This will be subject to the cost-sharing arrangements applicable to Durable Medical Equipment.
- Covered Diabetic Equipment:
  - Blood glucose monitors;
  - Insulin pumps;
  - Insulin infusion devices; and

- Orthotics and podiatric appliances for the prevention of complications associated with diabetes.
  - Covered Diabetic Supplies:
    - Blood testing strips;
    - Visual reading and urine test strips;
    - Insulin and insulin analogs\*;
    - Injection aids;
    - Insulin syringes;
    - Lancets and lancet devices;
    - Monitor supplies;
    - Pharmacological agents for controlling blood sugar levels\*, and
    - Glucagon emergency kits;
- \* **Note:** If this Program does not provide coverage for prescription drugs, insulin and oral agents are covered as provided under the "Insulin and Oral Agents" benefits.

### Diagnostic Services

The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for the following Diagnostic Services, when ordered by a Professional Provider and billed by a Professional Provider, and/or a Facility Provider:

- Routine Diagnostic Services, including, but not limited to:
  - Routine radiology: Consisting of x-rays, ultrasound, and nuclear medicine;
  - Routine medical procedures: Consisting of ECG, EEG and other diagnostic medical procedures approved by the Health Benefit Plan; and
  - Allergy testing: Consisting of percutaneous, intracutaneous and patch tests.
- Non-Routine Diagnostic Services, including, but not limited to:
  - Nuclear Cardiology Imaging;
  - MRI/MRA;
  - CT Scans;
  - PET Scans; and
  - Sleep Studies.
- Diagnostic laboratory and pathology tests.
- Genetic testing and counseling.  
This includes services provided to a Member at risk for a specific disease that is a result of:
  - Family history; or
  - Exposure to environmental factors that are known to cause physical or mental disorders.

When clinical usefulness of specific genetic tests has been established by the Health Benefit Plan, these services are covered for the purpose of:

- Diagnosis;
- Screening;
- Predicting the course of a disease;
- Judging the response to a therapy;
- Examining risk for a disease; or;
- Reproductive decision-making.

### Durable Medical Equipment and Consumable Medical Supplies

The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for the rental or, at the option of the Health Benefit Plan, the purchase of Durable Medical Equipment and Consumable Medical Supplies when:

- Prescribed by a Professional Provider and required for therapeutic use; and
- Determined to be Medically Necessary by the Health Benefit Plan.

Although an item may be classified as Durable Medical Equipment it may not be covered in every instance. Durable Medical Equipment, as defined in the **Important Definitions** section, that includes equipment that meets the following criteria:

- It is durable and can withstand repeated use. An item is considered durable if it can withstand: repeated use, (That is, the type of item that could normally be rented). Medical

Supplies of an expendable nature are not considered "durable" (For example, see the "Non-reusable supplies" provisions of the "Durable Medical Equipment and Consumable medical Supplies" exclusion of the **Exclusions - What Is Not Covered** section of this Program);

- It customarily and primarily serves a medical purpose;
  - It is generally not useful to a person without an illness or injury. The item must be expected to make a meaningful contribution to the treatment of the Member's illness, injury, or to improvement of a malformed body part; and
  - It is appropriate for home use.
- **Replacement and Repair:**  
The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for the repair or replacement of Durable Medical Equipment when the equipment does not function properly; and is no longer useful for its intended purpose, in the following limited situations:
- Due to a change in a Member's condition: When a change in the Member's condition requires a change in the Durable Medical Equipment the Health Benefit Plan will provide repair or replacement of the equipment;
  - Due to breakage: When the Durable Medical Equipment is broken due to significant damage, defect, or wear, the Health Benefit Plan will provide repair or replacement only if the equipment's warranty has expired and it has exceeded its reasonable useful life as determined by the Health Benefit Plan.

**Breakage under warranty:** If the Durable Medical Equipment breaks while it is under warranty, replacement and repair is subject to the terms of the warranty. Contacts with the manufacturer or other responsible party to obtain replacement or repairs based on the warranty are the responsibility of:

- The Health Benefit Plan in the case of rented equipment; and
- The Member in the case of purchased equipment.

**Breakage during reasonable useful lifetime:** The Health Benefit Plan will not be responsible if the Durable Medical Equipment breaks during its reasonable useful lifetime for any reason not covered by warranty. (For example, the Health Benefit Plan will not provide benefits for repairs and replacements needed because the equipment was abused or misplaced.)

**Cost to repair vs. cost to replace:** The Health Benefit Plan will provide benefits to repair Durable Medical Equipment when the cost to repair is less than the cost to replace it. For purposes of replacement or repair of Durable Medical Equipment:

- Replacement means the removal and substitution of Durable Medical Equipment or one of its components necessary for proper functioning;
- A repair is a restoration of the Durable Medical Equipment or one of its components to correct problems due to wear or damage or defect.

## **Emergency Care Services**

- Benefits for Emergency Care Services provided by a Hospital Emergency Room or other Outpatient Emergency Facility are covered by the Health Benefit Plan.
- Emergency Care services are Outpatient services and supplies provided by a Hospital or Facility Provider and/or Professional Provider for initial treatment of the Emergency.
- Examples of an Emergency include:
  - Heart attack;
  - Loss of consciousness or respiration;
  - Cardiovascular accident;
  - Convulsions;
  - Severe Accidental Injury; and
  - Other acute medical conditions as Determined by the Health Benefit Plan.

**Note:** Should any dispute arise as to whether an Emergency existed or as to the duration of an Emergency: The determination by the Health Benefit Plan shall be final.

### **Home Health Care**

- Covered Services: The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for the following services when performed by a licensed Home Health Care Provider:
  - Professional services of appropriately licensed and certified individuals;
  - Intermittent skilled nursing care;
  - Physical Therapy;
  - Speech Therapy;
  - Well mother/well baby care following release from an Inpatient maternity stay; and
  - Care within 48 hours following release from an Inpatient Admission when the discharge occurs within 48 hours following a mastectomy.
- Regarding well mother/well baby care: With respect to well mother/well baby care following early release from an Inpatient maternity stay, Home Health Care services must be provided within 48 hours if:
  - Discharge occurs earlier than 48 hours of a vaginal delivery; or
  - Discharge occurs earlier than 96 hours of a cesarean delivery.No cost-sharing shall apply to these benefits when they are provided after an early discharge from the Inpatient maternity stay.
- Regarding other medical services and supplies: The Health Benefit Plan will also provide coverage for certain other medical services and supplies, when provided along with a primary service. Such other services and supplies include:
  - Occupational Therapy;
  - Medical social services; and
  - Home health aides in conjunction with skilled services and other services which may be approved by the Health Benefit Plan.
- Regarding Medical Necessity: Home Health Care benefits will be provided only when prescribed by the Member's attending Physician, in a written Plan Of Treatment and approved by the Health Benefit Plan as Medically Necessary.
- Regarding the issue of being confined: There is no requirement that the Member be previously confined in a Hospital or Skilled Nursing Facility prior to receiving Home Health Care.
- Regarding being Homebound: With the exception of Home Health Care provided to a Member, immediately following an Inpatient release for maternity care, the Member must be Homebound in order to be eligible to receive Home Health Care benefits by a Home Health Care Provider.

Limitations: This benefit is subject to the limits shown in the ***Schedule of Covered Services***.

### **Injectable Medications**

The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for injectable medications required in the treatment of an injury or illness when administered by a Professional Provider.

- Specialty Drugs
  - Refer to a medication that meets certain criteria including, but not limited to:



- The drug is used in the treatment of a rare, complex, or chronic disease;
- A high level of involvement is required by a healthcare provider to administer the drug;
- Complex storage and/or shipping requirements are necessary to maintain the drug's stability;
- The drug requires comprehensive patient monitoring and education by a healthcare provider regarding safety, side effects, and compliance; and
- Access to the drug may be limited.

To obtain a list of Specialty Drugs please logon to [www.ibx.com/preapproval](http://www.ibx.com/preapproval) or Call the Customer Service telephone number shown on the Member's Identification Card.

- Coinsurance applies:
  - The purchase of all Specialty Drugs is subject to Coinsurance, if dispensed by a Non-Participating Provider.
  - The Coinsurance amounts are shown in the ***Schedule of Covered Services***.
- Coinsurance amounts will apply:
  - To each 30 day supply of medication dispensed for medications administered on a regularly scheduled basis; or
  - To each course/series of injections if administered on an intermittent basis.

A 90 day supply of medication may be dispensed for some medications that are used for the treatment of a chronic illness.

#### ▪ Standard Injectable Drugs

- Standard Injectable Drugs refer to a medication that is either injectable or infusible, but is not defined by the Health Benefit Plan to be a Self-Administered Prescription Drug or a Specialty Drug.
- Standard Injectable Drugs include, but are not limited to:
  - Allergy injections and extractions; and
  - Injectable medications such as antibiotics and steroid injections that are administered by a Professional Provider.
- Self-Administered Prescription Drugs generally are not covered.
- For more information on Self-Administered Prescription Drugs:
  - Please refer to the ***Exclusions - What Is Not Covered*** section and the description of "Insulin and Oral Agents" coverage in the ***Description of Covered Services*** section.

#### **Insulin and Oral Agents**

The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for insulin and oral agents to control blood sugar as prescribed by a Physician and dispensed by a licensed pharmacy. Benefits are available for up to a 30 day supply when dispensed from a retail pharmacy.

## Medical Foods and Nutritional Formulas

- The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for Medical Foods when provided for the therapeutic treatment of inherited errors of metabolism (IEMs) such as:
  - Phenylketonuria;
  - Branched-chain ketonuria;
  - Galactosemia; and
  - Homocystinuria.Coverage is provided when administered on an Outpatient basis, either orally or through a tube.
- The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for Nutritional Formulas when the Nutritional Formula is taken orally or through a tube by an infant or child suffering from Severe Systemic Protein Allergy, food protein-induced enterocolitis syndrome, eosinophilic disorders, or short-bowel syndrome that do not respond to treatment with standard milk or soy protein formulas and casein hydrolyzed formulas.

An estimated basal caloric requirement for Medical Foods and Nutritional Formula is not required for IEMs, or for when administered through a tube.

## Non-Surgical Dental Services

The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage only for:

- The initial treatment of Accidental Injury/trauma, (That is, fractured facial bones and fractured jaws), in order to restore proper function.

Restoration of proper function includes the dental services required for the initial restoration or replacement of Sound Natural Teeth, required for the initial treatment for the Accidental Injury/trauma. This includes:

- The first caps;
  - Crowns;
  - Bridges; and
  - Dentures (but not dental implants).
- The preparation of the jaws and gums required for initial replacement of Sound Natural Teeth. Injury as a result of chewing or biting is not considered an Accidental Injury. See the exclusion of dental services in the **Exclusions - What Is Not Covered** section for more information on what dental services are not covered.

## Orthotics (Devices Used for Support of Bones and Joints)

The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for:

- The first purchase and fitting: This is the initial purchase and fitting (per medical episode) of orthotic devices which are Medically Necessary as determined by the Health Benefit Plan. This does not include foot orthotics, unless the Member requires foot orthotics as a result of diabetes.
- Replacements due to growth: The replacement of covered orthotics for Dependent children when required due to natural growth.

## **Podiatric Care**

The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for:

- Capsular or surgical treatment of bunions;
- Ingrown toenail Surgery; and
- Other non-routine Medically Necessary foot care.

In addition, for Members with peripheral vascular and/or peripheral neuropathic diseases, including but not limited to diabetes, benefits for routine foot care services are covered.

## **Prosthetic Devices**

The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for expenses Incurred for Prosthetic Devices (except dental prostheses) required as a result of illness or injury. Expenses for Prosthetic Devices are subject to medical review by the Health Benefit Plan to determine eligibility and Medical Necessity.

Such expenses may include, but not be limited to:

- The purchase, fitting, necessary adjustments and repairs of Prosthetic Devices which replace all or part of an absent body organ including contiguous tissue or which replace all or part of the function of an inoperative or malfunctioning body organ;
- The supplies and replacement of parts necessary for the proper functioning of the Prosthetic Device;
- Breast prostheses required to replace the removed breast or portions thereof as a result of mastectomy and prostheses inserted during reconstructive Surgery incident and subsequent to mastectomy; and
- Benefits are provided for the following visual Prosthetics when Medically Necessary and prescribed for one of the following conditions:
  - Initial contact lenses prescribed for treatment of infantile glaucoma;
  - Initial pinhole glasses prescribed for use after Surgery for detached retina;
  - Initial corneal or scleral lenses prescribed:
    - In connection with the treatment of keratoconus; or
    - To reduce a corneal irregularity other than astigmatism;
  - Initial scleral lenses prescribed to retain moisture in cases where normal tearing is not present or adequate; and
  - Initial pair of basic eyeglasses when prescribed to perform the function of a human lens (aphakia) lost as a result of:
    - Accidental Injury;
    - Trauma; or
    - Ocular Surgery.

The repair and replacement provisions do not apply to this item.

Benefits for replacement of a Prosthetic Device or its parts will be provided:

- When there has been a significant change in the Member's medical condition that requires the replacement;
- If the prostheses breaks because it is defective;
- If the prostheses breaks because it exceeds its life expectancy, as determined by the manufacturer; or
- For a Dependent's child due to the normal growth process when Medically Necessary.

The Health Benefit Plan will provide benefits to repair Prosthetic Devices when the cost to repair is less than the cost to replace it. For purposes of replacement or repair of the prostheses, replacement means the removal and substitution of the prostheses or one of its components necessary for proper functioning. A repair is a restoration of the prostheses or one of its components to correct problems due to wear or damage. However, the Health Benefit Plan will not provide benefits for repairs and replacements needed because the prostheses was abused or misplaced.

If a Prosthetic Device breaks and is under warranty, it is the responsibility of the Member to work with the manufacturer to replace or repair it.

### **Specialist Office Visit**

The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for Specialist Services Medical Care provided in the office by a Provider other than a Primary Care Provider.

For the purpose of this benefit "in the office" includes:

- Medical Care visits to a Provider's office;
- Medical Care visits by a Provider to the Member's residence; or
- Medical Care consultations by a Provider on an Outpatient basis.

### **Spinal Manipulation Services**

The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for the detection and correction of structural imbalance or dislocation (subluxation) of the Member's spine resulting from, or related to any of the following:

- Distortion of, or in, the vertebral column;
- Misalignment of, or in, the vertebral column; or
- Dislocation (Subluxation) of, or in, the vertebral column.

The detection and correction can be done by: Manual or mechanical means (by hand or machine).

This service will be provided for, up to the limits specified in the **Schedule of Covered Services** for spinal manipulations.

### **Therapy Services**

The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage, subject to the Benefit Period Maximums specified in the **Schedule of Covered Services**, for the following services prescribed by a Physician and performed by a Professional Provider, a therapist who is registered or licensed by the appropriate authority to perform the applicable therapeutic service, and/or Facility Provider, which are used in treatment of an illness or injury to promote recovery of the Member.

- **Cardiac Rehabilitation Therapy**  
Refers to a medically supervised rehabilitation program designed to improve a patient's tolerance for physical activity or exercise.
- **Chemotherapy**  
The treatment of malignant disease by chemical or biological antineoplastic agents used to kill or slow the growth of cancerous cells. The cost of these drugs/biologics is covered, provided if it meets all of the criteria listed below:
  - Drugs/biologics are approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) as antineoplastic agents;

- The FDA approved indication is based on reliable evidence demonstrating positive effect on health outcomes and/or the indication is supported by the established referenced Compendia identified in the Health Benefit Plan's policies; and
- Drugs/biologics are eligible for coverage when they are injected or infused into the body by a Professional Provider.

Note: If this Program does not provide coverage for prescription drugs, oral antineoplastic agents are covered as provided under the benefits described above.

▪ **Dialysis**

The treatment of acute renal failure or chronic irreversible renal insufficiency for removal of waste materials from the body by hemodialysis, peritoneal dialysis, hemoperfusion, or chronic ambulatory peritoneal dialysis (CAPD), or continuous cyclical peritoneal dialysis (CCPD).

▪ **Infusion Therapy**

The infusion of drug, hydration, or nutrition (parenteral or enteral) into the body by a Professional Provider. Infusion therapy includes all professional services, supplies, and equipment that are required to safely and effectively administer the therapy. Infusion may be provided in a variety of settings (For example, home, office, Outpatient) depending on the level of skill required to prepare the drug, administer the infusion, and monitor the Member. The type of Professional Provider who can administer the infusion depends on whether the drug is considered to be a Specialty Drug infusion or a Standard Injectable Drug infusion, as determined by the Health Benefit Plan.

▪ **Occupational Therapy**

Includes treatment of a physically disabled person by means of constructive activities designed and adapted to promote the restoration of the person's ability to satisfactorily accomplish the ordinary tasks of daily living. Coverage will also include services rendered by a registered, licensed occupational therapist.

▪ **Physical Therapy**

Includes treatment by physical means, heat, hydrotherapy or similar modalities, physical agents, bio-mechanical and neuro-physiological principles, and devices to relieve pain, restore maximum function, and prevent disability following disease, injury, or loss of body part, including the treatment of functional loss following hand and/or foot Surgery.

▪ **Pulmonary Rehabilitation Therapy**

Includes treatment through a multidisciplinary program which combines Physical Therapy with an educational process directed towards the stabilization of pulmonary diseases and the improvement of functional status.

▪ **Radiation Therapy**

The treatment of disease by x-ray, radium, radioactive isotopes, or other radioactive substances regardless of the method of delivery, including the cost of radioactive materials supplied and billed by the Provider.

▪ **Respiratory Therapy**

Includes the introduction of dry or moist gases into the lungs for treatment purposes. Coverage will also include services by a respiratory therapist.

- **Speech Therapy**  
Includes treatment for the correction of a speech impairment resulting from disease, Surgery, injury, congenital anomalies, or previous therapeutic processes. Coverage will also include services by a speech therapist.

### **Urgent Care Centers**

The Health Benefit Plan will provide coverage for Urgent Care Centers, when Medically Necessary as determined by the Health Benefit Plan.

- Urgent Care Centers are designed to offer immediate evaluation and treatment for health conditions that require medical attention:
  - In a non-Emergency situation;
  - That cannot wait to be addressed by the Member's Professional Provider or Retail Clinic.

Cost-sharing requirements are specified in the ***Schedule of Covered Services***.

## EXCLUSIONS – WHAT IS NOT COVERED

Except as specifically provided in this Benefit Booklet, no benefits will be provided for services, supplies or charges:

### Alternative Therapies/Complementary Medicine

For Alternative Therapies/Complementary Medicine, including but not limited to:

- Acupuncture;
- Music therapy;
- Dance therapy;
- Equestrian/hippotherapy;
- Homeopathy;
- Primal therapy;
- Rolfing;
- Psychodrama;
- Vitamin or other dietary supplements; and therapy;
- Naturopathy;
- Hypnotherapy;
- Biogenergetic therapy;
- Qi Gong;
- Ayurvedic therapy;
- Aromatherapy;
- Massage therapy;
- Therapeutic touch;
- Recreational, wilderness, educational and sleep therapies.

### Ambulance Services

For ambulance services except as specifically provided under this Program.

### Assisted Fertilization Techniques

For assisted fertilization techniques such as, but not limited to, in-vitro fertilization, gamete intra-fallopian transfer (GIFT) and zygote intra-fallopian transfer (ZIFT).

### Autism

- For Autism Spectrum Disorders services that exceed the Annual Benefit Maximum shown in the **Schedule of Covered Services**.
- For the diagnosis and treatment of Autism Spectrum Disorders that is provided through a school as part of an individualized education program.
- For the diagnosis and treatment of Autism Spectrum Disorders that is not included in the ASD Treatment Plan for Autism Spectrum Disorders.

### Benefit Maximums

For charges Incurred for expenses in excess of Benefit Maximums as specified in the **Schedule of Covered Services**.

### Chronic Conditions

- For Maintenance of chronic conditions, injuries or illness.
- For any Therapy Service provided for:
  - Ongoing Outpatient treatment of chronic medical conditions that are not subject to significant functional improvement;
  - Additional therapy beyond the Program's limits, if any, shown on the **Schedule of Covered Services** (EXCEPT for services provided for Autism Spectrum Disorders which have no visit limits);
  - Work hardening;
  - Evaluations not associated with therapy; or

- Therapy for back pain in pregnancy without specific medical conditions.

### **Cognitive Rehabilitation Therapy**

For Cognitive Rehabilitation Therapy, except when provided integral to other supportive therapies, such as, but not limited to physical, occupational and speech therapies in a multidisciplinary, goal-oriented and integrated treatment program designed to improve management and independence following neurological damage to the central nervous system caused by illness or trauma (For example: stroke, acute brain insult, encephalopathy).

### **Cosmetic Surgery**

For services and operations for cosmetic purposes

- Which are done to improve the appearance of any portion of the body; and
- From which no improvement in physiologic function can be expected.

However, benefits are payable to correct:

- A condition resulting from an accident; and
- Functional impairment which results from a covered disease, injury or congenital birth defect.

This exclusion does not apply to mastectomy related charges as provided for and defined in the "Surgical Services" section in the **Description of Covered Services**.

### **Cranial Prostheses (Including Wigs)**

For cranial prostheses, including wigs intended to replace hair.

### **Day Rehabilitation Program**

For Day Rehabilitation Program services.

### **Dental Care**

- **For dental services related to:**
  - The care, filling, removal or replacement of teeth, including dental implants to replace teeth or to treat congenital anodontia, ectodermal dysplasia or dentinogenesis imperfecta; and
  - The treatment of injuries to or diseases of the teeth, gums or structures directly supporting or attached to the teeth, except as otherwise specifically stated in this Benefit Booklet.
  - Specific services not covered include, but are not limited to (unless otherwise described in this Benefit Booklet):
 

➤ Apicoectomy (dental root resection);	➤ Bone grafts or other procedures provided to augment an atrophic mandible or maxilla in preparation of the mouth for dentures or dental implants; and
➤ Prophylaxis of any kind;	➤ Treatment of periodontal disease;
➤ Root canal treatments;	
➤ Soft tissue impactions;	
➤ Alveolectomy;	
- For dental implants for any reason.
- For dentures, unless for the initial treatment of an Accidental Injury/trauma.
- For Orthodontic treatment, except for appliances used for palatal expansion to treat congenital cleft palate.
- For injury as a result of chewing or biting (neither is considered an Accidental Injury).



## Diagnostic Screening Examinations

For diagnostic screening examinations, except for mammograms and preventive care as provided in the "Primary and Preventive Care", and "Women's Preventive Care" sections of the **Description of Covered Services**.

## Durable Medical Equipment and Consumable Medical Supplies

For the following examples of equipment that do not meet the definition of Durable Medical Equipment and Consumable Medical Supplies include, but are not limited to:

- Comfort and convenience items, such as massage devices, portable whirlpool pumps, telephone alert systems, bed-wetting alarms, and ramps.
- Equipment used for environmental control, such as air cleaners, air conditioners, dehumidifiers, portable room heaters, and heating and cooling plants.
- Equipment inappropriate for home use. This is an item that generally requires professional supervision for proper operation, such as:
  - Diathermy machines;
  - Medcolator;
  - Data transmission devices used for telemedicine purposes;
  - Pulse tachometer;
  - Translift chairs; and
  - Traction units.
- Non-reusable supplies other than a supply that is an integral part of the Durable Medical Equipment item required for the Durable Medical Equipment function. This means the equipment is not durable or is not a component of the Durable Medical Equipment. Items not covered include, but are not limited to:
  - Incontinence pads;
  - Lamb's wool pads;
  - Ace bandages;
  - Face masks (surgical);
  - Disposable gloves;
  - Disposable sheets and bags;
  - Bandages;
  - Antiseptics; and
  - Skin preparations.
- Equipment that is not primarily medical in nature. Equipment which is primarily and customarily used for a non-medical purpose may or may not be considered "medical" in nature. This is true even though the item may have some medically related use. Such items include, but are not limited to:
  - Ear plugs;;
  - Equipment For Safety;
  - Exercise equipment;
  - Ice pack;
  - Speech teaching machines;
  - Strollers;
  - Feeding chairs;
  - Silverware/utensils;
  - Toileting systems;
  - Electronically-controlled heating and cooling units for pain relief;
  - Toilet seats;
  - Bathtub lifts;
  - Stairglides; and
  - Elevators.
- Equipment with features of a medical nature which are not required by the Member's condition, such as a gait trainer. The therapeutic benefits of the item cannot be clearly disproportionate to its cost, if there exists a Medical Necessity and realistically feasible alternative item that serves essentially the same purpose.
- Duplicate equipment for use when traveling or for an additional residence, whether or not prescribed by a Professional Provider.

- Services not primarily billed for by a Provider such as delivery, set-up and service activities and installation and labor of rented or purchased equipment.
- Modifications to vehicles, dwellings and other structures. This includes any modifications made to a vehicle, dwelling or other structure to accommodate a Member's disability or any modifications made to a vehicle, dwelling or other structure to accommodate a Durable Medical Equipment item, such as customization to a wheelchair.

### **Effective Date**

Which were Incurred prior to the Member's Effective Date of coverage.

### **Experimental/Investigative**

Which are Experimental/Investigative in nature, except, as approved by the Health Benefit Plan, Routine Patient Costs Associated With Qualifying Clinical Trials that meets the definition of a Qualifying Clinical Trial under this Benefit Booklet.

### **Foot Orthotics**

For supportive devices for the foot (orthotics), such as, but not limited to:

- Foot inserts;
- Arch supports;
- Heel pads and heel cups; and
- Orthopedic/corrective shoes.

This exclusion does not apply to orthotics and podiatric appliances required for the prevention of complications associated with diabetes.

### **Hearing Aids**

For hearing or audiometric examinations, and Hearing Aids and the fitting thereof; and, routine examinations. Services and supplies related to these items are not covered.

Cochlear electromagnetic hearing devices, a semi-implantable Hearing Aid, is not covered. Cochlear electromagnetic hearing devices are not considered cochlear implants.

### **High Cost Technical Equipment**

For equipment costs related to services performed on high cost technological equipment as defined by the Health Benefit Plan, such as, but not limited to:

- Computer Tomography (CT) scanners;
- Magnetic Resonance Imagers (MRI); and
- Linear accelerators.

Unless the acquisition of such equipment by a Professional Provider was approved:

- Through the Certificate of Need (CON) process; and/or
- By the Health Benefit Plan.

### **Home Blood Pressure Machines**

For home blood pressure machines, except for Members:

- With pregnancy-induced hypertension;
- With hypertension complicated by pregnancy;
- With end-stage renal disease receiving home dialysis; or
- Who are eligible for home blood pressure machine benefits as required based on ACA preventive mandates.

## Home Health Care

For Home Health Care services and supplies in connection with Home health services for the following:

- Custodial services, food, housing, homemaker services, Home delivered meals and supplementary dietary assistance;
- Rental or purchase of Durable Medical Equipment;
- Rental or purchase of medical appliances (For example, braces) and Prosthetic Devices (For example, artificial limbs); supportive environmental materials and equipment, such as:
  - Handrails;
  - Ramps;
  - Telephones;
  - Air conditioners and similar services;
  - Appliances; and
  - Devices;
- Prescription drugs;
- Provided by family members, relatives, and friends;
- A Member's transportation, including services provided by voluntary ambulance associations for which the Member is not obligated to pay;
- Emergency or non-Emergency Ambulance services;
- Visiting teachers, friendly visitors, vocational guidance and other counselors, and services related to diversional Occupational Therapy and/or social services;
- Services provided to individuals (other than a Member released from an Inpatient maternity stay), who are not essentially Homebound for medical reasons; and
- Visits by any Provider personnel solely for the purpose of assessing a Member's condition and determining whether or not the Member requires and qualifies for Home Health Care services and will or will not be provided services by the Provider.

## Hospice Care

For Hospice Care benefits for the following:

- Services and supplies for which there is no charge;
- Research studies directed to life lengthening methods of treatment;
- Services or expenses Incurred in regard to the Member's personal, legal and financial affairs (such as preparation and execution of a will or other disposition of personal and real property);
- Care provided by family members, relatives, and friends; and
- Private Duty Nursing.

## Immediate Family

Rendered by a member of the Member's Immediate Family.

## Immunizations for Employment or Travel

For Immunizations required for employment purposes or travel.

## Medical Foods And Nutritional Formulas

- For appetite suppressants;
- For oral non-elemental nutritional supplements (For example, Boost, Ensure, PediaSure), casein hydrolyzed formulas (For example, Nutramigen, Alimentun, Pregestimil), or other nutritional products including, but not limited to, banked breast milk, basic milk, milk-based, and soy-based products. This exclusion does not apply to Medical Foods and Nutritional Formulas as provided for and defined in the "Medical Foods and Nutritional Formulas" section in the **Description of Covered Services**.
- For elemental semi-solid foods (For example, Neocate Nutra);
- For products that replace fluids and electrolytes (For example, Electrolyte Gastro, Pedialyte);

Form No. 16761-BC.LG.HCR

Rev. 1.18

- For additives (For example, Duocal, fiber, or vitamins) and food thickeners (For example, Thick-It, Resource ThickenUp); and
- For supplies associated with the oral administration of formula (For example, bottles, nipples).

### **Medical Supplies**

For Medical Supplies such as but not limited to thermometers, ovulation kits, early pregnancy or home pregnancy testing kits.

### **Medical Necessity**

Which are not Medically Necessary as determined by the Health Benefit Plan for the diagnosis or treatment of illness or injury.

### **Mental Health/Psychiatric Care**

- For vocational or religious counseling; and
- For activities that are primarily of an educational nature.

### **Military Service**

For any loss sustained or expenses Incurred in the following ways:

- During military service while on active duty as a member of the armed forces of any nation; or
- As a result of enemy action or act of war, whether declared or undeclared.

### **Miscellaneous**

- For care in a:
  - Nursing home;
  - Home for the aged;
  - Home for the aged;
  - Convalescent home;
  - Institution for intellectually disabled children; or;
  - Custodial Care in a Skilled Nursing Facility.
- For broken appointments.
- For telephone consultations.
- For completion of a claim form.
- For marriage counseling.
- For Custodial Care, domiciliary care or rest cures.
- Which are not billed and performed by a Provider as defined under this coverage as a "Professional Provider", "Facility Provider" or "Ancillary Service Provider" except as otherwise indicated under the subsections entitled:
  - "Therapy Services"; and
  - "Ambulance Services" in the Description of Covered Services section.
- Performed by a Professional Provider enrolled in an education or training program when such services are:
  - Related to the education or training program; and are
  - Provided through a Hospital or university.
- For weight reduction and premarital blood tests. This exclusion does not apply to nutrition visits as set forth in the **Description of Covered Services** section under the subsection entitled "Nutrition Counseling for Weight Management".

### **Motor Vehicle**

For injuries resulting from the maintenance or use of a motor vehicle if such treatment or service is:

- Paid under a plan or policy of motor vehicle insurance, including a certified self-insured plan; or
- Payable in any manner under the Pennsylvania Motor Vehicle Financial Responsibility Law.

### **Non-Covered Services**

Any services, supplies or treatments not specifically listed as covered benefits in this Program, which are paid to or on behalf of a Member by a Keystone HMO contract under which the Member is enrolled as an Employee or eligible Dependent of an enrolled Group, when that person is also concurrently covered as an Employee or Dependent of that same enrolled Group under this Program. Any Copayment or Deductible amounts required by the Keystone HMO contract are also excluded.

### **Obesity**

For treatment of obesity, including surgical treatment of obesity.

This exclusion does not apply to nutrition counseling visits/sessions as described in the "Nutrition Counseling for Weight Management" provision in this Benefit Booklet.

### **Orthoptic/Pleoptic Therapy**

For treatment associated with Orthoptic/Pleoptic Therapy.

### **Over-The-Counter Drugs**

For over-the-counter drugs and any other medications that may be dispensed without a doctor's prescription, except for medications administered during an Inpatient Admission.

### **Personal Hygiene and Convenience Items**

For personal hygiene and convenience items such as, but not limited to the following, whether or not recommended by a Provider:

- |                                           |                                   |
|-------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| ▪ Air conditioners;                       | ▪ Elevators;                      |
| ▪ Humidifiers;                            | ▪ Sauna;                          |
| ▪ Physical fitness or exercise equipment; | ▪ Television;                     |
| ▪ Radio;                                  | ▪ Spa or health club memberships; |
| ▪ Beauty/barber shop services;            | ▪ Whirlpool;                      |
| ▪ Guest trays;                            | ▪ Telephone;                      |
| ▪ Wigs;                                   | ▪ Guest Service; or               |
| ▪ Chairlifts;                             | ▪ Hot tub or equivalent device.   |
| ▪ Stairglides;                            |                                   |

### **Physical Examinations**

For routine physical examinations for non-preventive purposes, such as:

- Pre-marital examinations;
- Physicals for college;
- Camp or travel; and
- Examinations for insurance, licensing and employment.

### **Prescription Drugs**

- For prescription drugs, except as may be provided by a prescription drug rider attached to this Benefit Booklet. This exclusion does NOT apply to insulin, insulin analogs and pharmacological agents for controlling blood sugar levels, as provided for the treatment of diabetes and contraceptive methods, including contraceptive drugs and devices, injectable contraceptives, IUDs and implants; sterilization procedures, and patient education and counseling, not including abortifacient drugs, for generic products and for those methods that do not have a generic equivalent. Brand contraceptives are excluded.
- For drugs and medicines for which the Member has coverage under a free-standing prescription drug program provided through the Enrolled Group.

### **Private Duty Nursing**

- For Inpatient and Outpatient Private Duty Nursing services.

### **Relative Counseling or Consultations**

For counseling or consultation with a Member's relatives, or Hospital charges for a Member's relatives or guests, except as may be specifically provided or allowed in the "Treatment for Alcohol Or Drug Abuse And Dependency" or "Transplant Services" sections of the **Description of Covered Services**.

### **Responsibility of Another Party**

- For which a Member would have no legal obligation to pay, or another party has primary responsibility.
- Received from a dental or medical department maintained by or on behalf of an employer, a mutual benefit association, labor union, trust, or similar person or group.

### **Responsibility of Medicare**

Claims paid or payable by Medicare when Medicare is primary. For purposes of this Program exclusion, coverage is not available for a service, supply or charge that is "payable under Medicare" when the Member is eligible to enroll for Medicare benefits, regardless of whether the Member actually enrolls for, pays applicable premium for, maintains, claims or receives Medicare benefits. The amount excluded for these claims will be either the amount "payable under Medicare" or the applicable plan fee schedule for the service, at the discretion of the Health Benefit Plan.

### **Reversal of a Sterilization**

For any Surgery performed for the reversal of a sterilization procedure.

### **Routine Foot Care**

Health Benefit Plan's Medical Policy unless associated with Medically Necessary treatment of peripheral vascular disease and/or peripheral neuropathic disease, including but not limited to diabetes.

### **Self-Administered Prescription Drugs**

For Self-Administered Prescription Drugs, regardless of whether the drugs are provided or administered by a Provider. Drugs are considered Self-Administered Prescription Drugs even when initial medical supervision and/or instruction is required prior to patient self-administration.

This exclusion does not apply to Self-Administered Prescription Drugs that are:

- Mandated to be covered by law, such as insulin or any drugs required for the treatment of diabetes, unless these drugs are covered by a Free-Standing Prescription Drug Contract issued to the Group by the Health Benefit Plan; or
- Required for treatment of an Emergency condition that requires a Self-Administered Prescription Drug.

### **Sexual Dysfunction**

For sex therapy or other forms of counseling for treatment of sexual dysfunction when performed by a non-licensed sex therapist.

### **Skilled Nursing Facility**

For Skilled Nursing Facility services in connection with the following:

- When confinement in a Skilled Nursing Facility is intended solely to assist the Member with the activities of daily living or to provide an institutional environment for the convenience of a Member;
- For the treatment of Alcohol And Drug Abuse Or Dependency, and Mental Illness; or
- After the Member has reached the maximum level of recovery possible for their particular condition and no longer requires definitive treatment other than routine Custodial Care.

### **Temporomandibular Joint Syndrome (TMJ)**

For treatment of temporomandibular joint syndrome (TMJ), also known as craniomandibular disorders (CMD), with intraoral devices or with any non-surgical method to alter vertical dimension.

### **Termination Date**

Which were or are Incurred after the date of termination of the Member's coverage except as provided in the **General Information** section.

### **Traditional Medical Management**

For any care that extends beyond traditional medical management for:

- Autistic disease of childhood;
- Pervasive Developmental Disorders;
- Attention Deficit Disorders;
- Learning disabilities;
- Behavioral problems;
- Intellectual disability;
- Treatment or care to effect ;  
environmental or social change; or
- Autism Spectrum Disorders.

Except as otherwise provided in this Program.

### **Travel**

For travel, whether or not it has been recommended by a Professional Provider or if it is required to receive treatment at an out of area Provider.

### **Veteran's Administration or Department of Defense**

To the extent a Member is legally entitled to receive when provided by the Veteran's Administration or by the Department of Defense in a government facility reasonably accessible by the Member.

### **Vision**

- For correction of myopia or hyperopia by means of corneal microsurgery, such as:
  - Keratomileusis;
  - Keratophakia;
  - Radial keratotomy and all related services.
- For eyeglasses, lenses or contact lenses and the vision examination for prescribing or fitting eyeglasses or contact lenses except as otherwise described in this Benefit Booklet.

### **Worker's Compensation**

For any occupational illness or bodily injury which occurs in the course of employment if benefits or compensation are available, in whole or in part, under the provisions of:

- Worker's Compensation Law; or
- Any similar Occupational Disease Law or Act.

This exclusion applies whether or not the Member claims the benefits or compensation.



## **GENERAL INFORMATION**

### **ELIGIBILITY, CHANGE AND TERMINATION RULES UNDER THE PROGRAM**

**Effective Date:** The date the Group agrees that all eligible persons may apply and become covered for the benefits as set forth in this Program and described in this Benefit Booklet. If a person becomes an eligible person after the Group's Effective Date, that date becomes the eligible person's effective date under this Program.

#### **Eligible Person**

The Employee is eligible to be covered under this Program if the Employee is determined by the Group as eligible to apply for coverage and sign the Application.

Eligibility shall not be affected by the Employee's physical condition and determination of eligibility for the coverage by the employer shall be final and binding.

#### **Eligible Dependent**

The Employee's family is eligible for coverage (Dependent coverage) under this Program when the Employee is eligible for Employee coverage. An eligible Dependent is defined as the Employee's spouse under a legally valid existing marriage, the Employee's child(ren), including any stepchild, legally adopted child, a child placed for adoption or any child whose coverage is the Employee's responsibility under the terms of a qualified release or court order. To determine the limiting age when coverage ends for covered children refer to the Keystone Member Benefit Booklet.

A full-time student who is eligible for coverage under this Program who is:

- A member of the Pennsylvania National guard or any reserve component of the U.S. armed forces and who is called or ordered to active duty, other than active duty for training for a period of 30 or more consecutive days; or
- A member of the Pennsylvania National Guard who is ordered to active state duty, including duty under Pa. C.S. Ch. 76 (relates to Emergency Management Assistance Compact), for a period of 30 or more consecutive days.

Eligibility for these Dependents will be extended for a period equal to the duration of the Dependent's service on duty or active state duty or until the individual is no longer a full-time student regardless of the age of the Dependent when the educational program at the Accredited Educational Institution was interrupted due to military duty.

As proof of eligibility, the Employee must submit a form to the Health Benefit Plan approved by the Department of Military & Veterans Affairs (DMVA):

- Notifying the Health Benefit Plan that the Dependent has been placed on active duty;
- Notifying the Health Benefit Plan that the Dependent is no longer on active duty; or
- Showing that the Dependent has re-enrolled as a full-time student in an Accredited Educational Institution for the first term or semester starting 60 or more days after his release from active duty.

A Domestic Partner is also eligible for enrollment. As long as the Domestic Partnership exists, the child or children of a Domestic Partner shall be considered for eligibility under the Program

as if they were the Member's own child or children. If the Member enrolls their Domestic Partner, the Member has an affirmative obligation to notify the Health Benefit Plan immediately if the Domestic Partnership terminates. Upon termination of the Domestic Partner relationship, coverage of the former Domestic Partner and the children of the former Domestic Partner shall terminate at the end of the current monthly term. The former Domestic Partner, and any of their previously covered children, shall be entitled, by applying within 60 days of such termination, to direct pay coverage of the type for which the former Domestic Partner and children are then qualified, at the rate then in effect. This direct pay coverage may be different from the coverage provided under this Benefit Booklet.

Eligibility will be continued past the limiting age for unmarried children, regardless of age, who are incapable of self-support because of mental or physical incapacitation and who are dependent on the Employee for over half of their support. The Health Benefit Plan may require proof of eligibility under the prior Health Benefit Plan's plan and also from time to time under this Program.

The newborn child(ren) of the Employee or the Employee's Dependent shall be entitled to the benefits provided by this Program from the date of birth for a period of 31 days. Coverage of newborn children within such 31 days shall include care which is necessary for the treatment of medically diagnosed congenital defects, birth abnormalities, prematurity and routine nursery care. To be eligible for Dependent coverage beyond the 31 day period, the Employee must enroll the newborn child within such 31 days. To continue coverage beyond 31 days for a newborn child, who does not otherwise qualify for coverage as a Dependent, the Employee must apply within 31 days after the birth of the newborn and the appropriate rate must be paid when billed.

A newly acquired Dependent shall be eligible for coverage under this Program on the date the Dependent is acquired provided that the Employee applies to the Health Benefit Plan for addition of the Dependent within 31 days after the Dependent is acquired and the Employee makes timely payment of the appropriate rate. If Application is made later than 31 days after the Dependent is acquired, coverage shall become effective on the first billing date following 30 days after the Employee's Application is accepted by the Health Benefit Plan.

A Dependent child of a custodial parent covered under this Program may be enrolled under the terms of a qualified medical release or court order, as required by law.

No Dependent may be eligible for coverage as a Dependent of more than one Member of the Enrolled Group. No individual may be eligible for coverage hereunder as a Member and as a Dependent of a Member at the same time.

### **Benefits to Which the Member Is Entitled**

The liability of the Health Benefit Plan is limited to the benefits specified in this Benefit Booklet. The Health Benefit Plan's determination of the benefit provisions applicable for the services rendered to the Member shall be conclusive.

### **Termination of Coverage at Termination Of Employment Or Membership In The Group**

When a Member ceases to be an eligible Employee or eligible Dependent, or the required contribution is not paid, the Member's coverage will terminate at the end of the last month for which payment was made. However, if benefits under this Program are provided by and/or approved by the Health Benefit Plan before the Health Benefit Plan receives notice of the Member's termination under this Program, the cost of such benefits will be the sole responsibility of the Member. In that circumstance, the Health Benefit Plan will consider the effective date of termination of a Member under this Program to be not more than 30 days before the first day of the month in which the Group notified the Health Benefit Plan of such termination.

### **Consumer Rights**

Each Member has the right to access, review and copy their own health and membership records and request amendments to their records. This includes information pertaining to claim payments, payment methodology, reduction or denial, medical information secured from other agents, plans or providers.

For more information about accessing, reviewing or copying records, call Member Services at the toll-free number referenced on the Identification Card.

### **Member/Provider Relationship**

- The choice of a Provider is solely the Member's choice.
- The Health Benefit Plan does not furnish Covered Services but only makes payment for Covered Services received by persons covered under this Program. The Health Benefit Plan is not liable for any act or omission of any Provider. The Health Benefit Plan has no responsibility for a Provider's failure or refusal to render Covered Services to a Member.

### **COVERAGE CONTINUATION**

#### **Termination of the Member's Coverage and Conversion Privilege Under This Program**

- Termination of this Program - Termination of the Group coverage (this Program) automatically terminates all coverage for the Member (an Enrolled Employee) and the Member's eligible Dependents. The privilege of conversion to a conversion contract shall be available to any Member who has been continuously covered under the Contract for at least three months (or covered for similar benefits under any group plan that this Program replaced).

It is the responsibility of the Group or the Group's Applicant Agent to notify the Member and the Member's eligible Dependents of the termination of coverage. However, coverage will be terminated regardless of whether the notice is given.

Rescission: If it is proven that the Member or the Member's eligible Dependent obtained or attempted to obtain benefits or payment for benefits, through fraud or intentional misrepresentation of material fact, the Health Benefit Plan, may, upon notice to the Member, terminate the coverage. The Member will receive written notice at least 30 days prior to termination but will have the right to utilize the **Complaint and Appeal Process** to appeal cancellation.

The privilege of conversion is available for the Member and the Member's eligible Dependents except in the following circumstances:

- The Group terminates this Program in favor of group coverage by another organization; or
  - The Group terminates the Member in anticipation of terminating this Program in favor of group coverage by another organization.
- **Notice of Conversion** - Written notice of termination and the privilege of conversion to a conversion contract shall be given within 15 days before or after the date of termination of this Program, provided that if such notice is given more than 15 days but less than 90 days after the date of termination of this Program, the time allowed for the exercise of the privilege of conversion shall be extended for 15 days after the giving of such notice. Payment for coverage under the conversion contract must be made within 31 days after the coverage under this Program ends. Evidence of insurability is not required. Upon receipt of this payment, the conversion contract will be effective on the date of the Member's termination under this Program.

Conversion coverage shall not be available if the Member is eligible for another health care program which is available in the Group where the Member is employed or with which the Member is affiliated to the extent that the conversion coverage would result in over-insurance.

If the Member's coverage or the coverage of the Member's eligible dependent terminates because of the Member's death, the Member's change in employment status, divorce of dependent spouse, or change in a dependent's eligibility status, the terminated Member will be eligible to apply within 31 days of termination (or termination of the continuation privileges under COBRA) to conversion coverage, of the type for which that Member is then qualified at the rate then in effect. This conversion coverage may be different from the coverage provided under this Program. Evidence of insurability is not required.

### **Continuation Of Coverage At Termination Of Employment Or Membership Due To Total Disability**

The Member's protection under this Program may be extended after the date the Member ceases to be a Member under this Program because of termination of employment or membership in the Group. It will be extended if, on that date, the Member is Totally Disabled from an illness or injury. The extension is only for that illness or injury and any related illness or injury. It will be for the time the Member remains Totally Disabled from any such illness or injury, but not beyond 12 months if the Member ceases to be a Member because the Member's coverage under this Program ends.

Coverage under this Program will apply during an extension as if the Member was still a Member. In addition, coverage will apply only to the extent that other coverage for the Covered Services is not provided for the Member through the Health Benefit Plan by the Group. Continuation of coverage is subject to payment of the applicable premium.

### **Continuation Of Incapacitated Child**

If an unmarried child is incapable of self-support because of mental or physical incapacity and is dependent on the Member (an enrolled Employee) for over half of the child's support, the Member may apply to the Health Benefit Plan to continue coverage of such child under this Program upon such terms and conditions as the Health Benefit Plan may determine. Coverage of such Dependent child shall terminate upon the child's marriage. Continuation of benefits under this provision will only apply if the child was eligible as a Dependent and mental or physical incapacity commenced prior to age 26.

The child must be unmarried, incapable of self-support and the disability must have commenced prior to attaining 26 years of age. The disability must be certified by the attending Physician; furthermore, the disability is subject to annual medical review. In a case where a handicapped child is over 26 years of age and joining the Health Benefit Plan for the first time, the handicapped child must have been covered under the prior Health Benefit Plan and submit proof from the prior Health Benefit Plan that the child was covered as a handicapped person.

### **When The Employee Terminates Employment - Continuation Of Coverage Provisions Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act Of 1985, As Amended (COBRA)**

The Employee should contact their Employer for more information about COBRA and the events that may allow the Employee or the Employee's eligible Dependents to temporarily extend health care coverage.

### **When The Employee Terminates Employment - Continuation Of Coverage Provisions Pennsylvania Act 62 Of 2009 (Mini-COBRA)**

This subsection, and the requirements of Mini-COBRA continuation, applies to Groups consisting of two to 19 Employees.

For purposes of this subsection, a "qualified beneficiary" means any person who, before any event which would qualify that person for continuation under this subsection, has been covered continuously for benefits under this Program or for similar benefits under any group policy which it replaced, during the entire three-month period ending with such termination as:

- A covered Employee;
- The Employee's spouse; or
- The Employee's Dependent child.

In addition, any child born to or placed for adoption with the Employee during Mini-COBRA continuation will be a qualified beneficiary.

Any person who becomes covered under this Program during Mini-COBRA continuation, other than a child born to or placed for adoption with the Employee during Mini-COBRA continuation, will not be a qualified beneficiary.

- If An Employee Terminates Employment or Has a Reduction of Work Hours: If the Employee's group benefits end due to the Employee's termination of employment or reduction of work hours, the Employee may be eligible to continue such benefits for up to nine months, if:
  - The Employee's termination of employment was not due to gross misconduct;
  - The Employee is not eligible for coverage under Medicare;
  - The Employee verifies that the Employee is not eligible for group health benefits as an eligible dependent; and
  - The Employee is not eligible for group health benefits with any other carrier.

The continuation will cover the Employee and any other qualified beneficiary who loses coverage because of the Employee's termination of employment (for reasons other than gross misconduct) or reduction of work hours, subject to the "When Continuation Ends" paragraph of this subsection.

- The Employer's Responsibilities: The Employee's employer must notify the Employee, the plan administrator, and the Health Benefit Plan, in writing, of:
  - The Employee's termination of employment (for reasons other than gross misconduct) or reduction of work hours;
  - The Employee's death;
  - The Employee's divorce or legal separation from an eligible dependent;
  - The Employee becomes eligible for benefits under Social Security;
  - The Employee's dependent child ceases to be a dependent child pursuant to the terms of the group health benefits Benefit Booklet;
  - Commencement of Employer's bankruptcy proceedings.

The notice must be given to the Employee, the plan administrator and the Health Benefit Plan no later than 30 days of any of these events.

- The Qualified Beneficiary's Responsibilities: A person eligible for continuation under this subsection must notify, in writing, the administrator or its designee of their election of continuation coverage within 30 days of receipt of the Notice from the Employer.

Continuation coverage shall be effective as of the date of the event.

Upon receipt of the Employee's, or the Employee's eligible dependent's election of continuation coverage, the administrator, or its designee, shall notify the Health Benefit Plan of the election within 14 days.

- If an Employee Dies: If the covered Employee dies, any qualified beneficiary whose group health benefits would otherwise end may elect to continue such benefits. The continuation can last for up to nine months, subject to the "When Continuation Ends" paragraph of this subsection.
- If an Employee's Marriage Ends: If the Employee's marriage ends due to legal divorce or legal separation, any qualified beneficiary whose group health benefits would otherwise end may elect to continue such benefits. The continuation can last for up to nine months, subject to the "When Continuation Ends" paragraph of this subsection.

- If a Dependent Loses Eligibility: If the Employee's Dependent child's group health benefits end due to the Dependent's loss of dependent eligibility as defined in this Benefit Booklet, other than the Employee's coverage ending, the Dependent may elect to continue such benefits. However, such Dependent child must be a qualified beneficiary. The continuation can last for up to nine months, subject to the "When Continuation Ends" paragraph of this subsection.
- Election of Continuation: To continue the qualified beneficiary's group health benefits, the qualified beneficiary must give the plan administrator written notice that the qualified beneficiary elects to continue benefits under the coverage. This must be done within 30 days of the date a qualified beneficiary receives notice of the qualified beneficiary's continuation rights from the plan administrator as described above or 30 days of the date the qualified beneficiary's group health benefits end, if later. The Employer must notify the Health Benefit Plan of the qualified beneficiary's election of continuation within 14 days of the election of continuation. Furthermore, the qualified beneficiary must pay the first month's premium in a timely manner.

The subsequent premiums must be paid to the plan administrator by the qualified beneficiary, in advance, at the time and in the manner set forth by the plan administrator. No further notice of when premiums are due will be given.

The monthly premium will be the total rate which would have been charged for the group health benefits had the qualified beneficiary stayed insured under this benefit plan on a regular basis. It includes any amount that would have been paid by the employer. An additional administrative charge of up to 5% of the total premium charge may also be required by the Health Benefit Plan.

- Grace in Payment of Premiums: A qualified beneficiary's premium payment is timely if, with respect to the first payment after the qualified beneficiary elects to continue, such payment is made no later than 45 days after such election. In all other cases, the premium payment is timely if it is made within 31 days of the specified date.
- When Continuation Ends: A qualified beneficiary's continued group health benefits under this Program ends on the first to occur of the following:
  - With respect to continuation upon the Employee's termination of employment or reduction of work hours, the end of the nine month period which starts on the date the group health benefits would otherwise end;
  - With respect to continuation upon the Employee's death, the Employee's legal divorce or legal separation, or the end of the Employee's covered Dependent's eligibility, the end of the nine month period which starts on the date the group health benefits would otherwise end;

- With respect to the Employee's Dependent whose continuation is extended due to the Employee's entitlement to Medicare, the end of the nine month period which starts on the date the group health benefits would otherwise end;
- The date coverage under this Program ends;
- The end of the period for which the last premium payment is made;
- The date the qualified beneficiary becomes covered under any other group health plan (as an employee or otherwise) which contains no limitation or exclusion with respect to any pre-existing condition of the qualified beneficiary other than a pre-existing condition exclusion or limitation which the qualified beneficiary satisfies under the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, as first constituted or later amended;
- The date the Employee and/or eligible dependent become eligible for Medicare.

**THE HEALTH BENEFIT PLAN'S RESPONSIBILITIES RELATIVE TO THE PROVISION OF CONTINUATION COVERAGE UNDER THIS COVERAGE ARE LIMITED TO THOSE SET FORTH IN THIS SUBSECTION OF THIS BENEFIT BOOKLET.**

**THE HEALTH BENEFIT PLAN IS NOT THE PLAN ADMINISTRATOR UNDER THE COVERAGE OR FOR PURPOSES OF ERISA OR ANY OTHER FEDERAL OR STATE LAW.**

**IN THE ABSENCE OF THE DESIGNATION OF ANOTHER PARTY AS PLAN ADMINISTRATOR, THE PLAN ADMINISTRATOR SHALL BE THE EMPLOYER.**

### **INFORMATION ABOUT PROVIDER REIMBURSEMENT**

The Member can get the maximum benefits from their Comprehensive Major Medical Health Benefits Program by using Participating Providers. The benefits of using these Participating Providers include:

- Lower coinsurance payments. When the Member uses a Participating Provider, the Coinsurance the Member pays will be a percentage of the contracted rate. This rate is lower than what the Provider normally charges.

The Member doesn't have to shop around for the lowest Provider costs; the Health Benefit Plan has done it for the Member. This means less money out of their pocket.

- No Balance Billing. Participating Providers agree to accept the amount the Health Benefit Plan pays, plus the Member's Coinsurance. If the Member goes to a Non-Participating Provider, the Health Benefit Plan will pay the applicable percentage as described in the "Covered Expense" definition in the **Important Definitions** section. The Member pays the balance of this amount; plus, if the Provider charges rates higher than those normally charged in the geographic area, the Member will pay the extra amount.
- No Claim Forms. When using a Participating Provider, the Member never has to fill out a claim form.
- Precertification. To obtain a list of services that require Precertification please follow the instructions found in the **General Information** section of this Benefit Booklet. If the Member is ever unsure over whether to Precertify, call the Health Benefit Plan. Just use the toll-free number shown on the Member's Identification Card.



## Out-of-Network Benefits

The benefits described in this Benefit Booklet are the benefits provided when the Member chooses to receive Covered Services without obtaining a referral from the Member's Primary Care Physician or when the Member chooses to receive Covered Services from a Provider that does not belong to the Keystone Network. In both instances, those Covered Services are called "Out-of-Network" services. When the Member chooses Out-of-Network care, the level of benefits are, in most cases, subject to an annual Deductible, Coinsurance payments and Lifetime and Benefit Maximums, so the Member will be responsible for a greater share of out-of-pocket expenses. The Member also may be required to file a claim form.

Some of the services the Member's receives must be Precertified before the Member receives them, to determine whether they are Medically Necessary. Failure to Precertify Out-of-Network Care services, when required, may result in a reduction of benefits. The Member will be financially liable for Penalties assessed for failure to Precertify Out-of-Network services.

## Payment Of Benefits

Payment for Covered Services and supplies, when Medically Necessary, may vary depending on whether the Covered Service or supply was provided by a Participating or Non-Participating Provider.

- Participating Providers

Participating Providers have contractual arrangements for the provision of services to Members. Benefits will be provided as specified in the **Schedule of Covered Services** for Covered Services or supplies rendered to Members by a Participating Provider. The Health Benefit Plan will compensate a Participating Provider in accordance with the rate of reimbursement determined by contract. The Member's out-of-pocket Coinsurance costs will be less when the Member uses these Providers, because the Member's Coinsurance is calculated on lower contracted fees. The Health Benefit Plan may reimburse Providers directly for the services covered under this Program. Participating Providers will, in most instances, submit claim forms for reimbursement on the member's behalf.

- Non-Participating Providers

Non-Participating Providers do not have contractual arrangements for the provision of services to Members. When Covered Services and supplies are rendered by these Providers, the Member's Coinsurance costs may be higher, because the Member's Coinsurance is calculated on the lesser of the allowable payment by Medicare, the Health Benefit Plan's proprietary fee schedule or the Provider's charges. (See the definition of "Covered Expense" in the **Important Definitions** section of this Benefit Booklet). The Health Benefit Plan will pay benefits to the Member directly, and the Member will be responsible for paying the Provider.

▪ Emergency Care by Non-Participating Providers

If the Health Benefit Plan determines that Covered Services provided by a Non-Participating Provider were for Emergency Care, the Member will be subject to the Participating cost-sharing levels. Penalties that ordinarily would be applicable to Non-Participating Covered Services will not be applied. For Emergency Care, the Health Benefit Plan will reimburse the Member for Covered Services at the Non-Participating Provider reimbursement rate.

However, if Emergency Care is provided by certain Out-of-Network Providers (For example, ambulance services), in accordance with applicable law, the Health Benefit Plan will reimburse the Out-of-Network Provider at an In-Network rate directly. In this instance the specified Out-of-Network Provider will not bill the Member for amounts in excess of the Health Benefit Plan's payment for the Emergency Care. For payment of Covered Services provided by a Non-Participating Provider, please refer to the definition of "Covered Expense" in the **Important Definitions** section of this Benefit Booklet. Inpatient admissions for Emergency Care must be certified within two business days of admission, or as soon as reasonably possible, as determined by the Health Benefit Plan. Payment for Emergency Services provided by Non-Participating Providers will be the greater of:

- The median of the amounts paid to Participating Providers for Emergency Services;
- The amount paid to Non-Participating Professional Providers; or
- The amount paid by Medicare.

A Non-Participating Provider who provided Emergency Care can bill the Member directly for their services, for either the Provider's charges or amounts in excess of the Health Benefit Plan's payment for the Emergency Care (That is, balance billing). In such situations, the Member will need to contact the Health Benefit Plan at the Customer Service telephone number listed on the back of the Member's I.D. card. Upon such notification, the Health Benefit Plan will resolve the balance-billing.

▪ Non- Participating Hospital-Based Provider Reimbursement

When the Member receives Covered Services from a Non-Participating Hospital-Based Provider while the Member is an Inpatient at a Participating Hospital or other Participating Facility Provider and are being treated by a Participating Professional Provider, the Member will receive the Participating cost-sharing level of benefits for the Covered Services provided by the Non-Participating Hospital-Based Provider. For such Covered Services, payment will be made to the Member, who will be responsible for reimbursing the Non-Participating Hospital-Based Provider. For payment of Covered Services provided by a Non-Participating Professional Provider, please refer to the definition of "Covered Expense" in the **Important Definitions** section of this Benefit Booklet.

A Non-Participating Hospital-Based Provider can bill the Member directly for their services, for either the Provider's charges or amounts in excess of the Health Benefit Plan's payment to the Non-Participating Hospital-Based Providers (That is, balance billing). In such situations, the Member will need to contact the Health Benefit Plan at the Customer Service telephone number listed on the back of the Member's I.D. card. Upon such notification, the Health Benefit Plan will resolve the balance billing.

Note that when the Member elects to see a Non-Participating Hospital-Based Provider for follow-up care or any other service where the Member has the ability to select a Participating Provider, the Covered Services will be covered at a Non-Participating benefit level. Except for Emergency Care, if a Non-Participating Provider admits the Member to a Hospital or other Facility Provider, Covered Services provided by a Non-Participating Hospital-Based Provider will be reimbursed at the Non-Participating benefit level. For such Covered Services, payment will be made to the Member and the Member will be responsible for reimbursing the Non-Participating Hospital Based Provider. For payment of Covered Services provided by a Non-Participating Professional Provider, please refer to the definition of “Covered Expense” in the **Important Definitions** section of this Benefit Booklet.

- **Inpatient Hospital Consultations by a Non-Participating Professional Provider**

When the Member receives Covered Services for an Inpatient hospital consultation from a Non-Participating Professional Provider while the Member is an Inpatient at a Participating Facility Provider, and the Covered Services are referred by a Participating Professional Provider, the Member will receive the Participating cost-sharing level of benefits for the Inpatient hospital consultation.

For such Covered Services, payment will be made to the Member and the Member will be responsible for reimbursing the Non-Participating Professional Provider. For payment of Covered Services provided by a Non-Participating Professional Provider, please refer to the definition of “Covered Expense” in the **Important Definitions** section of this Benefit Booklet.

A Non-Participating Professional Provider can bill the Member directly for their services, for either the Provider’s charges or amounts in excess of the Health Benefit Plan’s payment to the Non-Participating Professional Providers (That is, balance billing). In such situations, the Member will need to contact the Health Benefit Plan at the Customer Service telephone number listed on the back of the Member’s I.D. card. Upon such notification, the Health Benefit Plan will resolve the balance billing.

Note that when the Member elects to see a Non-Participating Professional Provider for follow-up care or any other service when the Member has the ability to select a Participating Provider, the Covered Services will be covered at a Non-Participating benefit level. Except for Emergency Care, if a Non-Participating Professional Provider admits the Member to a Hospital or other Facility Provider, services provided by Non-Participating Professional Provider will be reimbursed at the Non-Participating benefit level. For such Covered Services, payment will be made to the Member and the Member will be responsible for reimbursing the Non-Participating Professional Provider. For payment of Covered Services provided by a Non-Participating Professional Provider, please refer to the definition of “Covered Expense” in the **Important Definitions** section of this Benefit Booklet.

- **Non-Participating Pharmacies**

With respect to Non-Participating Pharmacies, benefits will be provided to the Member at the Non-Participating Coinsurance level specified in the **Schedule of Covered Services**.

Any applicable cost-sharing specified in the **Schedule of Covered Services** will be applied to the Covered Expense amount. A Non-Participating Pharmacy is entitled to collect from the Member any cost-sharing obligation and the remaining balance due.

- Assignment of Benefits to Providers

The right of a Member to receive benefit payments under this coverage is personal to the Member and is not assignable in whole or in part to any person, Hospital, or other entity nor may benefits of this Program be transferred, either before or after Covered Services are rendered. However, a Member can assign benefit payments to the custodial parent of a Dependent covered under this Program, as required by law.

## **BlueCard Program**

- Out-of-Area Services

### **Overview**

QCC Insurance Company ("QCC") has a variety of relationships with other Blue Cross and/or Blue Shield Licensees. Generally, these relationships are called "Inter-Plan Arrangements." These Inter-Plan Arrangements work based on rules and procedures issued by the Blue Cross Blue Shield Association ("Association"). Whenever the Member accesses healthcare services outside of the geographic area QCC serves, the claims for these services may be processed through one of these Inter-Plan Arrangements. The Inter-Plan Arrangements are described below.

When the Member receives care outside of QCC's service area, the Member will receive it from one of two kinds of providers. Most providers ("participating providers") contract with the local Blue Cross and/or Blue Shield Licensee in that other geographic area ("Host Blue"). Some providers ("nonparticipating providers") don't contract with the Host Blue. QCC explains below how QCC pays both kinds of providers.

### **Inter-Plan Arrangements Eligibility - Claim Types**

All claim types are eligible to be processed through Inter-Plan Arrangements, as described above, except for all Dental Care Benefits except when paid as medical claims/benefits, and those Prescription Drug Benefits or Vision Care Benefits that may be administered by a third party contracted by QCC to provide the specific service or services.

- **BlueCard® Program**

Under the BlueCard® Program, when the Member receives Covered Services within the geographic area served by a Host Blue, QCC will remain responsible for doing what we agreed to in the contract. However, the Host Blue is responsible for contracting with and generally handling all interactions with its participating providers.

When the Member receives Covered Services outside QCC's service area and the claim is processed through the BlueCard Program, the amount the Member pays for Covered Services is calculated based on the lower of:

- The billed charges for Covered Services; or
- The negotiated price that the Host Blue makes available to QCC.

Often this "negotiated price" will be a simple discount that reflects an actual price that the Host Blue pays to the Member's healthcare provider. Sometimes, it is an estimated price that takes into account special arrangements with the Member's healthcare provider or provider group that may include types of settlements, incentive payments

and/or other credits or charges. Occasionally, it may be an average price, based on a discount that results in expected average savings for similar types of healthcare providers after taking into account the same types of transactions as with an estimated price.

Estimated pricing and average pricing also take into account adjustments to correct for over- or underestimation of past pricing of claims, as noted above. However, such adjustments will not affect the price QCC has used for the Member's claim because they will not be applied after a claim has already been paid.

- Special Cases: Value-Based Programs

#### BlueCard® Program

If the Member receives Covered Services under a Value-Based Program inside a Host Blue's service area, the Member will not be responsible for paying any of the Provider Incentives, risk-sharing, and/or Care Coordinator Fees that are a part of such an arrangement, except when a Host Blue passes these fees to QCC through average pricing or fee schedule adjustments.

#### Value-Based Programs: Negotiated (non-BlueCard Program) Arrangements

If QCC has entered into a Negotiated Arrangement with a Host Blue to provide Value-Based Programs to the Group on the Member's behalf, QCC will follow the same procedures for Value-Based Programs administration and Care Coordinator Fees as noted above for the BlueCard Program.

- Nonparticipating Providers Outside QCC's Service Area

- Member Liability Calculation

When Covered Services are provided outside of QCC's service area by nonparticipating providers, the amount the Member pays for such services will normally be based on either the Host Blue's nonparticipating provider local payment or the pricing arrangements required by applicable state law. In these situations, the Member may be responsible for the difference between the amount that the nonparticipating provider bills and the payment QCC will make for the Covered Services as set forth in this paragraph. Federal or state law, as applicable, will govern payments for out-of-network emergency services.

- Exceptions

In certain situations, QCC may use other payment methods, such as billed charges for Covered Services, the payment we would make if the healthcare services had been obtained within our service area, or a special negotiated payment to determine the amount QCC will pay for services provided by nonparticipating providers. In these situations, the Member may be liable for the difference between the amount that the nonparticipating provider bills and the payment QCC will make for the Covered Services as set forth in this paragraph.

– Blue Cross Blue Shield Global Core

If the Member is outside the United States, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and the U.S. Virgin Islands (hereinafter “BlueCard service area”), the Member may be able to take advantage of the Blue Cross Blue Shield Global Core when accessing Covered Services. The Blue Cross Blue Shield Global Core is unlike the BlueCard Program available in the BlueCard service area in certain ways. For instance, although the Blue Cross Blue Shield Global Core assists the Member with accessing a network of inpatient, outpatient and professional providers, the network is not served by a Host Blue. As such, when the Member receives care from providers outside the BlueCard service area, the Member will typically have to pay the providers and submit the claims themselves to obtain reimbursement for these services.

If the Member needs medical assistance services (including locating a doctor or hospital) outside the BlueCard service area, the Member should call the Blue Cross Blue Shield Global Core Service Center at 1.800.810.BLUE (2583) (TTY: 711) or call collect at 1.804.673.1177 (TTY: 711), 24 hours a day, seven days a week. An assistance coordinator, working with a medical professional, can arrange a physician appointment or hospitalization, if necessary.

➤ Inpatient Services

In most cases, if the Member contacts the Blue Cross Blue Shield Global Core Service Center for assistance, hospitals will not require the Member to pay for covered inpatient services, except for the Member's deductibles, coinsurance, etc. In such cases, the hospital will submit the Member's claims to the service center to begin claims processing. However, if the Member paid in full at the time of service, the Member must submit a claim to receive reimbursement for Covered Services. **The Member must contact QCC to obtain precertification for non-emergency inpatient services.**

➤ Outpatient Services

Physicians, urgent care centers and other outpatient providers located outside the BlueCard service area will typically require the Member to pay in full at the time of service. The Member must submit a claim to obtain reimbursement for Covered Services.

## SERVICES AND SUPPLIES REQUIRING PRECERTIFICATION

### Precertification Review

When required, Precertification review evaluates the Medical Necessity, including the appropriateness of the setting, of proposed services for coverage under the Member's benefit plan. Examples of these services include planned or elective Inpatient Admissions and selected Outpatient procedures. Precertification review may be initiated by the Provider (for Participating Providers and BlueCard Providers (Inpatient Admissions only)) or the Member. Where Precertification review is required, the Health Benefit Plan's coverage of the proposed procedure is contingent upon the review being completed and receipt of the approval certification. Coverage penalties may be applied where Precertification review is required for a procedure but is not obtained.

While the majority of services requiring Precertification review are reviewed for Medical Necessity of the requested procedure setting (For example, Inpatient, Short Procedure Unit, or Outpatient setting), other elements of the Medical Necessity of the procedure may not always be evaluated and may be automatically approved based on the procedure or diagnosis for which the procedure is requested or an agreement with the performing provider. Precertification review is not required for Emergency services.

#### ▪ Inpatient Pre-Admission Review

In accordance with the criteria and procedures described above, Inpatient Admissions, other than an Emergency or maternity admission, must be Precertified in accordance with the standards Health Benefit Plan as to the Medical Necessity of the admission. The Precertification requirements for Emergency admissions are set forth in the "Emergency Admission Review" subsection of this **General Information** section. The Member is responsible to contact or have the admitting Physician or other Facility Provider contact the Health Benefit Plan prior to admission to the Hospital, Skilled Nursing Facility, or other Facility Provider. The Health Benefit Plan will notify the Member, admitting Physician and the Facility Provider of the determination. The Member is eligible for Inpatient benefits only if prior approval of such benefits has been certified in accordance with the provisions of this Benefit Booklet.

If such prior approval for a Medically Necessary Inpatient Admission has not been certified as required, there will be a Penalty for non-compliance and the amount, as shown below, will be deemed not to be Covered Services under this Program. Such Penalty, and any difference in what is covered by the Health Benefit Plan and the Member's obligation to the Provider, will be the sole responsibility of, and payable by, the Member.

If a Member elects to be admitted to the Facility Provider after review and notification that the reason for admission is not approved for an Inpatient level of care, Inpatient benefits will not be provided and the Member will be financially liable for non-covered Inpatient charges.

If pre-admission certification is denied, the Member, the Physician or the Facility Provider may Appeal the determination and submit information in support of the claim for Inpatient benefits. A final determination concerning eligibility for Inpatient benefits will be made and the Member, Physician, or Facility Provider will be so notified.

The Health Benefit Plan will hold the Member harmless and the Member will not be financially responsible for admissions to Participating Hospitals which fail to conform to the above pre-admission certification requirements unless:

- The Hospital provides prior written notice that the admission will not be paid by the Health Benefit Plan; and
- The Member acknowledges this fact in writing together with a request to be admitted which states that the Member will assume financial liability for such Hospital admission.

▪ **Emergency Admission Review**

Members are responsible for notifying the Health Benefit Plan of an Emergency admission within two business days of the admission, or as soon as reasonably possible, as determined by the Health Benefit Plan.

Failure to initiate Emergency admission review will result in a reduction in Covered Expense. Such Penalty, as shown below, will be the sole responsibility of, and payable by, the Member.

If the Member elects to remain hospitalized after the Health Benefit Plan and the attending Physician have determined that an Inpatient level of care is not Medically Necessary, the Member will be financially liable for non-covered Inpatient charges from the date of notification.

▪ **Concurrent and Retrospective Review**

Concurrent review may be performed while services are being performed. This may occur during an Inpatient stay and typically evaluates the expected and current length of stay to determine if continued hospitalization is Medically Necessary. When performed, the review assesses the level of care provided to the Member and coordinates discharge planning. Concurrent review continues until the patient is discharged. Not all Inpatient stays are reviewed concurrently. Concurrent Review is generally not performed where an Inpatient Facility is paid based on a per case or diagnosis-related basis, or where an agreement with the Facility does not require such review.

Retrospective/Post Service review:

Retrospective review occurs after services have been provided. This may be for a variety of reasons, including the Health Benefit Plan not being notified of a Member's admission until after discharge or where medical charts are unavailable at the time of concurrent review. Certain services are only reviewed on a retrospective/post-service basis.

In addition to these standard utilization reviews, the Health Benefit Plan also may determine coverage of certain procedures and other benefits available to Members through Prenotification as required by the Member's benefit plan, and discharge planning.

Pre-notification. Pre-notification is advance notification to the Health Benefit Plan of an Inpatient Admission or Outpatient service where no Medical Necessity review is required, such as maternity admissions/deliveries. Pre-notification is primarily used to identify Members for Concurrent review needs, to ascertain discharge planning needs proactively, and to identify Members who may benefit from Case Management programs.



Discharge Planning. Discharge Planning is performed during an Inpatient Admission and is used to identify and coordinate a Member's needs and benefits coverage following the Inpatient stay, such as covered home care, ambulance transport, acute rehabilitation, or Skilled Nursing Facility placement. Discharge Planning involves the Health Benefit Plan's authorization of covered post-Hospital services and identifying and referring Members to Disease Management or Case Management benefits.

Selective Medical Review. In addition to the foregoing requirements, the Health Benefit Plan reserves the right, under its utilization and quality management programs, to perform a medical review prior to, during or following the performance of certain Covered Services ("Selective Medical Review") that are otherwise not subject to review as described above. In addition, the Health Benefit Plan reserves the right to waive medical review for certain Covered Services for certain Providers, if the Health Benefit Plan determines that those Providers have an established record of meeting the utilization and/or quality management standards for these Covered Services. Coverage penalties are not applied to Members where required Selective Medical Review is not obtained by the Provider.

#### **Other Precertification Requirements**

Precertification is required by the Health Benefit Plan in advance for certain services. **To obtain a list of services that require Precertification, please log on to [www.ibxpress.com](http://www.ibxpress.com) or call the Customer Service telephone number that is listed on the Member's Identification Card.** When a Member plans to receive any of these listed procedures, the Health Benefit Plan will review the Medical Necessity for the procedure or treatment in accordance with the criteria and procedures described above and grant prior approval of benefits accordingly.

Surgical, diagnostic and other procedures, listed on the Precertification requirements list, that are performed during an Emergency, as determined by the Health Benefit Plan, do not require Precertification. However, the Health Benefit Plan should be notified within two business days of Emergency services for such procedures, or as soon as reasonably possible, as determined by the Health Benefit Plan.

The Member is responsible to have the Provider performing the service contact the Health Benefit Plan to initiate Precertification for Non-Participating Providers and BlueCard Providers (excluding Inpatient Admissions). The Health Benefit Plan will verify the results of the Precertification with the Member and the Provider.

If such prior approval is not obtained and the Member undergoes the surgical, diagnostic or other procedure or treatment that requires Precertification, then benefits will be provided for Medically Necessary treatment, but the Provider's charge less any applicable Coinsurance or Deductibles shall be subject to a Penalty, as reflected below. Such Penalty, and any difference in what is covered by the Health Benefit Plan and the Member's obligation to the Provider, will be the sole responsibility of, and payable by, the Member.

**Precertification Penalty:**

The Member will be subject to a 20% reduction in benefits if Precertification is not obtained.

In addition to the Precertification requirements referenced above, the Member should contact the Health Benefit Plan for certain categories of treatment (listed below) so that the Member will know prior to receiving treatment whether it is a Covered Service. Those categories of treatment (in any setting) include:

- Any surgical procedure that may be considered potentially cosmetic;
- Any procedure, treatment, drug or device that represents “emerging technology”, and
- Services that might be considered Experimental/Investigative.

The Member’s Provider should be able to assist in determining whether a proposed treatment falls into one of these three categories. Also, the Health Benefit Plan encourages the Member’s Provider to place the call for the Member.

For more information, please see the **Important Notices** section of this Benefit Booklet that pertain to Experimental/Investigative Services, Cosmetic services, Medically Necessary services and Emerging Technology.

**UTILIZATION REVIEW PROCESS AND CRITERIA****Utilization Review Process**

A basic condition of IBC’s, and its subsidiary QCC Insurance Company’s (“the Health Benefit Plan”) benefit plan coverage is that in order for a health care service to be covered or payable, the services must be Medically Necessary. To assist the Health Benefit Plan in making coverage determinations for requested health care services, the Health Benefit Plan uses established IBC Medical Policies and medical guidelines based on clinically credible evidence to determine the Medical Necessity of the requested services. The appropriateness of the requested setting in which the services are to be performed is part of this assessment. The process of determining the Medical Necessity of requested health care services for coverage determinations based on the benefits available under a Member’s benefit plan is called utilization review.

It is not practical to verify Medical Necessity on all procedures on all occasions; therefore, certain procedures may be determined by the Health Benefit Plan to be Medically Necessary and automatically approved based on the accepted Medical Necessity of the procedure itself, the diagnosis reported or an agreement with the performing Provider. An example of such automatically approved services is an established list of services received in an Emergency room which has been approved by the Health Benefit Plan based on the procedure meeting Emergency criteria and the severity of diagnosis reported (For example, rule out myocardial infarction, or major trauma). Other requested services, such as certain elective Inpatient or Outpatient procedures may be reviewed on a procedure specific or setting basis.

Utilization review generally includes several components which are based on when the review is performed. When the review is required before a service is performed it is called a Precertification review. Reviews occurring during a hospital stay are called a concurrent review, and those reviews occurring after services have been performed are called either retrospective or post-service reviews. The Health Benefit Plan follows applicable state and federally required standards for the timeframes in which such reviews are to be performed.

Generally, where a requested service is not automatically approved and must undergo Medical Necessity review, nurses perform the initial case review and evaluation for coverage approval using the Health Benefit Plan's Medical Policies, established guidelines and evidence-based clinical criteria and protocols; however only a Medical Director employed by the Health Benefit Plan may deny coverage for a procedure based on Medical Necessity. The evidence-based clinical protocols evaluate the Medical Necessity of specific procedures and the majority are computer-based. Information provided in support of the request is entered into the computer-based system and evaluated against the clinical protocols. Nurses apply applicable benefit plan policies and procedures, taking into consideration the individual Member's condition and applying sound professional judgment. When the clinical criteria are not met, the given service request is referred to a Medical Director for further review for approval or denial. Independent medical consultants may also be engaged to provide clinical review of specific cases or for specific conditions. Should a procedure be denied for coverage based on lack of Medical Necessity, a letter is sent to the requesting Provider and Member in accordance with applicable law.

The Health Benefit Plan's utilization review program encourages peer dialogue regarding coverage decisions based on Medical Necessity by providing Physicians with direct access to the Health Benefit Plan's Medical Directors to discuss coverage of a case. Medical Directors and nurses are salaried, and contracted external Physician and other professional consultants are compensated on a per case reviewed basis, regardless of the coverage determination. The Health Benefit Plan does not specifically reward or provide financial incentives to individuals performing utilization review services for issuing denials of coverage. There are no financial incentives for such individuals which would encourage utilization review decisions that result in underutilization.

### **Clinical Criteria, Guidelines and Resources**

The following guidelines, clinical criteria and other resources are used to help make Medical Necessity coverage decisions:

**Clinical Decision Support Criteria:** Clinical Decision Support Criteria is an externally validated and computer-based system used to assist the Health Benefit Plan in determining Medical Necessity. This evidence-based, Clinical Decision Support Criteria is nationally recognized and validated. Using a model based on evaluating intensity of service and severity of illness, these criteria assist our clinical staff evaluating the Medical Necessity of coverage based on a Member's specific clinical needs. Clinical Decision Support Criteria helps promote consistency in the Health Benefit Plan's plan determinations for similar medical issues and requests, and reduces practice variation among the Health Benefit Plan's clinical staff to minimize subjective decision-making.

Clinical Decision Support Criteria may be applied for Covered Services including but not limited to the following:

- Some elective surgeries-settings for Inpatient and Outpatient procedures (For example, hysterectomy and sinus Surgery).
- Inpatient hospitalizations
- Inpatient Rehabilitation Silverware/utensils;
- Home Health
- Durable Medical Equipment
- Skilled Nursing Facility

**Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS) Guidelines:** A set of guidelines adopted and published by CMS for coverage of services by Medicare for Medicare Members.

IBC Medical Policies: IBC maintains an internally developed set of policies that document the coverage and conditions for certain medical/surgical procedures and ancillary services.

Covered Services for which IBC's Medical Policies are applied include, but are not limited to:

- Ambulance
- Infusion
- Speech Therapy
- Occupational Therapy
- Durable Medical Equipment
- Review of potential cosmetic procedures

IBC (and QCC) Internally Developed Guidelines: A set of guidelines developed specifically by IBC (and QCC), as needed, with input by clinical experts based on accepted practice guidelines within the specific fields and reflecting IBC Medical Policies for coverage.

### **Delegation of Utilization Review Activities And Criteria**

In certain instances, the Health Benefit Plan has delegated certain utilization review activities, including Precertification review, concurrent review, and Case Management, to integrated delivery systems and/or entities with an expertise in medical management of a certain membership population (such as, Neonates/premature infants) or type of benefit or service (such as mental health/psychiatric care and Alcohol and Drug Abuse or radiology). In such instances, a formal delegation and oversight process is established in accordance with applicable law and nationally-recognized accreditation standards. In such cases, the delegate's utilization review criteria are generally used, with the Health Benefit Plan's approval.

### **Utilization Review and Criteria for Mental Health/Psychiatric Care and Alcohol and Drug Abuse Services**

Utilization Review activities for mental health/psychiatric care and Alcohol and Drug Abuse services have been delegated by IBC (and QCC) to a behavioral health management company, which administers the mental health/psychiatric care and Alcohol and Drug Abuse benefits for the majority of the Health Benefit Plan's Members.

## **COORDINATION OF BENEFITS**

### **Coordination of Benefits**

This Program's Coordination of Benefits (COB) provision is designed to conserve funds associated with health care.

- Definitions

In addition to the Definitions of this Program for purposes of this provision only.

"Plan" shall mean any group arrangement providing health care benefits or Covered Services through:

- Individual, group, (except hospital indemnity plans of less than \$200), blanket (except student accident) or franchise insurance coverage;
- The Plan, health maintenance organization and other prepayment coverage;
- Coverage under labor management trusted plans, union welfare plans, Employer organization plans, or Employee benefit organization plans; and
- Coverage under any tax supported or government program to the extent permitted by law.

- Determination of Benefits

COB applies when an Employee has health care coverage under any other group health care plan (Plan) for services covered under this Program, or when the Employee has

coverage under any tax-supported or governmental program unless such program's benefits are, to the extent permitted by law, excess to those of any private insurance coverage. When COB applies, payments may be coordinated between the Health Benefit Plan and the other Plan in order to avoid duplication of benefits.

Benefits under this Program will be provided in full when the Health Benefit Plan is primary, that is, when the Health Benefit Plan determines benefits first. If another Plan is primary, the Health Benefit Plan will provide benefits as described below.

When an Employee has group health care coverage under this Program and another Plan, the following will apply to determine which coverage is primary:

- If the other Plan does not include rules for coordinating benefits, such other Plan will be primary.
- If the other Plan includes rules for coordinating benefits:
  - The Plan covering the patient other than as a Dependent shall be primary.
  - The Plan covering the patient as a Dependent of the parent whose date of birth, excluding year of birth, occurs earlier in the calendar year shall be primary, unless the child's parents are separated or divorced and there is no joint custody agreement. If both parents have the same birthday, the Plan which covered the parent longer shall be primary. However, if the other Plan does not have the birthday rule as described herein, but instead has a rule based on the gender of the parent, and if as a result, the Plans do not agree on the order of benefits, the rule in the other Plan shall control unless the child's parents are separated or divorced.
  - Except as provided in the following paragraph, if the child's parents are separated or divorced and there is no joint custody agreement, benefits for the child are determined as follows:
    - ❖ First, the Plan covering the child as a Dependent of the parent with custody;
    - ❖ Then, the Plan of the spouse of the parent with custody of the child.
    - ❖ Finally, the Plan of the parent not having custody of the child.
  - When there is a court decree which establishes financial responsibility for the health care expenses of the Dependent child and the Plan covering the parent with such financial responsibility has actual knowledge of the court decree, benefits of that Plan are determined first.
  - If the specific terms of the court decree state that the parents shall share joint custody, without stating that one of the parents is responsible for the health care expenses of the child, the Plans covering the child shall follow the order of benefit determination rules outlined above in the paragraph that begins "The Plan covering the patient as a Dependent..."
- The Plan covering the patient as an Employee who is neither laid off nor retired (or as that Employee's Dependent) is primary to a Plan which covers that patient as a laid off or retired Employee (or as that Employee's Dependent). However, if the other Plan does not have the rule described immediately above and if, as a result, the Plans do not agree on the order of benefits, this rule does not apply.
- If none of the above rules apply, the Plan which covered the Employee longer shall be primary.

▪ Effect on Benefits

When the Health Benefit Plan's Plan is secondary, the benefits under this Program will be reduced so that the Health Benefit Plan will pay no more than the difference, if any, between

the benefits provided under the other Plan for services covered under this Program and the total Covered Services provided to the Employee. Benefits payable under another Plan include benefits that would have been payable had the claim been duly made therefore. In no event will the Health Benefit Plan payment exceed the amount that would have been payable under this Program if the Health Benefit Plan were primary.

When the benefits are reduced under the primary Plan because an Employee does not comply with the Plan provision, or does not maximize benefits available under the primary Plan, the amount of such reduction will not be considered an allowable benefit. Examples of such provisions are Participating Provider arrangements and other cost-sharing features.

Certain facts are needed to apply COB. The Health Benefit Plan has the right to decide which facts are needed. The Health Benefit Plan may, without consent of or notice to any person, release to or obtain from any other organization or person any information, with respect to any person, which the Health Benefit Plan deems necessary for such purposes. Any person claiming benefits under this Program shall furnish to the Health Benefit Plan such information as may be necessary to implement this provision. The Health Benefit Plan, however, shall not be required to determine the existence of any other Plan or the amount of benefits payable under any such Plan, and the payment of benefits under this Program shall be affected by the benefits that would be payable under any and all other Plans only to the extent that the Health Benefit Plan is furnished with information relative to such other Plans.

▪ Right of Recovery

Whenever payments which should have been made under this Program in accordance with this provision have been made under any other Plan, the Health Benefit Plan shall have the right, exercisable alone and in its sole discretion, to pay over to any organization making such other payments any amounts it shall determine to be warranted in order to satisfy the intent of this provision. Amounts so paid shall be deemed to be benefits provided under this Program and, to the extent of such payments, the Health Benefit Plan shall be fully discharged from liability under this Program.

Whenever payments have been made by the Health Benefit Plan in a total amount, at any time, in excess of the maximum amount of payment necessary at that time to satisfy the intent of this provision, irrespective of to whom paid, the Health Benefit Plan shall have the right to recover such payments to the extent of such excess from among one or more of the following, as the Health Benefit Plan shall determine:

- The person the Health Benefit Plan has paid or for whom they have paid;
- Insurance companies; or
- Any other organizations.

The Member, on the Member's own behalf and on behalf of the Member's Dependents, shall, upon request, execute and deliver such instruments and papers as may be required and do whatever else is reasonably necessary to secure such rights to the Health Benefit Plan.

## **SUBROGATION AND REIMBURSEMENT RIGHTS**

By accepting benefits for Covered Services, the Member agrees that the Health Benefit Plan has the right to enforce subrogation and reimbursement rights. This section explains these rights and the responsibilities of each Member pertaining to subrogation and reimbursement. The term Member includes Eligible Dependents. The term Responsible Third Party refers to any person or entity, including any insurance company, health benefits plan or other third party, that has an obligation (whether by contract, common law or otherwise) to pay damages, pay compensation, provide benefits or make any type of payment to the Member for an injury or illness.

The Health Benefit Plan or the Plan Administrator, as applicable, retains full discretionary authority to interpret and apply these subrogation and reimbursement rights based on the facts presented.

### **Subrogation Rights**

Subrogation rights arise when the Health Benefit Plan pays benefits on behalf of a Member and the Member has a right to receive damages, compensation, benefits or payments of any kind (whether by a court judgment, settlement or otherwise) from a Responsible Third Party. The Health Benefit Plan is subrogated to the Member's right to recover from the Responsible Third Party. This means that the Health Benefit Plan "stands in your shoes" - and assumes the Member's right to pursue and receive the damages, compensation, benefits or payments from the Responsible Third Party to the full extent that the Health Benefit Plan has reimbursed the Member for medical expenses or paid medical expenses on the Member's behalf, plus the costs and fees that are incurred by the Health Benefit Plan to enforce these rights. The right to pursue a subrogation claim is not contingent upon whether or not the Member pursues the Responsible Third Party for any recovery.

### **Reimbursement Rights**

If a Member obtains any recovery - regardless of how it's described or structured - from a Responsible Third Party, the Member must fully reimburse the Health Benefit Plan for all medical expenses that were paid to the Member or on the Member's behalf, plus the costs and fees that are incurred by the Health Benefit Plan to enforce these rights. The Health Benefit Plan has a right to full reimbursement.

### **Lien**

By accepting benefits for Covered Services from the Health Benefit Plan, the Member agrees to a first priority equitable lien by agreement on any payment, reimbursement, settlement or judgment received by the Member, or anyone acting on the Member's behalf, from any Responsible Third Party. As a result, the Member must repay to the Health Benefit Plan the full amount of the medical expenses that were paid to the Member or on the Member's behalf out of the amounts recovered from the Responsible Third Party (plus the costs and fees that are incurred by the Health Benefit Plan to enforce these rights) first, before funds are allotted toward any other form of damages, whether or not there is an admission of fault or liability by the Responsible Third Party. The Health Benefit Plan has a lien on any amounts recovered by the Member from a Responsible Third Party, regardless of whether or not the amount is designated as payment for medical expenses. This lien will remain in effect until the Health Benefit Plan is reimbursed in full.

### **Constructive Trust**

If the Member (or anyone acting on the Member's behalf) receive damages, compensation, benefits or payments of any type from a Responsible Third Party (whether by a court judgment, settlement or otherwise), the Member agrees to maintain the funds in a separate, identifiable account and that the Health Benefit Plan has a lien on the monies. In addition the Member agrees to serve as the trustee over the monies for the benefit of Health Benefit Plan to the full extent that the Health Benefit Plan has reimbursed the Member for medical expenses or paid medical expenses on the member's behalf, plus the attorney's fees and the costs of collection incurred by the Health Benefit Plan.

- These subrogation and reimbursement rights apply regardless of whether money is received through a court decision, settlement, or any other type of resolution.
- These subrogation and reimbursement rights apply even if the recovery is designated or described as covering damages other than medical expenses (such as property damage or pain and suffering).
- These subrogation and reimbursement rights apply with respect to any recoveries made by the Member, including amounts recovered under an uninsured or underinsured motorist policy.
- The Health Benefit Plan is entitled to recover the full amount of the benefits paid to the Member or on the Member's behalf plus the costs and fees that are incurred by the Health Benefit Plan to enforce these rights without regard to whether the Member has been made whole or received full compensation for other damages (including property damage or pain and suffering). The recovery rights of the Health Benefit Plan will not be reduced by the "made whole" doctrine or "double recovery" doctrine.
- The Health Benefit Plan will not pay, offset any recovery, or in any way be responsible for attorneys' fees or costs associated with pursuing a claim against a Responsible Third Party unless the Health Benefit Plan agrees to do so in writing. The recovery rights of the Health Benefit Plan will not be reduced by the "common fund" doctrine.
- In addition to any Coordination of Benefits rules described in this Benefit Booklet, the benefits paid by the Health Benefit Plan will be secondary to any no-fault auto insurance benefits and to any worker's compensation benefits (no matter how any settlement or award is characterized) to the fullest extent permitted by law.
- These subrogation and reimbursement rights apply and will not be decreased, restricted, or eliminated in any way if the Member receives or has the right to recover no-fault insurance benefits. All rights under this section are enforceable against the heirs, estate, legal guardians or legal representatives of the Member.
- The Health Benefit Plan is entitled to recover the full amount of the medical benefits paid without regard to any claim of fault on the Member's part.

### **Obligations of Member**

- Immediately notify the Health Benefit Plan or its designee in writing if the Member asserts a claim against a Responsible Third Party, whether informally or through judicial or administrative proceedings.
- Immediately notify the Health Benefit Plan or its designee in writing whenever a Responsible Third Party contacts the Member or the Member's representative - or the Member or the Member's representative contact a Responsible Third Party - to discuss a potential settlement or resolution.
- Refuse any offer to settle, adjust or resolve a claim for damages, benefits or compensation that involves an injury, illness or medical expenses in any way, unless and until the Member receives written authorization from the Health Benefit Plan or its delegated representative.



- Fully cooperate with the Health Benefit Plan and its designated representative, as needed, to allow for the enforcement of these subrogation and reimbursement rights and promptly supply information/documentation when requested and promptly execute any and all forms/documents that may be needed.
- Avoid taking any action that may prejudice or harm the Health Benefit Plan ability to enforce these subrogation and reimbursement rights to the fullest extent possible.
- Fully reimburse the Health Benefit Plan or its designated representative immediately upon receiving compensation of any kind (whether by court judgment, settlement or otherwise) from a Responsible Third Party.
- Serve as trustee for any and all monies paid to (or payable to) the Member or for the Member's benefit by any Responsible Third Party to the full extent the Health Benefit Plan paid benefits for an injury or illness.
- All of these Obligations apply to the heirs, estate, legal guardians or legal representatives of the Member.

## **CLAIM PROCEDURES**

### **How To File A Claim**

When the Member needs to file a claim, the Member should fill out the claim form and return it with their itemized bills to the Health Benefit Plan no later than 90 days after completion of the Covered Services. The claim should include the date and information required by the Health Benefit Plan to determine benefits. An expense will be considered Incurred on the date the service or supply was rendered.

If it was not possible to file the claim within the 90-day period, the Member's benefits will not be reduced, but in no event will the Health Benefit Plan be required to accept the claim more than 12 months after the end of the Benefit Period in which the Covered Services are rendered except in the absence of legal capacity of the claimant.

### **Release Of Information**

Each Member agrees that any person or entity having information relating to an illness or injury for which benefits are claimed under this Program may furnish to the Health Benefit Plan, upon its request, any information (including copies of records relating to the illness or injury). In addition, the Health Benefit Plan may furnish similar information to other entities providing similar benefits at their request.

The Health Benefit Plan may furnish other plans or plan sponsored entities with membership and/or coverage information for the purpose of claims processing or facilitating patient care.

When the Health Benefit Plan needs to obtain consent for the release of personal health information, authorization of care and treatment, or to have access to information from a Member who is unable to provide it, the Health Benefit Plan will obtain consent from the parent, legal guardian, next of kin, or other individual with appropriate legal authority to make decisions on behalf of the Member.

### **Limitation Of Actions**

No legal action may be taken to recover benefits prior to 60 days after notice of claim has been given as specified above, and no such action may be taken later than three years after the date Covered Services are rendered.

**Claim Forms**

The Health Benefit Plan will furnish to the Member or to the Group, for delivery to the Member, such claim forms as are required for filing proof of loss for Covered Services provided by Non-Participating Providers.

**Timely Filing**

The Health Benefit Plan will not be liable under this Program unless proper notice is furnished to the Health Benefit Plan that Covered Services have been rendered to a Member. Written notice must be given within 20 days after completion of the Covered Services. The notice must include the date and information required by the Health Benefit Plan to determine benefits. An expense will be considered Incurred on the date the service or supply was rendered.

Failure to give notice to the Health Benefit Plan within the time specified will not reduce any benefit if it is shown that the notice was given as soon as reasonably possible, but in no event will the Health Benefit Plan be required to accept notice more than two years after the end of the Benefit Period in which the Covered Services are rendered.

**Special Circumstances**

In the event that Special Circumstances result in a severe impact to the availability of providers and services, to the procedures required for obtaining benefits for Covered Services under this Program (For example, use of Participating Providers), or to the administration of this Program by the Health Benefit Plan, the Health Benefit Plan may on a selective basis, waive certain procedural requirements of this Program. Such waiver shall be specific as to the requirements that are waived and shall last for such period as required by the Special Circumstances as defined below.

The Health Benefit Plan shall make a good faith effort to provide access to Covered Services in so far as practical and according to its best judgment. Neither the Health Benefit Plan nor the Participating Providers shall incur liability or obligation for delay or failure to provide or arrange for Covered Services if such failure or delay is caused by Special Circumstances.

Special Circumstances as recognized in the community, and by the Health Benefit Plan and appropriate regulatory authority, are extraordinary circumstances not within the control of the Health Benefit Plan, including but not limited to:

- Major disaster;
- Epidemic;
- Pandemic;
- The complete or partial destruction of facilities;
- Riot; or
- Civil insurrection.

**COMPLAINT AND APPEAL PROCESS**

Refer to the Keystone Member Benefit Booklet for a description of appeal procedures.

## IMPORTANT DEFINITIONS

The terms below have the following meaning when describing the benefits in this Benefit Booklet. They will be helpful to you (the Member) in fully understanding your benefits.

### **Accidental Injury**

Injury to the body that is solely caused by an accident, and not by any other causes.

### **Accredited Educational Institution**

A publicly or privately operated academic institution of higher learning which:

- Provides recognized courses or a course of instruction.
- Confers any of the following, when a student completes the course of study:
  - A diploma;
  - A degree; or
  - Another recognized certification of completion.
- Is duly recognized, and declared as such, by the appropriate authority, as follows:
  - An authority of the state in which such institution must also be accredited by a nationally recognized accrediting association as recognized by the United States Secretary of Education.

The definition may include, but is not limited to Colleges and Universities; and Technical or specialized schools.

### **Alcohol Or Drug Abuse And Dependency**

Any use of alcohol or other drugs which produces a pattern of pathological use that:

- Causes impairment in the way people relate to others; or
- Causes impairment in the way people function in their jobs or careers; or
- Produces a dependency that makes a person physically ill, when the alcohol or drug is taken away.

### **Alternative Therapies/Complementary Medicine**

Complementary and alternative medicine, is defined as a group of diverse medical and health care systems, practices, and products, currently not considered to be part of conventional medicine based on recognition by the National Institutes of Health.

### **Ambulatory Surgical Facility**

A facility or portion thereof not located upon the premises of a Hospital which provides specialty or multispecialty Outpatient surgical treatment. An Ambulatory Surgical Facility may be either independent or affiliated with a Hospital.

It is a Facility Provider which:

- Has an organized staff of Physicians;
- Is licensed as required; and
- Has been approved by the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations (JCAHO); or
- Has been approved by the Accreditation Association for Ambulatory Health Care, Inc.; or
- Has been approved by the Health Benefit Plan.

It is also a Facility Provider which:

- Has permanent facilities and equipment for the primary purposes of performing surgical procedures on an Outpatient basis;
- Provides treatment, by or under the supervision of Physicians and nursing services, whenever the patient is in the facility;
- Does not provide Inpatient accommodations; and
- Is not, other than incidentally, a facility used as an office or clinic for the private practice of a Professional Provider.

### **Ancillary Service Provider**

An individual or entity that provides Covered Services, supplies or equipment such as, but not limited to:

- Infusion Therapy Services;
- Durable Medical Equipment; and
- Ambulance services.

### **Anesthesia**

The process of giving the Member an approved drug or agent, in order to:

- Cause the Member's muscles to relax;
- Cause the Member to lose feeling; or
- Cause the Member to lose consciousness.

### **Applicant And Employee/Member**

You, the Employee who applies for coverage under the Program.

### **Application And Application Card**

The request of the Applicant for coverage:

- Either written or via electronic transfer; and
- Set forth in a format approved by the Health Benefit Plan.

### **Attention Deficit Disorder**

A disease that makes a person have a hard time paying attention; be too impulsive; and be overly active.

### **Autism Service Provider**

A person, entity or group that provides treatment of Autism Spectrum Disorders (ASD), using an ASD Treatment Plan, and that is either:

- Licensed or certified in this Commonwealth; or
- Enrolled in the Commonwealth's medical assistance program on or before the effective date of the Pennsylvania Autism Spectrum Disorders law.

An Autism Service Provider shall include a Behavioral Specialist.

### **Autism Spectrum Disorders (ASD)**

Any of the Pervasive Developmental Disorders defined by the most recent edition of the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders (DSM), or its successor.

### **Autism Spectrum Disorders Treatment Plan (ASD Treatment Plan)**

A plan for the treatment of Autism Spectrum Disorders:

- Developed by: A licensed Physician or licensed Psychologist who is a Professional Provider; and
- Based on: A comprehensive evaluation or reevaluation, performed in a manner consistent with the most recent clinical report or recommendations of the American Academy of Pediatrics.

### **Behavioral Specialist**

An individual with appropriate certification or licensure by the applicable state, who designs, implements or evaluates a behavior modification intervention component of an ASD (Autism Spectrum Disorder) Treatment Plan, through Applied Behavioral Analysis which includes:

- Skill acquisition and reduction of problematic behavior;
- Improve function and/or behavior significantly; or
- Prevent loss of attained skill or function.

### **Benefit Period**

The specified period of time as shown in the ***Schedule of Covered Services*** within which the Member has to use Covered Services in order to be eligible for payment by their Health Benefit Plan. A charge shall be considered Incurred on the date the service or supply was provided to the Member.

### **Birth Center**

A Facility Provider approved by the Health Benefit Plan which:

- Is primarily organized and staffed to provide maternity care;
- Is where a woman can go to receive maternity care and give birth;
- Is licensed as required in the state where it is situated; and
- Is under the supervision of a Physician or a licensed certified nurse midwife.

### **BlueCard Program**

A program that allows a Member to receive coverage for services at an in-network benefit level if the Member receives services from Blue Cross Blue Shield providers that participate in the BlueCard Program.

### **BlueCard Provider**

A Provider that participates in the BlueCard Program.

### **Care Coordinator Fee**

A fixed amount paid by a /Blue Cross and/or Blue Shield Licensee to providers periodically for Care Coordination under a Value-Based Program.

## **Case Management**

Comprehensive Case Management programs serve Members who have been diagnosed with an illness or injury that is complex, catastrophic, or chronic.

The objectives of Case Management are to:

- Make it easier for Members to get the service and care they need in an efficient way;
- Link the Member with appropriate health care or support services;
- Assist Providers in coordinating prescribed services;
- Monitor the quality of services delivered; and
- Improve Members' health outcomes.

Case Management supports Members and Providers by:

- Locating services;
- Coordinating services; and/or
- Evaluating services.

These steps are taken, across various levels and sites of care, for a Member who has been diagnosed with a complex, catastrophic or chronic illness and/or injury.

## **Certified Registered Nurse**

Any one of the following types of nurses who are certified by the state Board of Nursing or a national nursing organization recognized by the State Board of Nursing:

- A certified registered nurse anesthetist;
- A certified nurse practitioner;
- A certified enterostomal therapy nurse;
- A certified community health nurse;
- A certified psychiatric mental health nurse; or
- A certified clinical nurse specialist.

This excludes any registered professional nurses employed by:

- A health care facility; or
- An anesthesiology group.

## **Cognitive Rehabilitation Therapy**

Cognitive rehabilitation is a medically prescribed, multidisciplinary approach that consists of tasks that:

- Establish new ways for a person to compensate for brain function that has been lost due to injury, trauma, stroke, or encephalopathy; or
- Reinforce or re-establish previously learned patterns of behavior.

It consists of a variety of therapy modalities which lessen and ease problems caused by deficits in:

- Attention;
- Visual processing;
- Language;
- Memory;
- Reasoning; and
- Problem solving.

Cognitive rehabilitation is performed by any of the following professionals, using a team approach:

- A Physician;
- A neuropsychologist;
- A Psychologist; as well as, a physical, occupational or speech therapist.

### **Coinsurance**

A type of cost-sharing in which the Member assumes a percentage of the Covered Expense for Covered Services (such as 20%). The Coinsurance percentage is listed in the ***Schedule of Covered Services***.

It is the amount that the Member is obliged to pay for covered medical services, after the Member has satisfied any Copayment(s) or Deductible(s) required by this Program.

### **Compendia**

Compendia are reference documents used by the Health Benefit Plan to determine if a prescription drug should be covered. Compendia provide:

- Summaries of how drugs work;
- Information about which drugs are recommended to treat specific diseases; and
- The appropriate dosing schedule for each drug.

Over the years, some Compendia have merged with other publications. The Health Benefit Plan only reviews current Compendia when making coverage decisions.

### **Conditions For Departments (for Qualifying Clinical Trials)**

The conditions described in this paragraph, for a study or investigation conducted by the Department of Veteran Affairs, Defense or Energy, are that the study or investigation has been reviewed and approved through a system of peer review that the Government determines:

- To be comparable to the system of peer review of studies and investigations used by the National Institutes of Health (NIH); and
- Assures unbiased review of the highest scientific standards by Qualified Individuals who have no interest in the outcome of the review.

### **Consumable Medical Supply**

Non-durable medical supplies that cannot withstand repeated use, are usually disposable, and are generally not useful to a person in the absence of illness or injury.

### **Copayment**

A type of cost-sharing in which the Member pays a flat dollar amount each time a Covered Service is provided (such as a \$10 or \$15 Copayment per office visit). Copayments, if any, are identified in the ***Schedule of Covered Services***.

### **Covered Expense**

Refers to the basis on which a Member's Deductibles, Coinsurance, benefit Maximums and benefits are calculated.

- For Covered Services provided by a Facility Provider, the term "Covered Expense" means the following:
  - For Covered Services provided by a Participating Facility or BlueCard Provider, "Covered Expense" for Outpatient services means the amount payable to the Provider under the contractual arrangement in effect with the Health Benefit Plan or the BlueCard Provider.
  - For Covered Services provided by a Participating Facility or BlueCard Provider, "Covered Expense" for Inpatient services means the amount payable to the Provider under the contractual arrangement in effect with the Health Benefit Plan or the BlueCard Provider.
  - For Covered Services provided by a Non-Participating Facility Provider, "Covered Expense" for Outpatient services means the lesser of the Medicare Allowable Payment

for Facilities or the Facility Provider's charges. For Covered Services that are not recognized or reimbursed by the Medicare traditional program, the amount is determined by reimbursing the lesser of the Health Benefit Plan's applicable proprietary fee schedule or the Provider's charges. For Covered Services not recognized or reimbursed by the Medicare traditional program or the Health Benefit Plan's applicable proprietary fee schedule, the amount is determined by reimbursing 50% of the Facility Provider's charges for Covered Services.

- For Covered Services provided by an Out-of-Network Facility Provider, "Covered Expense" for Inpatient services means the lesser of the Medicare Allowable Payment for Facilities or the Facility Provider's charges. For Covered Services not recognized or reimbursed by the Medicare traditional program, the amount is determined by reimbursing the lesser of the Health Benefit Plan's applicable proprietary fee schedule of the Provider's charges. For Covered Services not recognized or reimbursed by the Medicare traditional program or the Health Benefit Plan's applicable proprietary fee schedule, the amount is determined by the applicable Health Benefit Plan's proprietary fee schedule for the closest analogous Covered Service.
- For Covered Services provided by a Professional Provider, "Covered Expense" means the following:
  - For Covered Services by a Participating Professional Provider or BlueCard Provider, "Covered Expense" means the rate of reimbursement for Covered Services that the Professional Provider has agreed to accept as set forth by contract with the Health Benefit Plan or the BlueCard Provider.
  - For a Non-Participating Professional Provider, "Covered Expense" means the lesser of the Medicare Professional Allowable Payment or of the Provider's charges for Covered Services. For Covered Services that are not recognized or reimbursed by the Medicare traditional program, the amount is determined by reimbursing the lesser of the Health Benefit Plan's applicable proprietary fee schedule or the Provider's charges. For Covered Services not recognized or reimbursed by the Medicare traditional program or the Health Benefit Plan's applicable proprietary fee schedule, the amount is determined by reimbursing 50% of the Professional Provider's charges for Covered Services.
- For Covered Services provided by an Ancillary Service Provider, "Covered Expense" means the following:
  - For Covered Services provided by a Participating Ancillary Service Provider or BlueCard Provider, "Covered Expense" means the amount payable to the Provider under the contractual arrangement in effect with the Health Benefit Plan or BlueCard Provider.
  - For Covered Services provided by a Non-Participating Ancillary Service Provider, "Covered Expense" means the lesser of the Medicare Ancillary Allowable Payment or the Provider's charges. For Covered Services that are not recognized or reimbursed by the Medicare traditional program, the amount is determined by reimbursing the lesser of the Health Benefit Plan's applicable proprietary fee schedule or the Provider's charges. For Covered Services not recognized or reimbursed by the Medicare traditional program or the Health Benefit Plan's applicable proprietary fee schedule, the amount is determined by reimbursing 50% of the Non-Participating Ancillary Service Provider's charges for Covered Services.
- Nothing in this section shall be construed to mean that the Health Benefit Plan would provide coverage for services other than Covered Services.

### **Covered Service**

A service or supply specified in this Benefit Booklet for which benefits will be provided by the Health Benefit Plan.



### **Custodial Care (Domiciliary Care)**

Care provided primarily for Maintenance of the patient or care which is designed essentially:

- To assist the patient in meeting his activities of daily living; and
- Which is not primarily provided for its therapeutic value in the treatment of an illness, disease, bodily injury, or condition.

Custodial Care includes help in tasks which do not require the technical skills or professional training of medical or nursing personnel in order to be performed safely and effectively.

Such tasks include, but are not limited to:

- Walking;
- Bathing;
- Dressing;
- Feeding;
- Preparation of special diets; and
- Supervision over self-administration of medications.

### **Day Rehabilitation Program**

A level of Outpatient Care consisting of four to seven hours of daily rehabilitative therapies and other medical services five days per week.

The Member returns home:

- Each evening; and
- For the entire weekend.

Therapies provided may include a combination of therapies, such as:

- Physical Therapy;
- Occupational Therapy; and
- Speech Therapy.

Other medical services such as:

- Nursing services;
- Psychological therapy; and
- Case Management services.

Day Rehabilitation sessions also include a combination of:

- One-to-one therapy; and
- Group therapy.

### **Deductible**

A specified amount of Covered Expense for the Covered Services that is Incurred, by the Member, before the Health Benefit Plan will assume any liability.

- A specific dollar amount that the Member's Health Benefit Plan may require that the Member pay out-of-pocket each Benefit Period, before the Program begins to make payments for claims.

### **Detoxification**

The process by which a person who is alcohol or drug intoxicated, or alcohol or drug dependent, is assisted under the following circumstances:

- In a state licensed Facility Provider; or
- In the case of opiates, by an appropriately licensed behavioral health provider, in an ambulatory (Outpatient) setting.
-

This treatment process will occur through the period of time necessary to eliminate, by metabolic or other means, any or each of the following problems:

- The intoxicating alcohol or drug;
- Alcohol or drug dependency factors; or
- Alcohol in combination with drugs, as determined by a licensed Physician, while keeping the physiological and psychological risk to the patient at a minimum.

### **Domestic Partner (Domestic Partnership)**

An individual of a Domestic Partnership consisting of two people, each of whom:

- Is unmarried, at least 18 years of age, resides with the other partner and intends to continue to reside with the other partner for an indefinite period of time;
- Is not related to the other partner by adoption or blood;
- Is the sole Domestic Partner of the other partner, with whom the person has a close committed and personal relationship, and has been a member of this Domestic Partnership for the last six months;
- Agrees to be jointly responsible for the basic living expenses and welfare of the other partner;
- Meets (or agrees to meet) the requirements of any applicable federal, state, or local laws or ordinances for Domestic Partnerships; and
- Demonstrates financial interdependence by submission of proof of three or more of the following documents:
  - A Domestic Partnership agreement;
  - A joint mortgage or lease;
  - A designation of one of the partners as beneficiary in the other partner's will;
  - A durable property and health care powers of attorney;
  - A joint title to an automobile, or joint bank account or credit account; or
  - Such other proof as is sufficient to establish economic interdependency under the circumstances of the particular case.

The Health Benefit Plan reserves the right to request documentation of any of the foregoing prior to commencing coverage for the Domestic Partner.

### **Durable Medical Equipment (DME)**

Equipment that meets the following criteria:

- It is durable. (This is, an item that can withstand repeated use.)
- It is medical equipment. (This is, equipment that is primarily and customarily used for medical purposes, and is not generally useful in the absence of illness or injury.)
- It is generally not useful to a person without an illness or injury.
- It is appropriate for use in the home.

Durable Medical Equipment includes, but is not limited to:

- |                      |                           |
|----------------------|---------------------------|
| ▪ Diabetic supplies; | ▪ Home oxygen equipment;  |
| ▪ Canes;             | ▪ Hospital beds;          |
| ▪ Crutches;          | ▪ Traction equipment; and |
| ▪ Walkers;           | ▪ Wheelchairs.            |
| ▪ Commode chairs;    |                           |

### **Effective Date**

The date on which coverage for a Member begins under the Program. All coverage begins at 12:01 a.m. on the date reflected on the records of the Health Benefit Plan.

**Emergency**

The sudden and unexpected onset of a medical or psychiatric condition manifesting itself in acute symptoms of sufficient severity or severe pain, such that a prudent layperson who possesses an average knowledge of health and medicine, could reasonably expect the absence of immediate medical attention to result in:

- Placing the Member's health, or in the case of a pregnant Member, the health of the unborn child, in jeopardy;
- Serious impairment to bodily functions; or
- Serious dysfunction of any bodily organ or part.

**Emergency Care**

Covered Services and supplies provided to a Member in, or for, an Emergency:

- By a Hospital or Facility Provider and/or Professional Provider; and
- On an Outpatient basis; and
- In a Hospital Emergency Room or Outpatient Emergency Facility.

**Employee**

An individual of the Group contracting with the Health Benefit Plan and:

- Who meets the eligibility requirements for enrollment; and
- Who, at enrollment, is specified as meeting the eligibility requirements; and
- In whose name the Identification Card is issued.

**Equipment For Safety**

Equipment used to keep people safe.

These are:

- Items that are not primarily used for the diagnosis, care or treatment of disease or injury.
- Items which are primarily used to prevent injury or provide a safe surrounding.

Examples include:

- Restraints;
- Safety straps;
- Safety enclosures; and
- Car seats.

**Experimental/Investigative Services**

A drug, biological product, device, medical treatment or procedure, or diagnostic test which meets any of the following criteria:

- Is the subject of: Ongoing clinical trials;
- Is the research, experimental, study or investigational arm of an ongoing clinical trial(s) or is otherwise under a systematic, intensive investigation to determine its maximum tolerated dose, its toxicity, its safety, its efficacy or its efficacy as compared with a standard means of treatment or diagnosis;
- Is not of proven benefit for the particular diagnosis or treatment of the Member's particular condition;

- Is not generally recognized by the medical community, as clearly demonstrated by Reliable Evidence, as effective and appropriate for the diagnosis or treatment of the Member's particular condition; or
- Is generally recognized, based on Reliable Evidence, by the medical community as a diagnostic or treatment intervention for which additional study regarding its safety and efficacy for the diagnosis or treatment of the Member's particular condition, is recommended.

Any drug, biological product, device, medical treatment or procedure, or diagnostic test is not considered Experimental/Investigative if it meets all of the criteria listed below:

- When required, the drug, biological product, device, medical treatment or procedure, or diagnostic test must have final approval from the appropriate governmental regulatory bodies (For example, FDA).
- Reliable Evidence demonstrates that the drug, biological product, device, medical treatment or procedure or diagnostic test meets technical standards, is clinically valid, and has a definite positive effect on health outcomes.
- Reliable Evidence demonstrates that the drug, biological product, device, medical treatment or procedure or diagnostic test leads to measurable improvement in health outcomes (That is, the beneficial effects outweigh any harmful effects).
- Reliable Evidence clearly demonstrates that the drug, biological product, device, medical treatment or procedure or diagnostic test is at least as effective in improving health outcomes as established technology, or is usable in appropriate clinical contexts in which established technology is not employable.
- Reliable Evidence clearly demonstrates that improvement in health outcomes, as defined in the previous bullet, is possible in standard conditions of medical practice, outside clinical investigatory settings.
- Reliable Evidence shows that the prevailing opinion among experts regarding the drug, biological product, device, medical treatment or procedure or diagnostic test is that studies or clinical trials have determined its maximum tolerated dose, its toxicity, its safety, its efficacy or its efficacy as compared with a standard means of treatment for a particular diagnosis.

Any approval granted as an interim step in the FDA regulatory process (For example, An Investigational New Drug Exemption as defined by the FDA), is not sufficient. Once FDA approval has been granted for a particular diagnosis or condition, use of a drug or biological product (For example, infusible agent) for another diagnosis or condition shall require that one or more of the established reference Compendia identified in the Health Benefit Plan policies recognize the usage as appropriate medical treatment.

### **Facility Provider**

An institution or entity licensed, where required, to provide care.

Such facilities include:

- |                                           |                                   |
|-------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| ▪ Ambulatory Surgical Facility;           | ▪ Hospital;                       |
| ▪ Birth Center;                           | ▪ Non-Hospital Facility;          |
| ▪ Free Standing Dialysis;                 | ▪ Psychiatric Hospital;           |
| ▪ Free Standing Ambulatory Care Facility; | ▪ Rehabilitation Hospital;        |
| ▪ Home Health Care Agency;                | ▪ Residential Treatment Facility; |
| ▪ Hospice;                                | ▪ Short Procedure Unit;           |
|                                           | ▪ Skilled Nursing Facility.       |

**Family Coverage**

Coverage purchased for the Member and one or more of the Member's Dependents.

**Free Standing Ambulatory Care Facility**

A Facility Provider, other than a Hospital, that provides treatment or services on an Outpatient or partial basis.

In addition, the facility:

- Is not, other than incidentally, used as an office or clinic for the private practice of a Physician.
- Is licensed by the state in which it is located and be accredited by the appropriate regulatory body.

**Free Standing Dialysis Facility**

A Facility Provider that provides dialysis services for people who have serious kidney disease.

In addition, the facility:

- Is primarily engaged in providing dialysis treatment, Maintenance or training to patients on an Outpatient or home care basis.
- Is licensed or approved by the appropriate governmental agency; and
- Is approved by the Health Benefit Plan.

**Group or (Enrolled Group)**

A group of Employees which has been accepted by the Health Benefit Plan, consisting of all those Applicants whose charges are remitted by the Applicant's Agent together with all the Employees, listed on the Application Cards or amendments thereof, who have been accepted by the Health Benefit Plan.

**Hearing Aid**

A Prosthetic Device that amplifies sound through simple acoustic amplification or through transduction of sound waves into mechanical energy that is perceived as sound. A Hearing Aid is comprised of:

- A microphone to pick up sound;
- An amplifier to increase the sound;
- A receiver to transmit the sound to the ear; and
- A battery for power.

A Hearing Aid may also have a transducer that changes sound energy into a different form of energy. The separate parts of a Hearing Aid can be packaged together into a small self-contained unit, or may remain separate or even require surgical implantation into the ear or part of the ear. Generally, a Hearing Aid will be categorized into one of the following common styles:

- Behind-The-Ear;
- In-The-Ear;
- In-The-Canal;
- Completely-In-The-Canal; or
- Implantable (Can Be Partial or Complete).

A Hearing Aid is not a cochlear implant.

**Home**

For purposes of the Home Health Care and Homebound Covered Services only, this is the place where the Member lives.

This place may be:

- A private residence/domicile;
- An assisted living facility;
- A long-term care facility; or
- A Skilled Nursing Facility at a custodial level of care.

**Homebound**

Being unable to safely leave Home due to severe restrictions on the Member's mobility.

A person can be considered Homebound when: Leaving Home would do the following:

- Involve a considerable effort by the Member; and
- Leave the Member unable to use transportation, without another's assistance.

The following individuals will NOT automatically be considered Homebound: But must meet both requirements shown above:

- A child;
- An unlicensed driver; or
- An individual who cannot drive.

**Home Health Care Provider**

A Facility Provider, approved by the Health Benefit Plan, that is engaged in providing, either directly or through an arrangement, health care services to Members:

- On an intermittent basis in the Member's Home.
- In accordance with an approved home health care Plan Of Treatment.

**Hospice**

A Facility Provider that is engaged in providing palliative care rather than curative care to terminally ill individuals.

The Hospice must be:

- Certified by Medicare to provide Hospice services, or accredited as a Hospice by the appropriate regulatory agency; and
- Appropriately licensed in the state where it is located.

## **Hospital**

An approved facility that provides Inpatient, as well as Outpatient Care, and that meet the requirements listed below.

The term Hospital specifically refers to a short-term, acute care, general Hospital which has been approved by The Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations; and/or by the American Osteopathic Hospital Association or by the Health Benefits Plan, and which meets the following requirements:

- Is a duly licensed institution;
- Is primarily engaged in providing Inpatient diagnostic and therapeutic services for the diagnosis, treatment, and care of injured and sick persons by or under the supervision of Physicians;
- Has organized departments of medicine;
- Provides 24-hour nursing service by or under the supervision of Registered Nurses;
- Is not, other than incidentally, any of the following:
  - Skilled Nursing Facility;
  - Nursing home;
  - School;
  - Custodial Care home;
  - Health resort;
  - Spa or sanitarium;
  - Place for rest;
  - Place for aged;
  - Place for treatment of Mental Illness;
  - Place for treatment of Alcohol or Drug Abuse;
  - Place for provision of rehabilitation care;
  - Place for treatment of pulmonary tuberculosis;
  - Place for provision of Hospice care.

## **Hospital-Based Provider**

A Physician who provides Medically Necessary services in a Hospital or other Participating Facility Provider and meets the requirements listed below:

- The Medically Necessary services must be supplemental to the primary care being provided in the Hospital or Participating Facility Provider;
- The Medically Necessary services must be those for which the Member has limited or no control of the selection of such Physician;
- Hospital-Based Providers include Physicians in the specialties of:
  - Radiology;
  - Anesthesiology;
  - Pathology; and/or
  - Other specialties, as determined by the Health Benefit Plan.

When these Physicians provide services other than in the Hospital or other Participating Facility, they are not considered Hospital-Based Providers.

## **Identification Card (ID Card)**

The currently effective card issued to the Member by the Health Benefit Plan which must be presented when a Covered Service is requested.

## **Immediate Family**

The Employee's:

- Brother, sister
- Child, stepchild;
- Daughter-in-law, son-in-law
- Mother-in-law, father-in-law;
- Parent;
- Spouse;
- Sister-in-law, brother-in-law.

**Incurred**

A charge shall be considered Incurred (acquired) on the date a Member receives the service or supply for which the charge is made.

**Independent Clinical Laboratory**

A laboratory that performs clinical pathology procedure and that is not affiliated or associated with a:

- Hospital;
- Physician; or
- Facility Provider.

**Inpatient Admission (Inpatient)**

The actual entry of a Member, who is to receive Inpatient services as a registered bed patient, and for whom a room and board charge is made, into any of the following:

- Hospital;
- Extended care facility; or
- Facility Provider.

The Inpatient Admission shall continue until such time as the Member is actually discharged from the facility.

**Inpatient Care For Alcohol Or Drug Abuse And Dependency**

The provision of medical, nursing, counseling or therapeutic services 24 hours a day in a Hospital or Non-Hospital Facility, according to individualized treatment plans.

**Intensive Outpatient Program**

A planned, structured program that coordinates and uses the services of various health professionals, to treat patients in crisis who suffer from:

- Mental Illness;
- Serious Mental Illness; or
- Alcohol Or Drug Abuse And Dependency.

Intensive Outpatient Program treatment is an alternative to Inpatient Hospital treatment or Partial Hospitalization treatment and focuses on alleviation of symptoms and improvement in the level of functioning required to stabilize the patient until they are able to transition to less intensive Outpatient treatment, as required.

**Licensed Clinical Social Worker**

A social worker who:

- Has graduated from a school accredited by the Council on Social Work Education with a Doctoral or Master's Degree; and
- Is licensed by the appropriate state authority.

**Licensed Practical Nurse (LPN)**

A nurse who:

- Has graduated from a formal practical or nursing education program; and
- Is licensed by the appropriate state authority.



**Life-Threatening Disease Or Condition (for Qualifying Clinical Trials)**

Any disease or condition from which the likelihood of death is probable unless the course of the disease or condition is interrupted.

**Maintenance**

A continuation of the Member's care and management when:

- The maximum therapeutic value of a Medically Necessary treatment plan has been achieved;
- No additional functional improvement is apparent or expected to occur;
- The provision of Covered Services for a condition ceases to be of therapeutic value; and
- It is no longer Medically Necessary.

This includes Maintenance services that seek to:

- Prevent disease;
- Promote health; and
- Prolong and enhance the quality of life.

**Master's Prepared Therapist**

A therapist who:

- Holds a Master's Degree in an acceptable human services-related field of study;
- Is licensed as a therapist at an independent practice level; and
- Is licensed by the appropriate state authority to provide therapeutic services for the treatment of Mental Health/Psychiatric Services (including treatment of Serious Mental Illness).

**Maximum**

A limit on the amount of Covered Services that a Member may receive. The Maximum may apply to all Covered Services or selected types. When the Maximum is expressed in dollars, this Maximum is measured by the Covered Expenses, less Deductibles, Coinsurance and Copayment amounts paid by Members for the Covered Services to which the Maximum applies. The Maximum may not be measured by the actual amounts paid by the Health Benefit Plan to the Providers. A Maximum may also be expressed in number of days or number of services for a specified period of time.

- Benefit Maximum - the greatest amount of a specific Covered Service that a Member may receive.
- Lifetime Maximum - the greatest amount of Covered Services that a Member may receive in the Member's lifetime.

**Medical Care**

Services rendered by a Professional Provider for the treatment of an illness or injury. These are services that must be rendered within the scope of their license.

**Medical Foods**

Liquid nutritional products which are specifically formulated to treat one of the following genetic diseases: phenylketonuria, branched-chain ketonuria, galactosemia, homocystinuria.

**Medically Necessary (Medical Necessity)**

Shall mean:

- Health care services that a Physician, exercising prudent clinical judgment, would provide to a patient for the purpose of:
  - Preventing, evaluating, diagnosing or treating an illness, injury, disease or its symptoms.

Form No. 16761-BC.LG.HCR

Rev. 1.18

- Health care services that a Physician, exercising prudent clinical judgment, would provide to a patient, that are:
  - In accordance with generally accepted standards of medical practice;
  - Clinically appropriate, in terms of type, frequency, extent, site and duration, and considered effective for the patient's illness, injury or disease;
  - Not primarily for the convenience of the patient, Physician, or other health care provider; and
  - Not more costly than an alternative service or sequence of services that are at least as likely to produce equivalent therapeutic or diagnostic results as to the diagnosis or treatment of that patient's illness, injury or disease.
- For these purposes, "generally accepted standards of medical practice" means standards that are based on:
  - Credible scientific evidence published in peer-reviewed medical literature that is generally recognized by the relevant medical community, Physician Specialty Society recommendations; and
  - The views of Physicians practicing in relevant clinical areas; and
  - Any other relevant factors.

### **Medical Policy**

Medical Policy is used to determine whether Covered Services are Medically Necessary.

Medical Policy is developed based on various sources including, but not limited to:

- Peer-reviewed scientific literature published in journals and textbooks; and
- Guidelines put forth by governmental agencies; and
- Respected professional organizations; and
- Recommendations of experts in the relevant medical specialty.

### **Medicare**

The programs of health care for the aged and disabled established by Title XVIII of the Social Security Act of 1965, as amended.

### **Medicare Allowable Payment for Facilities**

The payment amount, as determined by the Medicare program, for the Covered Service for a Facility Provider.

### **Medicare Ancillary Allowable Payment**

The payment amount, as determined by the Medicare program, for the Covered Service for an Ancillary Service Provider.

### **Medicare Professional Allowable Payment**

The payment amount, as determined by the Medicare program, for the Covered Service based on the Medicare Par Physician Fee Schedule - Pennsylvania Locality 01.

### **Member**

An enrolled Employee or their Eligible Dependent(s) who have satisfied the specifications of the **General Information** section.

A Member does NOT mean any person who is eligible for Medicare, except as specifically stated in this Benefit Booklet.

**Mental Illness**

Any of various conditions, wherein mental treatment is provided by a qualified mental health Provider.

- These various conditions must be categorized as mental disorders by the most current edition of the International Classification of Diseases (ICD) or Diagnostic and Statistical Manual (DSM).
- For purposes of this Program, conditions categorized as Mental Illness do not include those conditions listed under Serious Mental Illness or Autism Spectrum Disorders.
- The benefit limits for Mental Illness, Serious Mental Illness, and Autism Spectrum Disorders are separate and not cumulative.

**Methadone**

Provision and supervision of methadone hydrochloride in prescribed doses for the treatment of opioid dependency.

**Negotiated Arrangement a.k.a., Negotiated National Account Arrangement**

An agreement negotiated between a Control/Home Licensee and one or more Par/Host Licensees for any National Account that is not delivered through the BlueCard Program.

**Non-Hospital Facility**

A Facility Provider, licensed by the Department of Health for the care or treatment of Members diagnosed with Alcohol Or Drug Abuse And Dependency. This does NOT include transitional living facilities.

Non-Hospital Facilities, shall include, but not be limited to the following, for Partial Hospitalization programs:

- Residential Treatment Facilities; and
- Free Standing Ambulatory Care Facilities.

**Non-Hospital Residential Treatment**

The provision of medical, nursing, counseling, or therapeutic services to Members diagnosed with Alcohol Or Drug Abuse And Dependency:

- In a residential environment;
- According to individualized treatment plans.

**Non-Participating Ancillary Service Provider**

An Ancillary Service Provider that has not agreed to a rate of reimbursement determined by contract with the Health Benefit Plan for the provisions of Covered Services to Members.

**Non-Participating Facility Provider**

A Facility Provider that has not agreed to a rate of reimbursement determined by contract with the Health Benefit Plan for the provisions of Covered Services to Members.

**Non-Participating Mail Order Pharmacy**

A Mail Order Pharmacy that has not agreed to a rate of reimbursement determined by contract with the Health Benefit Plan.

**Non-Participating Pharmacy**

A Pharmacy that has not agreed to a rate of reimbursement determined by contract with the Health Benefit Plan.

**Non-Participating Professional Provider**

A Professional Provider who has not agreed to a rate of reimbursement determined by contract with the Health Benefit Plan for the provisions of Covered Services to Members.

**Non-Participating Provider**

A Facility Provider, Professional Provider, Ancillary Service Provider or Pharmacy that does not have a contractual relationship with the Health Benefit Plan for the provisions of Covered Services to Members.

**Nutritional Formula**

Liquid nutritional products which are formulated to supplement or replace normal food products.

**Orthoptic/Pleoptic Therapy**

Medically prescribed treatment for the correction of oculomotor dysfunction resulting in the lack of vision depth perception.

Such dysfunction results from:

- Vision disorder;
- Eye Surgery; or
- Injury.

Treatment involves a program which includes evaluation and training sessions.

**Out-of-Pocket Limit**

A specified dollar amount of Coinsurance expense Incurred by the Member for Covered Services in a Benefit Period.

- Such expense does not include any Deductible, Penalties or Copayment amounts.
- When the Out-of-Pocket Limit is reached, the level of benefits is increased, as specified in the ***Schedule of Covered Services***.

**Outpatient Care (or Outpatient)**

Medical, nursing, counseling or therapeutic treatment provided to a Member who does not require an overnight stay in a Hospital or other Inpatient Facility.

**Outpatient Diabetic Education Program**

An Outpatient Diabetic Education Program, provided by a Participating Provider that has been recognized by the Department of Health or the American Diabetes Association as meeting the national standards for Diabetes Patient Education Programs established by the National Diabetes Advisory Board.

**Partial Hospitalization**

Medical, nursing, counseling or therapeutic services that are:

- Provided on a planned and regularly scheduled basis in a Hospital or Facility Provider; and
- Designed for a patient who would benefit from more intensive services than are offered in Outpatient treatment (Intensive Outpatient Program or Outpatient office visit) but who does not require Inpatient confinement.

**Participating Ancillary Service Provider**

An Ancillary Service Provider that has agreed to a rate of reimbursement determined by a contract with the Health Benefit Plan for the provision of Covered Services to Members.

**Participating Facility Provider**

A Facility Provider that has agreed to a rate of reimbursement determined by a contract with the Health Benefit Plan for the provision of Covered Services to Members.

**Participating Mail Order Pharmacy**

A Pharmacy that has agreed to a rate of reimbursement determined by a contract with the Health Benefit Plan to provide Members with mail order prescription drug services.

**Participating Pharmacy**

A Pharmacy that has agreed to a rate of reimbursement determined by a contract with the Health Benefit Plan for Prescription Drugs provided to Members.

**Participating Professional Provider**

A Professional Provider who has agreed to a rate of reimbursement determined by a contract with the Health Benefit Plan for the provision of Covered Services to Members.

**Participating Provider**

A Facility Provider, Professional Provider, Ancillary Service Provider or Pharmacy that has agreed to a rate of reimbursement determined by a contract with the Health Benefit Plan for the provision of Covered Services to Members.

**Penalty**

A type of cost-sharing in which the Member is assessed a percentage reduction in benefits payable for failure to obtain Precertification of certain Covered Services. Penalties, if any, are identified and explained in detail in the **General Information** section.

**Pervasive Developmental Disorders (PDD)**

Disorders characterized by severe and pervasive impairment in several areas of development:

- Reciprocal social interaction skills;
- Communication skills; or
- The presence of stereotyped behavior, interests and activities.

Examples are:

- Asperger's syndrome; and
- Childhood disintegrative disorder.

**Physician**

A person who is a doctor of medicine (M.D.) or a doctor of osteopathy (D.O.), licensed and legally entitled to practice medicine in all its branches, perform Surgery and dispense drugs.

**Plan Of Treatment**

A plan of care which is prescribed in writing by a Professional Provider for the treatment of an injury or illness. The Plan Of Treatment should include goals and duration of treatment, and be limited in scope and extent to that care which is Medically Necessary for the Member's diagnosis and condition.

**Precertification (or Precertify)**

Prior assessment by the Health Benefit Plan or a designated agent that proposed services, such as hospitalization, are Medically Necessary for a Member and covered by this Program.

Payment for services depends on whether the Member and the category of service are covered under this Program.

**Form No. 16761-BC.LG.HCR**

Rev. 1.18

**Prenotification (Prenotify)**

The requirement that a Member provide prior notice to the Health Benefit Plan that proposed services, such as maternity care, are scheduled to be performed.

- No Penalty will be applied for failure to comply with this requirement.
- Payment for services depends on whether the Member and the category of service are covered under this Program.
- To Prenotify, the Member should call the telephone number on the ID card, prior to obtaining the proposed service.

**Preventive Care**

Means:

- Evidence-based items or services that are rated "A" or "B" in the current recommendations of the United States Preventive Services Task Force with respect to the Member;
- Immunizations for routine use for Members of all ages as recommended by the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices of the Centers of Disease Control and Prevention with respect to the Member;
- Evidence-informed preventive care and screenings for Members who are infants, children, and adolescents, as included in the comprehensive guidelines supported by the Health Resources and Services Administration;
- Evidence-informed preventive care and screenings for female Members as included in the comprehensive guidelines supported by the Health Resources and Services Administration; and
- Any other evidence-based or evidence-informed items as determined by the federal and/or state law.

Examples of Preventive Care include, but are not limited to:

- Routine physical examinations, including related laboratory tests and X-rays;
- Immunizations and vaccines;
- Well-baby care;
- Pap smears;
- Mammography;
- Screening tests, including colorectal cancer and prostate cancer screenings; and
- Bone density tests.

**Primary Care Provider**

A Professional Provider licensed where required and performing within the scope of such license in the following categories: General Practice, Family Practice, Internal Medicine, Obstetrics/Gynecology or Pediatrics.

**Primary Care Services**

Basic, routine Medical Care traditionally provided to individuals with:

- Common illnesses; and
- Common injuries; and
- Chronic illnesses.

### **Private Duty Nursing**

Private Duty Nursing is Medically Necessary, complex skilled nursing care provided in the Member's private residence by a Registered Nurse (RN) or a Licensed Practical Nurse (LPN). It provides continuous monitoring and observation of a Member who requires frequent skilled nursing care on an hourly basis. Private Duty Nursing must be ordered by a Professional Provider who is involved in the oversight of the Member's care, in accordance with the Provider's scope of practice.

### **Professional Provider**

A person or practitioner licensed, where required, and performing services within the scope of such licensure. The Professional Providers are:

- Audiologist;
- Autism Service Provider;
- Behavior Specialist;
- Certified Registered Nurse
- Master's Prepared Therapist;
- Nurse Midwife;
- Optometrist;
- Physical Therapist;
- Physician;
- Physician Assistant;
- Chiropractor;
- Dentist;
- Independent Clinical Laboratory;
- Licensed Clinical Social Worker;
- Podiatrist;
- Psychologist;
- Registered Dietitian;
- Speech-Language Pathologist;
- Teacher of the hearing impaired.

### **Program**

The benefit plan provided by the Group through an arrangement with the Health Benefit Plan.

### **Prosthetics (or Prosthetic Devices)**

Devices (except dental Prosthetics), which replace all or part of:

- An absent body organ including contiguous tissue; or
- The function of a permanently inoperative or malfunctioning body organ.

### **Provider**

A Facility Provider, Professional Provider or Ancillary Service Provider, licensed where required.

### **Provider Incentive**

An additional amount of compensation paid to a healthcare provider by a Blue Cross and/or Blue Shield Plan, based on the provider's compliance with agreed-upon procedural and/or outcome measures for a particular group/population of Members.

### **Psychiatric Hospital**

A Facility Provider, approved by the Health Benefit Plan, which is primarily engaged in providing diagnostic and therapeutic services for the Inpatient treatment of Mental Illness.

- Such services are provided by or under the supervision of an organized staff of Physicians.
- Continuous nursing services are provided under the supervision of a Registered Nurse.

### **Psychologist**

A Psychologist who is:

- Licensed in the state in which they practice; or
- Otherwise duly qualified to practice by a state in which there is no Psychologist licensure.

### **Qualified Individual (for Clinical Trials)**

A Member who meets the following conditions:

- The Member is eligible to participate in an approved clinical trial according to the trial protocol with respect to treatment of cancer or other Life-Threatening Disease or Condition; and
- Either:
  - The referring health care professional is a health care provider participating in the clinical trial and has concluded that the Member's participation in such trial would be appropriate based upon the individual meeting the conditions described above; or
  - The Member provides medical and scientific information establishing that their participation in such trial would be appropriate based upon the Member meeting the conditions described above.

### **Qualifying Clinical Trial**

A phase I, II, III, or IV clinical trial that is conducted in relation to the prevention, detection, or treatment of cancer or other Life-Threatening Disease Or Condition and is described in any of the following:

- Federally funded trials: the study or investigation is approved or funded (which may include funding through in-kind contributions) by one or more of the following:
  - The National Institutes of Health (NIH);
  - The Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC);
  - The Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (AHRQ);
  - The Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS);
  - Cooperative group or center of any of the entities described above or the Department of Defense (DOD) or the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA);
  - Any of the following, if the Conditions For Departments are met:
    - The Department of Veterans Affairs (VA);
    - The Department of Defense (DOD); or
    - The Department of Energy (DOE).
- The study of investigation is conducted under an investigational new drug application reviewed by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA); or
- The study or investigation is a drug trial that is exempt from having such an investigational new drug application.

In the absence of meeting the criteria listed above, the Clinical Trial must be approved by the Health Benefit Plan as a Qualifying Clinical Trial.

### **Registered Dietitian (RD)**

A dietitian registered by a nationally recognized professional association of dietitians.

- A Registered Dietitian (RD) is a food and nutrition expert who has met the minimum academic and professional requirements to qualify for the credential "RD".

### **Registered Nurse (R.N.)**

A nurse who:

- Has graduated from a formal program of nursing education (diploma school, associate degree or baccalaureate program); and
- Is licensed by the appropriate state authority.



### **Rehabilitation Hospital**

A Facility Provider, approved by the Health Benefit Plan, which is primarily engaged in providing rehabilitation care services on an Inpatient basis.

- Rehabilitation care services consist of:
  - The combined use of medical, social, educational, and vocational services to enable patients disabled by disease or injury to achieve the highest possible level of functional ability.
- Services are provided by or under:
  - The supervision of an organized staff of Physicians.
- Continuous nursing services are provided:
  - Under the supervision of a Registered Nurse.

### **Reliable Evidence**

Peer-reviewed reports of clinical studies that have been designed according to accepted scientific standards such that potential biases are minimized to the fullest extent, and generalizations may be made about safety and effectiveness of the technology outside of the research setting. Studies are to be published or accepted for publication, in medical or scientific journals that meet nationally recognized requirements for scientific manuscripts and that are generally recognized by the relevant medical community as authoritative. Furthermore, evidence-based guidelines from respected professional organizations and governmental entities may be considered Reliable Evidence if generally accepted by the relevant medical community.

### **Residential Treatment Facility**

A Facility Provider licensed and approved by the appropriate government agency and approved by the Health Benefit Plan, which provides treatment for:

- Mental Illness;
- Serious Mental Illness; or
- Alcohol Or Drug Abuse And Dependency to partial, Outpatient or live-in patients who do not require acute Medical Care.

### **Retail Clinics**

Retail Clinics are staffed by certified nurse practitioners trained to diagnose, treat and write prescriptions when clinically appropriate.

- Services are available to treat basic medical needs for: Urgent Care.
- Examples of needs are:
  - Sore throat;
  - Ear, eye or sinus infection;
  - Allergies;
  - Minor burns;
  - Skin infections or rashes; and;
  - Pregnancy testing.

### **Routine Patient Costs Associated With Qualifying Clinical Trials**

Routine patient costs include all items and services consistent with the coverage provided under this Program that is typically covered for a Qualified Individual who is not enrolled in a clinical trial.

Routine patient costs do NOT include:

- The investigational item, device, or service itself;
- Items and services that are provided solely to satisfy data collection and analysis needs and that are not used in the direct clinical management of the patient; and
- A service that is clearly inconsistent with widely accepted and established standards of care for a particular diagnosis.

**Self-Administered Prescription Drug**

A Prescription Drug that can be administered safely and effectively by either the Member or a caregiver, without medical supervision, regardless of whether initial medical supervision and/or instruction is required. Examples of Self-Administered Prescription Drugs include, but are not limited to:

- Oral drugs;
- Self-Injectable Drugs;
- Inhaled drugs; and
- Topical drugs.

**Self-Injectable Prescription Drug (Self-Injectable Drug)**

A Prescription Drug that:

- Is introduced into a muscle or under the skin with a syringe and needle; and
- Can be administered safely and effectively by either the Member or a caregiver without medical supervision, regardless of whether initial medical supervision and/or instruction is required.

**Serious Mental Illness**

Means any of the following biologically based Mental Illnesses: As defined by the American Psychiatric Association, in the most recent edition of the International Classification of Diseases (ICD) or Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders (DSM):

- Schizophrenia;
- Bipolar disorder;
- Obsessive-compulsive disorder;
- Major depressive disorder;
- Panic disorder;
- Anorexia nervosa;
- Bulimia nervosa;
- Schizo-affective disorder;
- Delusional disorder; and;
- Any other Mental Illness that is considered to; Be "Serious Mental Illness" by law.

Benefits are provided for diagnosis and treatment of these conditions when:

- Determined to be Medically Necessary; and
- Provided by a Provider.

Covered Services may be provided on an Outpatient or Inpatient basis.

**Severe Systemic Protein Allergy**

Means allergic symptoms to ingested proteins of sufficient magnitude to cause:

- Weight loss or failure to gain weight;
- Skin rash;
- Respiratory symptoms; and
- Gastrointestinal symptoms of significant magnitude to cause gastrointestinal bleeding and vomiting.

**Short Procedure Unit**

A unit which is approved by the Health Benefit Plan and which is designed to handle the following kinds of procedures on an Outpatient basis:

- Lengthy diagnostic procedures; or
- Minor surgical procedures.

In the absence of a Short Procedure Unit these are procedures which would otherwise have resulted in an Inpatient Admission.

**Skilled Nursing Facility**

An institution or a distinct part of an institution, other than one which:

- Is primarily for the care and treatment of Mental Illness, tuberculosis, or Alcohol Or Drug Abuse And Dependency.

It is also an institution which:

- Is accredited as a Skilled Nursing Facility or extended care facility by the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations; or
- Is certified as a Skilled Nursing Facility or extended care facility under the Medicare Law; or
- Is otherwise acceptable to the Health Benefit Plan.

**Sleep Studies**

Refers to the continuous and simultaneous monitoring and recording of various physiologic and pathophysiologic sleep parameters. Sleep tests are performed to:

- Diagnose sleep disorders (For example, narcolepsy, sleep apnea, parasomnias);
- Initiate treatment for a sleep disorder; and/or
- Evaluate an individual's response to therapies such as continuous positive airway pressure (CPAP) or bi-level positive airway pressure device (BPAP).

**Sound Natural Teeth**

Teeth that are:

- Stable;
- Functional;
- Free from decay and advanced periodontal disease;
- In good repair at the time of the Accidental Injury/trauma; and
- Are not man-made.

**Specialist Services**

All Professional Provider services providing Medical Care or mental health/psychiatric care in any generally accepted medical or surgical specialty or subspecialty.

### **Specialty Drug**

A medication that meets certain criteria including, but not limited to:

- The drug is used in the treatment of a rare, complex, or chronic disease.
- A high level of involvement is required by a Professional Provider to administer the drug.
- Complex storage and/or shipping requirements are necessary to maintain the drug's stability.
- The drug requires comprehensive patient monitoring and education by a Professional Provider regarding safety, side effects, and compliance.
- Access to the drug may be limited.

The Health Benefit Plan reserves the right to determine which Specialty Drug vendors and/or Professional Providers can dispense or administer certain Specialty Drugs.

### **Standard Injectable Drug**

A medication that is either injectable or infusible:

- But is not defined by the Health Benefit Plan to be a Self-Administered Prescription Drug or a Specialty Drug. Instead, these drugs need to be administered by a Professional Provider.

Standard Injectable Drugs include, but are not limited to:

- Allergy injections and extractions; and
- Injectable medications such as antibiotics and steroid injections that are administered by a Professional Provider.

### **Surgery**

The performance of generally accepted operative and cutting procedures including:

- Specialized instrumentations;
- Endoscopic examinations; and
- Other invasive procedures.

Payment for Surgery includes an allowance for related Inpatient preoperative and postoperative care.

Treatment of burns, fractures and dislocations are also considered Surgery.

### **Therapy Service**

The following services or supplies prescribed by a Physician and used for the treatment of an illness or injury to promote the recovery of the Member:

- Cardiac Rehabilitation Therapy  
Medically supervised rehabilitation program designed to improve a patient's tolerance for physical activity or exercise.
- Chemotherapy  
The treatment of malignant disease by chemical or biological antineoplastic agents used to kill or slow the growth of cancerous cells.
- Dialysis  
The treatment that removes waste materials from the body for people with:
  - Acute renal failure; or
  - Chronic irreversible renal insufficiency.

- Infusion Therapy

The infusion of:

- Drug;
  - Hydration; or
  - Nutrition (parenteral or enteral);
- Into the body by a Professional Provider.

Infusion therapy includes: All professional services, supplies, and equipment that are required to safely and effectively administer the therapy.

Infusion may be provided in a variety of settings (For example, home, office, Outpatient) depending on the level of skill required to:

- Prepare the drug;
- Administer the infusion; and
- Monitor the Member.

The type of Professional Provider who can administer the infusion depends on whether the drug is considered to be a Specialty Drug infusion or a Standard Injectable Drug infusion, as determined by the Health Benefit Plan.

- Occupational Therapy

Medically prescribed treatment concerned with improving or restoring neuromusculoskeletal (nerve, muscle and bone) functions which have been impaired by:

- Illness or injury;
- Congenital anomaly (a birth defect); or
- Prior therapeutic intervention.

Occupational Therapy also includes medically prescribed treatment concerned with improving the Member's ability to perform those tasks required for independent functioning, where such function has been permanently lost or reduced by:

- Illness or injury;
- Congenital anomaly (birth defect); or
- Prior therapeutic intervention (Prior treatment).

This does NOT include services specifically directed towards the improvement of vocational skills and social functioning.

- Physical Therapy

Medically prescribed treatment of physical disabilities or impairments resulting from:

- Disease;
- Injury;
- Congenital anomaly; or
- Prior therapeutic intervention by the use of therapeutic exercise and other interventions that focus on improving:
  - Posture;
  - Mobility;
  - Strength;
  - Endurance;
  - Balance;
  - Coordination;

- Joint Mobility;
  - Flexibility; and
  - The functional activities of daily living.
- **Pulmonary Rehabilitation Therapy**  
A multidisciplinary, comprehensive program for Members who have a chronic lung disease. Pulmonary rehabilitation is designed to:
    - Reduce symptoms of disease;
    - Improve functional status; and
    - Stabilize or reverse manifestations of the disease.
  - **Radiation Therapy**  
The treatment of disease by:
    - X-Ray;
    - Gamma ray;
    - Accelerated particles;
    - Mesons; or
    - Neutrons, radium, radioactive isotopes, or other radioactive substances regardless of the method of delivery.
  - **Respiratory Therapy**  
Medically prescribed treatment of diseases or disorders of the respiratory system with therapeutic gases and vaporized medications delivered by inhalation.
  - **Speech Therapy**  
Medically prescribed services that are necessary for the diagnosis and/or treatment of speech and language disorders, due to conditions or events that result in communication disabilities and/or swallowing disorders:
    - Disease;
    - Surgery;
    - Injury;
    - Congenital and developmental anomalies (birth defects); or
    - Previous therapeutic processes.

### **Total Disability (or Totally Disabled)**

Means that a Covered Employee who, due to illness or injury:

- Cannot perform any duty of their occupation or any occupation for which the Employee is, or may be, suited by education, training and experience; and
- Is not, in fact, engaged in any occupation for wage or profit.

A Dependent is totally disabled if: They cannot engage in the normal activities of a person in good health and of like age and sex.

The Totally Disabled person must be under the regular care of a Physician.

### **Urgent Care**

Urgent Care needs are for sudden illness or Accidental Injury that require prompt medical attention but are not life-threatening and are not Emergency medical conditions when your Professional Provider is unavailable. Examples of Urgent Care needs include stitches, fractures, sprains, ear infections, sore throats, rashes, X-rays that are not Preventive Care.

**Urgent Care Centers**

Facility Provider designed to offer immediate evaluation and treatment for sudden health conditions and accidental injuries that:

- Require medical attention in a non-Emergency situation; and
- When the Member's Professional Provider's office is unavailable.

Urgent Care is not the same as: Emergency Services (see definition of "Urgent Care" above).

**Value-Based Program (VBP)**

An outcomes-based payment arrangement and/or a coordinated care model facilitated with one or more local providers that is evaluated against cost and quality metrics/factors and is reflected in provider payment.

SAMPLE

## IMPORTANT NOTICES

### Regarding Experimental/Investigative Treatment:

The Health Benefit Plan does not cover treatment it determines to be Experimental/Investigative in nature because that treatment is not accepted by the general medical community for the condition being treated or not approved as required by federal or governmental agencies. However, the Health Benefit Plan acknowledges that situations exist when a Member and their Physician agree to utilize Experimental/Investigative treatment. If a Member receives Experimental/Investigative treatment, the Member shall be responsible for the cost of the treatment. A Member or their Physician should contact the Health Benefit Plan to determine whether a treatment is considered Experimental/Investigative. The term "Experimental/Investigative" is defined in the **Important Definitions** section.

### Regarding Treatment Which Is Not Medically Necessary:

The Health Benefit Plan only covers treatment which it determines Medically Necessary. A Participating Provider accepts the Health Benefit Plan's decision and contractually is not permitted to bill the Member for treatment which the Health Benefit Plan determines is not Medically Necessary unless the Participating Provider specifically advises the Member in writing, and the Member agrees in writing that such services are not covered by the Health Benefit Plan, and that the Member will be financially responsible for such services. A Non-Participating Provider, however, is not obligated to accept the Health Benefit Plan's determination and the Member may not be reimbursed for treatment which the Health Benefit Plan determines is not Medically Necessary. The Member is responsible for these charges when treatment is received by a Non-Participating Provider. The Member can avoid these charges simply by choosing a Participating Provider for the Member's care. The term "Medically Necessary" is defined in the **Important Definitions** section.

### Regarding Treatment for Cosmetic Purposes:

The Health Benefit Plan does not cover treatment which it determines is for cosmetic purposes because it is not necessitated as part of the Medically Necessary treatment of an illness, injury or congenital birth defect. However, the Health Benefit Plan acknowledges that situations exist when a Member and their Physician decide to pursue a course of treatment for cosmetic purposes. In such cases, the Member is responsible for the cost of the treatment. A Member or their Physician should contact the Health Benefit Plan to determine whether treatment is for cosmetic purposes. The exclusion for services and operations for cosmetic purposes is detailed in the **Exclusions - What Is Not Covered** section.



## **Regarding Coverage for Emerging Technology:**

While the Health Benefit Plan does not cover treatment it determines to be Experimental/Investigative, it routinely performs technology assessments in order to determine when new treatment modalities are safe and effective. A technology assessment is the review and evaluation of available clinical and scientific information from expert sources. These sources include but are not limited to articles published by governmental agencies, national peer review journals, national experts, clinical trials, and manufacturer's literature. The Health Benefit Plan uses the technology assessment process to assure that new drugs, procedures or devices ("emerging technology") are safe and effective before approving them as Covered Services. When new technology becomes available or at the request of a practitioner or Member, the Health Benefit Plan researches all scientific information available from these expert sources. Following this analysis, the Health Benefit Plan makes a decision about when a new drug, procedure or device has been proven to be safe and effective and uses this information to determine when an item becomes a Covered Service for the condition being treated or not approved as required by federal or governmental agencies. A Member or their Provider should contact the Health Benefit Plan to determine whether a proposed treatment is considered "emerging technology".

## **Regarding Non-Discrimination Rights**

The Member has the right to receive health care services without discrimination:

- Based on race, ethnicity, age, mental or physical disability, genetic information, color, religion, gender, national origin, source of payment, sexual orientation, or sex, including stereotypes and gender identity;
- For Medically Necessary health services made available on the same terms for all individuals, regardless of sex assigned at birth, gender identity, or recorded gender;
- Based on an individual's sex assigned at birth, gender identity, or recorded gender, if it is different from the one to which such health service is ordinarily available;
- Related to gender transition if such denial or limitation results in discriminating against a transgender individual.

## **Discretionary Authority**

The Health Benefit Plan or Plan Administrator, as applicable, retains discretionary authority to interpret the benefit plan and the facts presented to make benefit determinations. Benefits under this Program will be provided only if the Health Benefit Plan or Plan Administrator, as applicable, determines in its discretion that the Member is entitled to them.

**REMEMBER:** Whenever a Provider suggests a new treatment option that may fall under the category of "Experimental/Investigative", "cosmetic", or "emerging technology", the Member, or their Provider, should contact the Health Benefit Plan for a coverage determination. That way the Member and the Provider will know in advance if the treatment will be covered by the Health Benefit Plan.

In the event the treatment is not covered by the Health Benefit Plan, the Member can make an informed decision about whether to pursue alternative treatment options or be financially responsible for the non-covered service.

For more information on when to contact the Health Benefit Plan for coverage determinations, please see the Precertification and Prenotification requirements in the *General Information* section.

SAMPLE

## **RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES**

To obtain a list of "Rights and Responsibilities", please log on to [http://www.ibx.com/members/quality\\_management/member\\_rights.html](http://www.ibx.com/members/quality_management/member_rights.html) or the Member should call the Customer Service telephone number that is listed on their Identification Card to receive a printed copy.

SAMPLE

## LANGUAGE AND COVERAGE CHANGES

SAMPLE

## AMENDMENT TO YOUR HEALTH BENEFITS PROGRAM

This Notice of Change is issued to form part of your Benefit Booklet that describes the Health Benefit Plan's Health Benefits Program.

This Notice changes the language that describes the provisions, conditions or other terms of the Benefit Booklet as detailed below.

### Effective January 1, 2019:

- I. The second bulleted item of the **Women's Preventive Care** provisions of the **PRIMARY AND PREVENTIVE CARE** subsection of the **Description of Covered Services** section is replaced by the following:
  - Mammograms: Coverage will be provided for screening mammograms. The Health Benefit Plan will only provide coverage for benefits for mammography if the following applies:
    - It is performed by a qualified mammography service provider.
    - That service provider is properly certified by the appropriate state or federal agency.
    - That certification is done in accordance with the Mammography Quality Assurance Act of 1992.
- II. The first bulleted item of the **Diagnostic Services** provisions of the **OUTPATIENT SERVICES** subsection of the **Description of Covered Services** section is replaced by the following:
  - Routine Diagnostic Services, including, but not limited to:
    - Routine radiology: Consisting of x-rays, mammograms, ultrasound, and nuclear medicine;
    - Routine medical procedures: Consisting of ECG, EEG and other diagnostic medical procedures approved by the Health Benefit Plan; and
    - Allergy testing: Consisting of percutaneous, intracutaneous and patch tests.
- III. The **Diagnostic Screening Examinations** exclusion of the **Exclusions - What Is Not Covered** section is replaced by the following:

#### Diagnostic Screening Examinations

For diagnostic screening examinations, except for mammograms and preventive care as provided in the "Primary and Preventive Care", "Women's Preventive Care" and "Diagnostic Services" subsections of the **Description of Covered Services**.

All other terms of your Benefit Booklet shall remain in effect.



Paula Sunshine  
SVP and Chief Marketing Executive

SAMPLE

## **INDEPENDENCE BLUE CROSS NOTICE OF PRIVACY PRACTICES**

### **THIS NOTICE DESCRIBES HOW MEDICAL INFORMATION ABOUT YOU MAY BE USED AND DISCLOSED AND HOW YOU CAN GET ACCESS TO THIS INFORMATION<sup>1</sup>**

---

#### **PLEASE REVIEW IT CAREFULLY.**

Independence Blue Cross<sup>2</sup> values you as a customer, and protection of your privacy is very important to us. In conducting our business, we will create and maintain records that contain protected health information about you and the health care provided to you as a member of our health plans.

Note: "Protected health information" or "PHI" is information about you, including information that can reasonably be used to identify you and that relates to your past, present or future physical or mental health or condition, the provision of health care to you or the payment for that care.

We protect your privacy by:

- limiting who may see your PHI;
- limiting how we may use or disclose your PHI;
- informing you of our legal duties with respect to your PHI;
- explaining our privacy policies; and
- adhering to the policies currently in effect.

This Notice describes our privacy practices, which include how we may use, disclose, collect, handle, and protect our members' protected health information. We are required by certain federal and state laws to maintain the privacy of your protected health information. We also are required by the federal Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (or "HIPAA") Privacy Rule to give you this Notice about our privacy practices, our legal duties, and your rights concerning your protected health information.

---

<sup>1</sup> If you are enrolled in a self-insured group benefit program, this Notice is not applicable. If you are enrolled in such a program, you should contact your Group Benefit Manager for information about your group's privacy practices. If you are enrolled in the Federal Employee Service Benefit Plan, you will receive a separate Notice.

<sup>2</sup> For purposes of this Notice, "Independence Blue Cross" refers to the following companies: Independence Blue Cross, Keystone Health Plan East, QCC Insurance Company, and Vista Health Plan, Inc. - independent licensees of the Blue Cross and Blue Shield Association.

This revised Notice took effect on July 18, 2017, and will remain in effect until we replace or modify it.

### **Copies of this Notice**

You may request a copy of our Notice at any time. If you want more information about our privacy practices, or have questions or concerns, please contact Member Services by calling the telephone number on the back of your Member Identification Card, or contact us using the contact information at the end of this Notice.

### **Changes to this Notice**

The terms of this Notice apply to all records that are created or retained by us which contain your PHI. We reserve the right to revise or amend the terms of this Notice. A revised or amended Notice will be effective for all of the PHI that we already have about you, as well as for any PHI we may create or receive in the future. We are required by law to comply with whatever Privacy Notice is currently in effect. You will be notified of any material change to our Privacy Notice before the change becomes effective. When necessary, a revised Notice will be mailed to the address that we have on record for the contract holder of your member contract, and will also be posted on our web site at [www.ibx.com](http://www.ibx.com).

### **Potential Impact of State Law**

The HIPAA Privacy Rule generally does not “preempt” (or take precedence over) state privacy or other applicable laws that provide individuals greater privacy protections. As a result, to the extent state law applies, the privacy laws of a particular state, or other federal laws, rather than the HIPAA Privacy Rule, might impose a privacy standard under which we will be required to operate. For example, where such laws have been enacted, we will follow more stringent state privacy laws that relate to uses and disclosures of the protected health information concerning HIV or AIDS, mental health, substance abuse/chemical dependency, genetic testing, reproductive rights, etc.

### **How We May Use and Disclose Your Protected Health Information (PHI)**

In order to administer our health benefit programs effectively, we will collect, use and disclose PHI for certain of our activities, including payment of covered services and health care operations.

The following categories describe the different ways in which we may use and disclose your PHI. Please note that every permitted use or disclosure of your PHI is not listed below. However, the different ways we will, or might, use or disclose your PHI do fall within one of the permitted categories described below.

**Treatment:** We may disclose information to doctors, pharmacies, hospitals and other health care providers who take care of you to assist in your treatment or the coordination of your care.

**Payment:** We may use and disclose your PHI for all payment activities including, but not limited to, collecting premiums or to determine or fulfill our responsibility to provide health care coverage under our health plans. This may include coordinating benefits with other health care programs or insurance carriers, such as Medicare or Medicaid. For example, we may use and disclose your PHI to pay claims for services provided to you by doctors or hospitals which are covered by your health plan(s), or to determine if requested services are covered under your health plan. We may also use and disclose your PHI to conduct business with other Independence Blue Cross affiliate companies.



**Health Care Operations:** We may use and disclose your PHI to conduct and support our business and management activities as a health insurance issuer. For example, we may use and disclose your PHI to determine our premiums for your health plan, to conduct quality assessment and improvement activities, to conduct business planning activities, to conduct fraud detection programs, to conduct or arrange for medical review, or to engage in care coordination of health care services.

We may also use and disclose your PHI to offer you one of our value added programs like smoking cessation or discounted health related services, or to provide you with information about one of our disease management programs or other available Independence Blue Cross health products or health services.

We may also use and disclose your PHI to provide you with reminders to obtain preventive health services, and to inform you of treatment alternatives and/or health related benefits and services that may be of interest to you.

**Marketing:** Your PHI will not be sold, used or disclosed for marketing purposes without your authorization except where permitted by law. Such exceptions may include: a marketing communication to you that is in the form of (a) a face-to-face communication, or (b) a promotional gift of nominal value.

**Release of Information to Plan Sponsors:** Plan sponsors are employers or other organizations that sponsor a group health plan. We may disclose PHI to the plan sponsor of your group health plan as follows:

- We may disclose “summary health information” to your plan sponsor to use to obtain premium bids for providing health insurance coverage or to modify, amend or terminate its group health plan. “Summary health information” is information that summarizes claims history, claims expenses, or types of claims experience for the individuals who participate in the plan sponsor’s group health plan;
- We may disclose PHI to your plan sponsor to verify enrollment/disenrollment in your group health plan;
- We may disclose your PHI to the plan sponsor of your group health plan so that the plan sponsor can administer the group health plan; and
- If you are enrolled in a group health plan, your plan sponsor may have met certain requirements of the HIPAA Privacy Rule that will permit us to disclose PHI to the plan sponsor. Sometimes the plan sponsor of a group health plan is the employer. In those circumstances, we may disclose PHI to your employer. You should talk to your employer to find out how this information will be used.

**Research:** We may use or disclose your PHI for research purposes if certain conditions are met. Before we disclose your PHI for research purposes without your written permission, an Institutional Review Board (a board responsible under federal law for reviewing and approving research involving human subjects) or Privacy Board reviews the research proposal to ensure that the privacy of your PHI is protected, and to approve the research.

**Required by Law:** We may disclose your PHI when required to do so by applicable law. For example, the law requires us to disclose your PHI:

- When required by the Secretary of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services to investigate our compliance efforts; and

- To health oversight agencies, to allow them to conduct Health Oversight Activities described below.

**Public Health Activities:** We may disclose your PHI to public health agencies for public health activities that are permitted or required by law, such as to:

- prevent or control disease, injury or disability;
- maintain vital records, such as births and deaths;
- report child abuse and neglect;
- notify a person about potential exposure to a communicable disease;
- notify a person about a potential risk for spreading or contracting a disease or condition;
- report reactions to drugs or problems with products or devices;
- notify individuals if a product or device they may be using has been recalled; and
- notify appropriate government agency(ies) and authority(ies) about the potential abuse or neglect of an adult patient, including domestic violence.

**Health Oversight Activities:** We may disclose your PHI to a health oversight agency for activities authorized by law, such as: audits; investigations; inspections; licensure or disciplinary actions; or civil, administrative, or criminal proceedings or actions. Health oversight agencies seeking this information include government agencies that oversee: (i) the health care system; (ii) government benefit programs; (iii) other government regulatory programs; and (iv) compliance with civil rights laws.

**Lawsuits and Other Legal Disputes:** We may disclose your PHI in response to a court or administrative order, subpoena, discovery request, or other lawful process once we have met all administrative requirements of the HIPAA Privacy Rule.

**Law Enforcement:** We may disclose your PHI to law enforcement officials under certain conditions. For example, we may disclose PHI:

- to permit identification and location of witnesses, victims, and fugitives;
- in response to a search warrant or court order;
- as necessary to report a crime on our premises;
- to report a death that we believe may be the result of criminal conduct; or
- in an emergency, to report a crime.

**Coroners, Medical Examiners, or Funeral Directors:** We may release PHI to a coroner or medical examiner. This may be necessary, for example, to identify a deceased person or to determine the cause of death. We also may disclose, as authorized by law, information to funeral directors so that they may carry out their duties.

**Organ and Tissue Donation:** We may use or disclose your PHI to organizations that handle organ and tissue donation and distribution, banking, or transplantation.

**To Prevent a Serious Threat to Health or Safety:** As permitted by law, we may disclose your PHI if we believe that the disclosure is necessary to prevent or lessen a serious and imminent threat to the health or safety of a person or the public.

**Military and National Security:** We may disclose to military authorities the PHI of Armed Forces personnel under certain circumstances. We may disclose to authorized federal officials PHI required for lawful intelligence, counter-intelligence, and other national security activities.

**Inmates:** If you are a prison inmate, we may disclose your PHI to the prison or to a law enforcement official for: (1) the prison to provide health care to you; (2) your health and safety, and the health and safety of others; or (3) the safety and security of the prison.

**Underwriting:** We will not use genetic information about you for underwriting purposes.

**Workers' Compensation:** As part of your workers' compensation claim, we may have to disclose your PHI to a worker's compensation carrier.

**To You:** When you ask us to, we will disclose to you your PHI that is in a "designated record set." Generally, a designated record set contains medical, enrollment, claims and billing records we may have about you, as well as other records that we use to make decisions about your health care benefits. You can request the PHI from your designated record set as described in the section below called "Your Privacy Rights Concerning Your Protected Health Information."

**To Your Personal Representative:** If you tell us to, we will disclose your PHI to someone who is qualified to act as your personal representative according to any relevant state laws. In order for us to disclose your PHI to your personal representative, you must send us a completed Independence Blue Cross Personal Representative Designation Form and documentation that supports the person's qualification according to state law (such as a power of attorney or guardianship). To request the Independence Blue Cross Personal Representative Designation Form, please contact Member Services at the telephone number listed on the back of your Member Identification card, print the form from our web site at [www.ibx.com](http://www.ibx.com), or write us at the address at the end of this Notice. However, the HIPAA Privacy Rule permits us to choose not to treat that person as your personal representative when we have a reasonable belief that: (i) you have been, or may be, subjected to domestic violence, abuse or neglect by the person; (ii) treating the person as your personal representative could endanger you; or (iii) in our professional judgment, it is not in your best interest to treat the person as your personal representative.

**To Family and Friends:** Unless you object, we may disclose your PHI to a friend or family member who has been identified as being involved in your health care. We also may disclose your PHI to an entity assisting in a disaster relief effort so that your family can be notified about your condition, status, and location. If you are not present or able to agree to these disclosures of your PHI, then we may, using our professional judgment, determine whether the disclosure is in your best interest.

**Parents as Personal Representatives of Minors:** In most cases, we may disclose your minor child's PHI to you. However, we may be required to deny a parent's access to a minor's PHI according to applicable state law.

## Health Information Exchanges

We share your health information electronically through certain Health Information Exchanges (“HIEs”). A HIE is a secure electronic data sharing network. In accordance with applicable federal and state privacy and security requirements, regional health care providers participate in HIEs to exchange patient information in real-time to help facilitate delivery of health care, avoid duplication of services, and more efficiently coordinate care. As a participant in HIEs, Independence shares your health information we may have received when a claim has been submitted for services you have received among authorized participating providers, such as physicians, hospitals, and health systems for the purpose of treatment, payment and health care operations as permitted by law. During an emergency, patients and their families may forget critical portions of their medical history which may be very important to the treating physician who is trying to make a quick, accurate diagnosis in order to treat the sick patient. Independence, through its participation in an HIE, makes pertinent medical history, including diagnoses, studies, lab results, medications and the treating physicians we may receive on a claim available to participating emergency room physicians while the patient is receiving care. This is invaluable to the physician, expediting the diagnosis and proper treatment of the patient.

Your treating providers who participate with an HIE, and also submit health information with the HIE, will have the ability to access your health information through the HIE and send records to your treating physicians. Through direct requests to the HIE, we will receive various types of protected health information such as pharmacy or laboratory services, or information when you have been discharged from a hospital which may be used to coordinate your care, provide case management services, or otherwise reduce duplicative services and improve the overall quality of care to our members. All providers that participate in HIEs agree to comply with certain privacy and security standards relating to their use and disclosure of the health information available through the HIE.

As an Independence member, you have the right to opt-out which means your health information will not be accessible through the HIE. Through the regional HIE ([www.hsxsepa.org/patient-options-opt-out-back](http://www.hsxsepa.org/patient-options-opt-out-back)) website or the State HIE ([www.dhs.pa.gov/citizens/healthinformationexchange/](http://www.dhs.pa.gov/citizens/healthinformationexchange/)) website consumers or providers can access an online, fax, or mail form permitting patients to remove themselves (opt-out) or reinstate themselves (opt back in) to the HIE. It will take approximately one business day to process an opt-out request. If you choose to opt-out of the HIE, your health care providers will not be able to access your information through the HIE. Even if you opt-out, this will not prevent your health information from being made available and released through other means (i.e. fax, secure email) to authorized individuals, such as network providers for paying claims, coordinating care, or administering your health benefits in accordance with the law and in the normal course of conducting our business as permitted under applicable law. For more information on HIEs, please go to [www.hsxsepa.org/consumers-0](http://www.hsxsepa.org/consumers-0) or to [www.paehealth.org](http://www.paehealth.org).

## **Right to Provide an Authorization for Other Uses and Disclosures**

- Other uses and disclosures of your PHI that are not described above will be made only with your written authorization.
- You may give us written authorization permitting us to use your PHI or disclose it to anyone for any purpose.
- We will obtain your written authorization for uses and disclosures of your PHI that are not identified by this Notice, or are not otherwise permitted by applicable law.

Any authorization that you provide to us regarding the use and disclosure of your PHI may be revoked by you in writing at any time. After you revoke your authorization, we will no longer use or disclose your PHI for the reasons described in the authorization. Of course, we are unable to take back any disclosures that we have already made with your authorization. We may also be required to disclose PHI as necessary for purposes of payment for services received by you prior to the date when you revoked your authorization.

Your authorization must be in writing and contain certain elements to be considered a valid authorization. For your convenience, you may use our approved Independence Blue Cross Authorization Form. To request the Independence Blue Cross Authorization Form, please contact Member Services at the telephone number listed on the back of your Member Identification card, print the form from our web site at [www.ibx.com](http://www.ibx.com), or write us at the address at the end of this Notice.

## **Your Privacy Rights Concerning Your Protected Health Information (PHI)**

You have the following rights regarding the PHI that we maintain about you. Requests to exercise your rights as listed below must be in writing. For your convenience, you may use our approved Independence Blue Cross form(s). To request a form, please contact Member Services at the telephone number listed on the back of your Member Identification card or write to us at the address listed at the end of this Notice.

**Right to Access Your PHI:** You have the right to inspect or get copies of your PHI contained in a designated record set. Generally, a “designated record set” contains medical, enrollment, claims and billing records we may have about you, as well as other records that we may use to make decisions about your health care benefits. However, you may not inspect or copy psychotherapy notes or certain other information that may be contained in a designated record set.

You may request that we provide copies of your PHI in a format other than photocopies such as by electronic means in certain situations. We will use the format you request unless we cannot practicably do so. We may charge a reasonable fee for copies of PHI (based on our costs), for postage, and for a custom summary or explanation of PHI. You will receive notification of any fee(s) to be charged before we release your PHI, and you will have the opportunity to modify your request in order to avoid and/or reduce the fee. In certain situations, we may deny your request for access to your PHI. If we do, we will tell you our reasons in writing, and explain your right to have the denial reviewed.

**Right to Amend Your PHI:** You have the right to request that we amend your PHI if you believe there is a mistake in your PHI, or that important information is missing. Approved amendments made to your PHI will also be sent to those who need to know, including (where appropriate) Independence Blue Cross's vendors (known as "Business Associates"). We may also deny your request if, for instance, we did not create the information you want amended. If we deny your request to amend your PHI, we will tell you our reasons in writing, and explain your right to file a written statement of disagreement.

**Right to an Accounting of Certain Disclosures:** You may request, in writing, that we tell you when we or our Business Associates have disclosed your PHI (an "Accounting"). Any accounting of disclosures will **not** include those we made:

- for payment, or health care operations;
- to you or individuals involved in your care;
- with your authorization;
- for national security purposes;
- to correctional institution personnel; or
- before April 14, 2003.

The first accounting in any 12-month period is without charge. We may charge you a reasonable fee (based on our cost) for each subsequent accounting request within a 12-month period. If a subsequent request is received, we will notify you of any fee to be charged, and we will give you an opportunity to withdraw or modify your request in order to avoid or reduce the fee.

**Right to Request Restrictions:** You have the right to request, in writing, that we place additional restrictions on our use or disclosure of your PHI. We are not required to agree to your request. However, if we do agree, we will be bound by our agreement except when required by law, in emergencies, or when information is necessary to treat you. An approved restriction continues until you revoke it in writing, or until we tell you that we are terminating our agreement to a restriction.

**Right to Request Confidential Communications:** You have the right to request that we use alternate means or an alternative location to communicate with you in confidence about your PHI. For instance, you may ask that we contact you by mail, rather than by telephone, or at work, rather than at home. Your written request must clearly state that the disclosure of all or part of your PHI at your current address or method of contact we have on record could be an endangerment to you. We will require that you provide a reasonable alternate address or other method of contact for the confidential communications. In assessing reasonableness, we will consider our ability to continue to receive payment and conduct health care operations effectively, and the subscriber's right to payment information. We may exclude certain communications that are commonly provided to all members from confidential communications. Examples of such communications include benefit booklets and newsletters.

**Right to a Paper Copy of This Notice:** You have the right to receive a paper copy of our Notice of Privacy Practices. You can request a copy at any time, even if you have agreed to receive this Notice electronically. To request a paper copy of this Notice, please contact Member Services at the telephone number on the back of your Member Identification Card.

**Right to Notification of a Breach of Your PHI:** You have the right to and will be notified following a breach of your unsecured PHI or if a security breach occurs involving your PHI.

**Your Right to File a Privacy Complaint**

If you believe your privacy rights have been violated, or if you are dissatisfied with Independence Blue Cross's privacy practices or procedures, you may file a complaint with the Independence Blue Cross Privacy Office and with the Secretary of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services.

You will not be penalized for filing a complaint.

To file a privacy complaint with us, you may contact Member Services at the telephone number on the back of your member ID Card, or you may contact the Privacy Office as follows:

Independence Blue Cross  
Privacy Office  
P.O. Box 41762  
Philadelphia, PA 19101 - 1762

Fax: (215) 241-4023 or 1-888-678-7006 (toll free)

E-mail: [Privacy@ibx.com](mailto:Privacy@ibx.com)

Phone: 215-241-4735 or 1-888-678-7005 (toll free)

SAMPLE



Benefits underwritten or administered by Keystone Health Plan East, a subsidiary of Independence Blue Cross – Independent licensees of the Blue Cross and Blue Shield Association.

Independence Blue Cross is an independent licensee of the Blue Cross and Blue Shield Association.